AudioCodes Gateway & Session Border Controller Series

Command-Line Interface (CLI)

Version 7.4





Notices

Information contained in this document is believed to be accurate and reliable at the time of publishing. However, due to ongoing product improvements and revisions, AudioCodes cannot guarantee accuracy of published material after the Date Published nor can it accept responsibility for errors or omissions. Updates to this document can be downloaded from https://www.audiocodes.com/library/technical-documents.

This document is subject to change without notice.

Date Published: May-20-2025

WEEE EU Directive

Pursuant to the WEEE EU Directive, electronic and electrical waste must not be disposed of with unsorted waste. Please contact your local recycling authority for disposal of this product.

Security Vulnerabilities

All security vulnerabilities should be reported to vulnerability@audiocodes.com.

Customer Support

Customer technical support and services are provided by AudioCodes or by an authorized AudioCodes Service Partner. For more information on how to buy technical support for AudioCodes products and for contact information, please visit our website at https://www.audiocodes.com/services-support/maintenance-and-support.

Documentation Feedback

AudioCodes continually strives to produce high quality documentation. If you have any comments (suggestions or errors) regarding this document, please fill out the Documentation Feedback form on our website at https://online.audiocodes.com/documentation-feedback.

Stay in the Loop with AudioCodes



Notes and Warnings



The device is an indoor unit and therefore, must be installed only **INDOORS**.



Configuration and usage of this device must be in accordance with your local security regulations, telephony regulations, or any other related regulations.



The scope of this document does not fully cover security aspects for deploying the device in your environment. Security measures should be done in accordance with your organization's security policies. For basic security guidelines, refer to the *Recommended Security Guidelines* document.



OPEN SOURCE SOFTWARE. Portions of the software may be open source software and may be governed by and distributed under open source licenses, such as the terms of the GNU General Public License (GPL), the terms of the Lesser General Public License (LGPL), BSD and LDAP. If any open source software is provided in object code, and its accompanying license requires that it be provided in source code as well, the Buyer may receive such source code by contacting AudioCodes.



- This device includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit (http://www.openssl.org/).
- This device includes cryptographic software written by Eric Young (eay@cryptsoft.com).

Related Documentation

Document Name
SBC-Gateway Series Release Notes for Long Term Support Versions
MP-1288 High-Density Analog Media Gateway User's Manual
Mediant 500 Gateway & E-SBC User's Manual
Mediant 500L Gateway & E-SBC User's Manual
Mediant 800 Gateway & E-SBC User's Manual
Mediant 1000B Gateway and E-SBC User's Manual
Mediant 3100 Gateway and E-SBC User's Manual
Mediant 2600 E-SBC User's Manual
Mediant 4000 SBC User's Manual
Mediant 9000 SBC User's Manual

Document Name

Mediant Software SBC User's Manual

Document Revision Record

LTRT	Description
17971	Initial document release for Ver. 7.4.
17978	New commands: mc-profile; where (table search)Updated commands: https-cipher-string (removed); kpi (command names changed); ping (Ctrl+C)
17980	 Updated to Ver. 7.40A.100.011 New commands: ignore-auth-stale; mos-observ-win; mos-stored-timeout-for-no-calls; user-voice-quality-report; crypto-suites-group; media crypto-suites-groups; ssh-kex-algorithms-string; ssh-ciphers-string; ssh-macs-string; bind-to-device; prefix-case-sensitivity; alarms-persistent-history; persistent-history-save-interval; sdr-first-inter-interval; sdr-inter-interval; used-by-routing-server; digest-auth-uri-mode; unreg-on-startup; max-sdp-sess-ver-id; regions-connectivity-dial-plan; deny-access-on-fail-count; deny-auth-timer; use-rand-user Updated commands: welcome-msg (display); show voip register db sbc; rule-metric (new value); auth-protocol (new value); sbc-media-security-
17983	 behaviour (new value); sdr-record-type (new val) Updated to Ver. 7.40A.100.114 New commands: classify-by-proxy-set-mode; register-by-served-tg-status; date-header-time-sync; date-header-time-sync-interval; isdn-ntt-noid-interworking-mode; lock graceful forever; deny-access-counting-valid-time; blocking-duration-factor Updated commands: ; bus-type (removed); TDMBusClockSource (values); show voip calls active siprec; reload now graceful; sdr-format sbc-sdr-format (MOS fields)
17986	 Updated to Ver. 7.40A.100.233 New sections: CLI Configuration Wizard New commands: session-expires-observer-mode
17987	Updated to Ver. 7.40A.200.005

LTRT	Description	
	New commands: system-persistent-log-period; syslog-servers; syslog-protocol; syslog-tls-context-name; oauth-servers; login-oauth-servers; oauth-web-login; web-hostname; local-users-table-can-be-empty; account-registrar-avoidance-time; pii-mask-digits; pii-mask-private-info-in-cdrs; pii-number-of-unmasked-chars; pii-unmasked-chars-location	
	Updated commands: http-proxy upstream-host (max-connections removed); http-proxy upstream-group (max-connections added); cdr-history-privacy (removed); secured-connection (new value); priv-protocol (new values); registrar-search-mode (new value); qoe-settings (new filter-reports); show voip register account; copy <file type=""> from to scp; show network ovoc-tunnel (status)</file>	
17988	Updated to Ver. 7.40A.100.336	
	Updated sections: Accessing the CLI (password complexity); Basic User Mode; Privileged User Mode	
	Updated commands: show ini-file (privileged only)	
	New commands: sbc-allow-only-negotiated-pt; sip-server-digest-algorithm	
17990	Updated to Ver. 7.40A.250.001	
	Updated commands: sbc-sdr-format (is-success, ingress-sip-term-description, egress-sip-term-description, is-recorded, global-session-id, referredby-tags, ingress-call-orig, egress-call-orig); authentication-mode (new option)	
	New commands: sdr-type (sbc-sdr-format table); sni-to-tls-mapping; authenticated-message-handling; modified-dest-user-name; allocation-webrtc-sessions; allocation-siprec-sessions; limit-webrtc-sessions; limit-siprec-sessions; trigger / srs-role (sip-rec-routing); sdr-rest; rest-sdr-record-type; rest-sdr-http-servers; sdr-type (sbc-sdr-format); pii-mask-private-info-for-ovoc; pii-mask-host; validate-source-ip; EnableDNSEnvelop	
17991	Updated to Ver. 7.40A.250.255	
	Updated commands: log-level; severity-level (values)	
	New commands: abort-retries-on-icmp-error; clear-keys-and-certs; debug os-util; telephony-events-payload-type-rx; telephony-events-payload-type-tx	
17993	Updated to Ver. 7.40A.260.007	

LTRT	Description
	Updated commands: udp-port-spacing (2); sbc-cdr-format (released-from-ip); sbc-sdr-format (call-type); is-proxy-hot-swap (values)
	New commands: auth-password (replaced password-4-auth); dedicated-connection-mode; weak-passwords-list; check-weak-psw; aws-ec2-endpoint; sbc-remove-csrc; tail cloud-manager-log; tail system log; tail aws-manager-log; tail cloud-init-log; show cloud-manager-log; entity-id (for snmp alarm-customization)
17995	Updated to Ver. 7.40A.300.010
	Updated commands: reload; traceroute (syntax); mode (IPv6 stateless / dhcp); debug capture voip (IPv6); copy (network-source); additional-mgmt-if (removed); trigger (media-start); audio-coders-groups; audio-coders; how network interface description (ipv4/ipv6)
	New commands: v1501-sprt-payload-type-rx; rx-t38-over-rtp-payload-type; csrf-protection; reinvite-after-ha; src-interface-name (NAT Translation table); trusted-root default-ca-bundle; interface-ipv6-name; manager-ipv6-host-name; ntp-network-interface; enable (NTP); network-interface (RADIUS); interface-name (SDR); interface-name (CDR); syslog-interface; web-if; telnet-if; ssh-if; ethernet-redundancy; backward-pt-behavior; core-dump-dest-ip; enable-core-dump; debug-file-mask; host-header-protection; encrypt-key-aes256; aupd-interface
17996	■ Updated to Ver. 7.40A.260.152
	Updated commands: enable-did; interface osn; show network interface osn; rest-sdr-record-type (start); sdr-format sbc-sdr-format (released from IP)
17997	Updated to 7.40A.250.609
	New commands: reg-sync-mode
17999	Updated to LR Ver. 7.40A.400.023 (7.4.400-01)
	New section: Running Multiple Non-Interactive SSH Commands from Command Line
	New commands: msrp-tcp-port; msrp-tls-port; msrp-connection-establish-timeout; ptp-time-sync; port-info; monitoring-maintenance-events; treatment-maintenance-events; cloud-settings; monitor-threshold; eth-group-network-monitor; ethernet-group-network-monitor-peers-status; cli-alias; clear voip calls tag; ldap-numeric-attr; attach-core-dump (replaced debug-file-mask); tls-expiry-checkperiod; tls-expiry-checkstart

LTRT	Description
	Updated commands: media-ip-ver-pref (CLI path change); tcp-port-range-start (removed); tcp-port-range-end (removed); PEERHOSTNAMEVERIFICATIONMODE (name changed to peer-hostname-verification-mode); SIPSREQUIRECLIENTCERTIFICATE (name changed to sips-require-client-certificate)
18006	 Updated to LTS Ver. 7.40A.250.836 (7.4.250-7) New commands: sbc-precondition; peer-host-name-verification-mode; tls-remote-subject-name (Proxy Sets table); tls-remote-subject-name (Classification table) Updated commands: clear voip statistic (removed); proxy-enable-keep-alive (new option fake)
18007	Updated to LTS Ver. 7.40A.250.908 (7.4.250-8)New commands: teams-local-mo-sync
18008	 Updated to LR Ver. 7.40A.500.010 (7.4.500) New commands: header-for-transfer; fwd-signaling-to-siprec; configuration-pkg; default-configuration-package-password; rtp-only sessions; password-history-visible; auto-update > configuration-pkg; auto-update > default-configuration-package-password; clear history; custom-dns-server; custom-mtu Updated commands: redundant-routing-m (path changed); reg-sync-mode (values changed); hostname (CLI path); col-type (var-call-user-def); copy configuration-pkg (encrypted); debug capture voip interface (kernel-dev)
18010	 Updated to LTS Ver. 7.40A.251.026 (7.4.250-9) New commands: backup-subscriptions; disconnect-subscriptions; limit-incoming-icmpecho- requests Updated commands: teams-local-mo-sync (removed)
18012	 Updated to LTS Ver. 7.40A.251.026 (7.4.250-10) New commands: call-info-list Updated commands: password (Accounts table re question mark); classification-fail-response-type (typo)
18013	■ Updated to LTS Ver. 7.40A.500.357 (7.4.500-1) ■ New commands: fxo-consult-call-transfer; switch-coder-upon-voice-

LTRT	Description
	quality; srs-ip-group-set-name; backup-subscriptions; disconnect- subscriptions
	Updated commands: b-channel-nego-for-trunk (typo); ice-mode (full); disconnect-on-broken-connection (description)
18014	Updated to 7.40A.251.283 (7.4.250-11)New commands: retry-after-mode
18015	Updated to 7.40A.500.775 (7.4.500-2)
	New commands: static-arp-table; enable-msrp; kafka-topic-name, kafka-connection-string (Syslog Servers table); is-route-attempt (SBC SDR Format table); pre-route-call-setup-rules-set-id (SBC IP-to-IP Routing table); rtp-video-diffserv (IP Profiles table); classify-by-proxy-set enable-for-options (IP Groups table); use-initial-incoming-invite-for-reinvite (IP Profiles table)
	Updated commands: dns-rebinding-protection-enabled (removed); sbc-generate-noop (value); reliable-heldtone-source (value); sbc-play-rbt-to-transferee (value); sbc-renumber-mid (value); sbc-rmt-can-play-ringback (value); protocol (value - kafka)
18018	Updated to 7.40A.251.524 / 7.40A.251.461 (7.4.250-14 / 7.4.250-13)
	New commands: web-logo-enable; web-logo-text; send-acsessionid; predefined-random-time
18030	Updated to 7.40A.600.014 (7.4.600)
	New commands: in-call-route-mode; connection-reuse; failed-options-retry-time; check-password-history; no-rtp-mode
18031	Updated to 7.40A.501.141 (7.4.500-3)
	New commands: enable-http-client-dbg-msg; http-log-filter; in-call-route-mode
	Updated commands: info-type (new Syslog value)
18032	Updated to 7.40A.501.384 (7.4.500-4)
	Updated sections: Adding New Rows to Specific Indices (access-list added)
	New commands: dbg-rec-timeout; dbg-rec-status; sbc-wizard (automatic-update); idle-timeout (typo); show voip register (max. output); fake-retry-after; max-transfer-time; active-alarm-table-max-

LTRT	Description		
	size; alarm-history-table-max-size; enable-authentication-trap; enable- http-client-dbg-msg; http-log-filter		
	Updated commands: prefix-to-ext-line (path changed); management-access-list (type added)		
18034	Updated to 7.40A.600.203 (7.4.600-1)		
	New commands: disconnect-in-dialog-subscribe-failure (IP Profile); classify-by-reg-db (SIP Interface)		
18035	Updated to 7.40A.501.649 (7.4.500-5)		
	New commands: enforce-username-complexity; password-complexity-check-by-regex; username-complexity-check-by-regex; rad-pap-req-msg-auth-tx; rad-req-msg-auth-rx; reset-tx-rx-separately; enforce-web-host-name; show voip tags-cac; sdp-origin-same-session-ver (IP Profile); disconnect-on-broken-signaling-connection (IP Profile); dns-default-primary-server-ipv6; dns-default-secondary-server-ipv6; arp-manager-timeout; enforce-media-order (Gateway - path changed); incremental-ini-file (replaced voice-configuration-incr); ini-file (replaced voice-configuration)		
	Updated commands: termination-side (sdr-format sbc-sdr-format); generate-srtp-keys (new value keep-original); debug capture rpcap- server start (second port)		
18036	Updated to 7.40A.501.841 (7.4.500-6)		
	New commands: dbg-rec-local-storage-filename-prefix; dbg-rec-local-storage-location; dbg-rec-blob-storage-url; dbg-rec-blob-container; dbg-rec-blob-account-key; encryption-key; sbc-remove-extmap (IP Profile); dns-fallback-policy		
	Updates: show voip register db sbc list (output limitation removed); configure system > provision (removed); reset-srtp-upon-re-key (path)		
18040	Updated to 7.40A.600.231 (7.4.600-1.03)		
	New commands: delay-call-release; disconnect-on-broken-signaling-connection (IP Profile); verify-client-cert (HTTP Locations table); verify-client-cert (TCP/UDP Proxy Servers table).		
	Updates: verify-client-cert (new value optional)		

Table of Contents

1 Introduction	1
Part I	2
Getting Started	2
2 Typographical Conventions	3
3 Accessing the CLI	4
4 CLI Command Modes	6
Basic User Mode	6
Privileged User Mode	6
Switching Command Modes	8
5 CLI Shortcut Keys	9
6 Common CLI Commands	11
7 Working with Tables	16
Adding New Rows	16
Adding New Rows to Specific Indices	16
Changing Index Position of Rows	17
Deleting Table Rows	18
8 CLI Error Messages	19
9 Running Multiple Non-Interactive SSH Commands from Command Line	20
10 CLI Configuration Wizard	
	22
10 CLI Configuration Wizard	22
10 CLI Configuration Wizard Prerequisites for CLI Wizard	22 22 22
10 CLI Configuration Wizard Prerequisites for CLI Wizard Starting CLI Wizard Configuring Device through CLI Wizard Configuring Web and CLI Login Password	22 22 23 23
10 CLI Configuration Wizard Prerequisites for CLI Wizard Starting CLI Wizard Configuring Device through CLI Wizard Configuring Web and CLI Login Password Configuring OAMP Network Interface	22 22 23 23
10 CLI Configuration Wizard Prerequisites for CLI Wizard Starting CLI Wizard Configuring Device through CLI Wizard Configuring Web and CLI Login Password Configuring OAMP Network Interface Configuring SNMP Community Strings	
10 CLI Configuration Wizard Prerequisites for CLI Wizard Starting CLI Wizard Configuring Device through CLI Wizard Configuring Web and CLI Login Password Configuring OAMP Network Interface Configuring SNMP Community Strings Confirming Configuration Settings	
10 CLI Configuration Wizard Prerequisites for CLI Wizard Starting CLI Wizard Configuring Device through CLI Wizard Configuring Web and CLI Login Password Configuring OAMP Network Interface Configuring SNMP Community Strings Confirming Configuration Settings Part II	22 22 23 23 24 25 26
10 CLI Configuration Wizard Prerequisites for CLI Wizard Starting CLI Wizard Configuring Device through CLI Wizard Configuring Web and CLI Login Password Configuring OAMP Network Interface Configuring SNMP Community Strings Confirming Configuration Settings Part II Root-Level Commands	22 22 23 23 24 25 26 28
10 CLI Configuration Wizard Prerequisites for CLI Wizard Starting CLI Wizard Configuring Device through CLI Wizard Configuring Web and CLI Login Password Configuring OAMP Network Interface Configuring SNMP Community Strings Confirming Configuration Settings Part II Root-Level Commands 11 Introduction	22 22 23 23 24 25 26 28 28
10 CLI Configuration Wizard Prerequisites for CLI Wizard Starting CLI Wizard Configuring Device through CLI Wizard Configuring Web and CLI Login Password Configuring OAMP Network Interface Configuring SNMP Community Strings Confirming Configuration Settings Part II Root-Level Commands	22 22 23 23 24 25 26 28 28
10 CLI Configuration Wizard Prerequisites for CLI Wizard Starting CLI Wizard Configuring Device through CLI Wizard Configuring Web and CLI Login Password Configuring OAMP Network Interface Configuring SNMP Community Strings Confirming Configuration Settings Part II Root-Level Commands 11 Introduction 12 Debug Commands debug auxilary-files	22 22 23 23 24 25 26 28 28 29 30
10 CLI Configuration Wizard Prerequisites for CLI Wizard Starting CLI Wizard Configuring Device through CLI Wizard Configuring Web and CLI Login Password Configuring OAMP Network Interface Configuring SNMP Community Strings Confirming Configuration Settings Part II Root-Level Commands 11 Introduction 12 Debug Commands debug auxilary-files debug auxilary-files dial-plan	22 22 23 23 24 25 26 28 29 30 31
10 CLI Configuration Wizard Prerequisites for CLI Wizard Starting CLI Wizard Configuring Device through CLI Wizard Configuring Web and CLI Login Password Configuring OAMP Network Interface Configuring SNMP Community Strings Confirming Configuration Settings Part II Root-Level Commands 11 Introduction 12 Debug Commands debug auxilary-files debug auxilary-files dial-plan debug auxilary-files user-info	22 22 23 24 25 26 28 29 30 31 31
10 CLI Configuration Wizard Prerequisites for CLI Wizard Starting CLI Wizard Configuring Device through CLI Wizard Configuring Web and CLI Login Password Configuring OAMP Network Interface Configuring SNMP Community Strings Confirming Configuration Settings Part II Root-Level Commands 11 Introduction 12 Debug Commands debug auxilary-files debug auxilary-files dial-plan debug auxilary-files user-info debug capture	22 22 23 23 24 25 26 28 29 30 31 31 32 33
10 CLI Configuration Wizard Prerequisites for CLI Wizard Starting CLI Wizard Configuring Device through CLI Wizard Configuring Web and CLI Login Password Configuring OAMP Network Interface Configuring SNMP Community Strings Confirming Configuration Settings Part II Root-Level Commands 11 Introduction 12 Debug Commands debug auxilary-files debug auxilary-files dial-plan debug auxilary-files user-info	22 22 23 23 24 25 26 28 29 30 31 31 32 33 33

debug capture voip interface	35
debug capture voip physical	37
debug cli delayed-command	39
debug debug-recording	40
debug dial plan	42
debug exception-info	43
debug exception-syslog-history	44
debug fax	44
debug ha	45
debug log	46
debug os-util	47
debug reset-history	48
debug reset-syslog-history	49
debug sip	49
debug speedtest	50
debug syslog	51
debug syslog-server	51
debug test-call	52
debug usb	54
debug voip	55
Show Commands	56
•	
,	
·	
•	
•	
show network network-dev	77
	debug cli delayed-command debug debug-recording debug dial plan debug exception-info debug exception-syslog-history debug fax debug ha debug log debug os-util debug reset-history debug reset-syslog-history debug sip debug syslog debug syslog debug syslog debug uspeedtest debug syslog debug usb debug log debug speedtest debug syslog speedtest debug syslog debug syslog-server debug test-call debug usb debug log Show Commands show activity-log show admin state show alias show cloud-manager-log show debug-file device-logs show debug-file reset-info show high-availability show ini-file show kpi show lais-cli-script-log show lat-cli-script-log show network arp show network default ca bundle show network dether-group show network other-group show network interface

show network ovoc-tunnel	77
show network physical-port	78
show network route	78
show network tls	79
show running-config	79
show sctp	81
show sctp connections	81
show sctp statistics	82
show startup-script	83
show storage-history	84
show system	84
show system alarms	85
show system alarms-history	86
show system assembly	87
show system clock	87
show system cpu-util	88
show system fax-debug-status	88
show system feature-key	89
show system floating-license	90
show system floating-license reports	90
show system log	91
show system ntp-status	92
show system radius servers status	92
show system security status	93
show system temperature	94
show system uptime	95
show system utilization	95
show system version	96
show users	98
show voip	98
show voip calls	99
show voip calls active	100
show voip calls history	101
show voip calls statistics	102
show voip channel-stats	104
show voip coders-stats	106
show voip cpu-stats	106
show voip dsp	
show voip dsp perf	
show voip dsp status	
show voip e911	
show voip ids	
show voip interface	
show voip ip-group	
show voip Idap	113

show voip other-dialog statistics	114
show voip proxy sets status	115
show voip realm	115
show voip register	116
show voip subscribe	119
show voip tags-cac	120
show voip tdm	121
14 Clear Commands	122
clear alarms-history	122
clear debug-file	123
clear history	123
clear qos counters	124
clear security-files	124
clear storage-history	125
clear system-log	126
clear user	126
clear voip	127
clear voip calls	127
clear voip ids blacklist	128
clear voip register db sbc	129
15 General Root Commands	131
admin	131
admin register unregister	132
admin state	133
admin streaming	135
copy	135
dir	142
erase	143
fips	144
ha	144
history	145
nslookup	145
output-format	147
ping	148
pstn	150
reload	150
srd-view	152
system-snapshot	153
tail	
telnet	
traceroute	
usb	
write	150

write-and-backup	159
Part III	161
System-Level Commands	161
16 Introduction	162
17 automatic-update	164
Files to Upload	166
http-user-agent	169
template-files-list	
template-url	
18 cli-settings	
cli-alias	
ssh-if telnet-if	
19 clock	
20 configuration-version	
21 feature-key	
22 floating-license	
23 http-services	
http-remote-services	
http-remote-hosts	
24 hw	190
25 hostname	191
26 kpi	192
kpi-data	192
graphs	193
layouts	
kpi alarm-thresholds	
27 Idap	
Idap-configuration	
ldap ldap-servers-search-dns ldap mgmt-ldap-groups	
ldap ldap-server-groups	
Idap settings	
28 login-oauth-servers	204
29 metering-client	
30 management-access-list	206
31 mgmt-auth	207

32 ntp	209
33 oauth-servers	211
34 packetsmart	213
35 performance-profile	214
36 radius	216
radius servers	216
radius settings	217
37 sbc-performance-settings	219
38 snmp	220
snmp alarm-customization	220
snmp alarm-settings	
snmp settings	
snmp trap snmp trap-destination	
snmp v3-users	
39 user	227
40 user-defined-failure-pm	230
40 users-settings	231
41 web	
web-if	
42 welcome-msg	236
Part IV	238
Troubleshoot-Level Commands	238
43 Introduction	239
44 activity-log	240
45 activity-trap	242
46 cdr	243
cdr-format	246
gw-cdr-format	
sbc-cdr-format show-title	
47 cdr-server	
48 debug-file	
49 pstn-debug	
50 fax-debug	
51 logging	259

logging-filters	259
settings	260
52 max-ini-activity-logs	263
53 max-startup-fail-attempts	264
54 pstn-debug	265
55 sdr	266
sdr-format sbc-sdr-format	267
sdr-format show-title	270
56 sdr-server	272
57 startup-n-recovery	274
58 syslog	275
syslog-servers	278
59 settings	281
60 test-call-table	282
Part V	286
Network-Level Commands	286
61 Introduction	287
62 access-list	289
63 cloud-settings	291
64 custom-mtu	292
65 custom-dns-server	293
66 dhcp-server	294
dhcp-server delete-client	294
dhcp-server option	295
dhcp-server server	
dhcp-server static-ip	
dhcp-server vendor-class	
67 dns	300
dns dns-to-ip	
dns override	
dns settings	
dns srv2ip	303
67 dns-fallback-policy	305
68 ether-group	307
69 eth-group-network-monitor	308
ethernet-group-network-monitor-neers-status	300

310 311 314 314 315 316
314 314 315
314
315
316
316
317
317
318
319
321
322
324
325
327
327
329
330
330
331
331
332
333
334
336
337
340
341
342
342
342
344
346
349
350

85 tls	353
certificate	356
private-key	358
trusted-root	359
Part VI	361
VoIP-Level Commands	361
86 Introduction	362
87 application	364
88 gateway	365
advanced	
analog	
authentication	
automatic-dialing	
call-forward	
call-waiting	
caller-display-info	
enable-caller-id	
enable-did	
fxo-setting	
fxs-setting	
keypad-features	
metering-tones	379
reject-anonymous-calls	379
tone-index	380
digital	381
rp-network-domains	382
settings	382
dtmf-supp-service	392
charge-code	392
dtmf-and-dialing	393
isdn-supp-serv	395
supp-service-settings	397
manipulation	401
calling-name-map-ip2tel	402
calling-name-map-tel2ip	403
cause-map-isdn2isdn	
cause-map-isdn2sip	
cause-map-sip2isdn	
dst-number-map-ip2tel	
dst-number-map-tel2ip	
phone-context-table	
redirect-number-map-ip2tel	410

redirect-number-map-tel2ip	412
settings	413
src-number-map-ip2tel	415
src-number-map-tel2ip	417
routing	418
alt-route-cause-ip2tel	419
alt-route-cause-tel2ip	419
•	420
	421
	422
	423
voice-mail-setting	
89 coders-and-profiles	433
allowed-audio-coders-groups	433
allowed-audio-coders	434
allowed-video-coders-groups	435
allowed-video-coders	435
audio-coders-groups	436
audio-coders	437
ip-profile	438
tel-profile	457
90 ids	460
global-parameters	460
match	461
policy	462
rule	462
91 interface	465
bri	465
	468
	472
	475
	482
•	486
	487
	488
security	491

settings	492
tdm	495
voice	496
94 message	498
call-setup-rules	498
message-manipulations	500
message-policy	501
pre-parsing-manip-sets	503
pre-parsing-manip-rules	504
settings	504
95 proxy-set	506
proxy-ip	509
96 qoe	510
bw-profile	510
additional-parameters call-flow-report	512
qoe-profile	512
qoe-color-rules	513
quality-of-service-rules	515
qoe-settings	516
qoe-reg-user-voice-quality	517
97 realm	519
realm-extension	521
remote-media-subnet	522
98 remote-interface	524
99 rtp-only sessions	525
100 sbc	528
classification	528
dial-plan	
dial-plan <index></index>	
dial-plan-rule	532
dial-plan-rule <index></index>	532
dial-plan dial-plan-rule	533
external-media-source	
malicious-signature-database	
manipulation	
ip-inbound-manipulation	
ip-outbound-manipulation	
routing	
condition-table	
ip-group-set	
ip-group-set-member	543

ip2ip-routing	544
alt-routing-reasons	548
alt-route-reasons-rules	548
sbc-routing-policy	550
cac-profile	551
cac-rule	552
settings	553
101 sip-definition	561
account	561
least-cost-routing cost-group	563
cost-group-time-bands	564
proxy-and-registration	565
user-info	569
push-notification-servers	570
settings	
sip-recording	586
settings	587
sip-rec-routing	588
102 sip-interface	590
103 srd	594

1 Introduction

This document describes the Command-Line Interface (CLI) commands for configuring, monitoring and diagnosing AudioCodes Media Gateways and Session Border Controllers (SBC).



- For a detailed description of each command concerned with configuration, refer to the device's *User's Manual*.
- Some AudioCodes products referred to in this document may not have been released in this version. Therefore, ignore commands that are applicable only to these specific products. For a list of the products released in this version, refer to the *Release Notes* of the SBC and Media Gateway series, which can be downloaded from AudioCodes website.

Part I

Getting Started

2 Typographical Conventions

This document uses the following typographical conventions:

Table 2-1: Typographical Conventions

Convention	Description
bold font	Bold text indicates commands and keywords, for example:
	ping 10.4.0.1 timeout 10
<>	Text enclosed by angled brackets indicates Command for which you need to enter a value (digits or characters), for example:
	ping <ip address=""> timeout <duration></duration></ip>
	The pipeline (or vertical bar) indicates a choice between commands or keywords, for example:
	# reload {if-needed now without-saving}
[]	Keywords or command enclosed by square brackets indicate optional commands (i.e., not mandatory). This example shows two optional commands, size and repeat:
	ping <ip address=""> timeout <duration> [size <max packet="" size="">] [repeat <1-300>]</max></duration></ip>
{}	Keywords or command enclosed by curly brackets (braces) indicate a required (mandatory) choice, for example:
	# reload {if-needed now without-saving}

3 Accessing the CLI

You can access the device's CLI using the following methods:

- RS-232: Device's that are appliances (hardware) can be accessed through RS-232 by connecting a VT100 terminal to the device's console (serial) port or using a terminal emulation program (e.g., HyperTerminal®) with a PC. Once you have connected via a VT100 terminal and started the emulation program, set the program settings as follows:
 - 115200 baud rate
 - 8 data bits
 - No parity
 - 1 stop bit
 - No flow control

For cabling your device's RS-232 interface (console port), refer to the device's *User's Manual* or *Hardware Installation Manual*.

SSH: For remote access, the device can be accessed through the SSH protocol using third-party SSH client software. A popular freeware SSH client software is PuTTY. By default, SSH access is disabled. To enable SSH, enter the following command set:

```
# configure system
(config-system)# cli-settings
(cli-settings)# ssh on
```

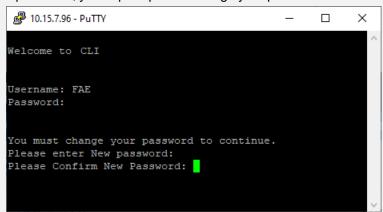
■ Telnet: For remote access, the device can be accessed through the Telnet protocol using third-party Telnet client software (e.g., PuTTY). Most Windows® computers come with a program called Telnet, which can be activated via the Windows command line:

> telnet <Device's OAMP IP Address> Welcome to ...

Username: <Username> Password: <Password>



- When accessing the device's CLI, you are prompted to enter your management username and password. The credentials are common to all the device's management interfaces (e.g., Web).
- If your 'Status' in the Local Users table is **New**, after entering your username and current password, you're prompted to change your password:



After entering a new password in the 'New password' and 'Confirm New Password' fields, you're CLI session automatically closes and you need to log in again with your new password.

- The default username and password of the Administrator user level is **Admin** and **Admin**, respectively.
- The default username and password of the Monitor user level is **User** and **User**, respectively.
- You can enforce password complexity, using the enforce-passwordcomplexity command. For a description of password complexity, refer to the User's Manual (WebUsers_Password).

4 CLI Command Modes

Before you begin your CLI session, it is recommended that you familiarize yourself with the CLI command modes. Each mode provides different levels of access to commands, as described below.

Basic User Mode

The Basic User command mode is accessed upon a successful CLI login authentication. Any user level can access the mode. The commands available under this mode are limited and only allow you to view information (using the show commands) and activate various debugging capabilities.

```
Welcome to ...
Username: Admin
Password: <Password>
>
```

The Basic User mode prompt is ">".



You can enforce password complexity, using the <code>enforce-password-complexity</code> command. For a description of password complexity, refer to the User's Manual (WebUsers Password).

Privileged User Mode

The Privileged User command mode is the high-level tier in the command hierarchy, one step up from the Basic User mode. A password is required to access the mode **after** you have accessed the Basic User mode. The mode allows you to configure all the device's settings. Once you have logged in to the device, the Privileged User mode is accessed by entering the following commands:

> enable

```
Password: <Privileged User mode password>
#
```

The Privileged User mode prompt is "#".



- Only management users with Security Administrator or Master user levels can access the Privileged User mode.
- The default password for accessing the Privileged User mode is **Admin** (casesensitive). To change this password, use the privilege-password command.
- If you enable RADIUS- or LDAP-based user login authentication, when users
 with Security Administrator privilege level log in to the device's CLI, they are
 automatically given access to the Privileged User mode.
- You can enforce password complexity, using the <code>enforce-password-complexity</code> command. For a description of password complexity, refer to the User's Manual (WebUsers_Password).

The Privileged User mode groups the configuration commands under the following configuration command sets:

Configuration Command Sets	Description
Network	Contains IP network-related commands (e.g., interface and dhcp-server). To access this command set:
	# configure network (config-network)#
System	Contains system-related commands (e.g., clock, snmp settings, and web). To access this command set:
	# configure system (config-system)#
Troubleshoot	Contains troubleshooting-related commands (e.g., syslog, logging and test-call). To access this command set:
	# configure troubleshoot (config-troubleshoot)#
VoIP	Contains voice-over-IP (VoIP) related commands (e.g., ip-group, sbc, and media). To access this command set:
	# configure voip (config-voip)#

Switching Command Modes

To switch between command modes, use the following commands on the root-level prompt:

Switching from Basic User to Privileged User mode:

```
> enable
Password: <Password>
#
```

Switching from Privileged User to Basic User mode:

```
# disable >
```

5 CLI Shortcut Keys

The device's CLI supports the following shortcut keys to facilitate configuration.

Table 5-1: CLI Shortcut Keys

Shortcut Key	Description	
$\uparrow\downarrow\uparrow$	(Up and down arrow keys) Retypes the previously entered command (stored in the command history buffer). Continuing to press the key cycles through all commands entered, starting with the most recent command.	
Tab	Pressing the key after entering a partial, but unique command automatically completes the command name.	
?	(Question mark) Can be used for the following:	
	To display commands pertaining to the command set, for example:	
	(config-network)# ?	
access-list Network access list	access-list Network access list	
	dhcp-server DHCP server configuration	
	dns DNS configuration	
	To display commands beginning with certain letters. Enter the letter followed by the "?" mark (no space), for example:	
	(config-network)# d?	
dhcp-server DHCP server configu	dhcp-server DHCP server configuration	
	dns DNS configuration	
	To display a description of a command. Enter the command followed by the "?" mark (no space), for example:	

Shortcut Key	Description	
	(config-network)#dns srv2ip?	
	srv2ip SRV to IP internal table	
	To display all subcommands for the current command. Enter the command, a space, and then the "?" mark, for example:	
	(config-network)# dns srv2ip ?	
	[0-9] index	
	If one of the listed items after running the "?" mark is " <cr>", a carriage return (Enter) can be entered to run the command, for example:</cr>	
	show active-alarms?	
	<cr></cr>	
Ctrl + A	Moves the cursor to the beginning of the command line.	
Ctrl + E	Moves the cursor to the end of the command line.	
Ctrl + U	Deletes all characters on the command line.	
Space Bar	When pressed after "MORE" that appears at the end of a displayed list, the next items are displayed.	

6 Common CLI Commands

The table below describes common CLI commands.

Table 6-1: Common CLI Commands

Command	Description	
<filter></filter>	Filters a command's output by matching the filter string or expression, and thereby displaying only what you need. The syntax includes the command, the vertical bar () and then the filter expression:	
	<command/> <filter expression="" or="" string=""></filter>	
	The filter expression can be any of the following:	
	include <string>: Filters the output to display only lines with the string, for example:</string>	
	# show running-config include sbc routing ip2ip-routing 1 sbc routing ip2ip-routing 1	
	exclude <string>: Filters the output to display all lines except the string.</string>	
	egrep <expression>: Filters the output according to common options of the "egrep" Unix utility.</expression>	
	begin <string>: Filters the output to display all lines starting with the matched string, for example:</string>	
	# show running-config begin troubleshoot configure troubleshoot syslog syslog on syslog-ip 10.8.94.236 activate exit activate exit	
	between <string 1=""> <string 2="">: Filters the output to display only lines located between the matched string 1 (top line) and string 2 (last line). If a string contains a</string></string>	

Command	Description
	space(s), enclose the string in double quotes. For example, the string, sbc malicious-signature-database 0 contains spaces and is therefore enclosed in double quotes:
	# show running-config between "sbc malicious-signature-database 0" exit sbc malicious-signature-database 0 name "SIPVicious" pattern "Header.User-Agent.content prefix 'friendly-scanner'" activate exit
	count: Displays the number of output lines.
tail <number lines="" of=""></number>	Filters the command output to display a specified number of lines from the end of the output. The syntax includes the command of whose output you want to filter, the vertical bar () followed by the tail command, and then the number of lines to display:
	Below shows an example where the last five lines of the show running-config command output are displayed:
	# show running-config tail 5 testcall-id "555" activate exit activate exit
activate	Applies (activates) the command setting.
	Note: Offline configuration changes require a restart of the device. A restart can be performed at the end of your configuration changes. A required restart is indicated by an asterisk (*) before the command prompt. To restart

Command	Description
	the device, use the reload now command (resetting the device by powering off-on the device or by pressing the reset pinhole button will not preserve your new configuration).
	The command is applicable to SBC and Gateway functionality.
defaults	Restores the configuration of the currently accessed command set to factory default settings. For example, the below restores the Automatic Update configuration to factory defaults:
	(auto-update)# defaults
descending	Displays the command output in descending order, for example:
	# show voip calls active descending
	Note: Currently, this filter is supported only by certain show commands.
display	Displays the configuration of current configuration set.
do	Runs a command from another unrelated command without exiting the current command set. For example, the command to display all active alarms is run from the current command set for clock settings:
	(clock)# do show active-alarms
	The example below runs the show running-config command (which displays device configuration) from the current command set for clock settings:
	(clock)# do show running-config
exit	Leaves the current command-set and returns one level up. For online parameters, if the configuration was changed and no activate command was entered, the exit command applies the activate command automatically. If entered on the top level, the session ends.

Command	Description
	(config-system)# exit # exit Connection to host lost.
first <x></x>	Filters the command output to display only the first x number of entries. For example, the following displays only the first two entries:
	# show voip calls history sbc first 2
	Note: Currently, this filter is supported only by certain show commands.
help	Displays a short help how-to string.
history	Displays a list of previously run commands in the current CLI session in the command history buffer. You can also clear the command history buffer, using the clear history command.
last <x></x>	Filters the command output to display only the last x number of entries. For example, the following displays only the last four entries:
	# show voip calls active last 4
	Note: Currently, this filter is supported only by certain show commands.
list	Displays a list of the available commands list of the current command-set.
match	Filters the command output to display only entries with the matched string. For example, the following filters currently active SBC calls that contain the string "abc":
	# show voip calls active sbc match abc
	Note: Currently, this filter is supported only by certain show commands.
no	Undoes an issued command, disables a feature, or deletes a table row. Enter the no form before the command, for

Command	Description
	example: Disables the debug log feature:
	# no debug log
	Deletes the table row at Index 2:
	<pre><config-voip># no sbc routing ip2ip-routing 2</config-voip></pre>
pwd	Displays the full path to the current CLI command, for example:
	(auto-update)# pwd /config-system/auto-update
quit	Terminates the CLI session.
range <x-y></x-y>	Filters the command output to display only a specific range of entries from x to y.
	# show voip calls active range 1-4
	Note: Currently, this filter is supported only by specific show commands.
where	Searches a table for a row index that contains a specific value for a specific table column. Use the following format: <table> where <column name=""> <value> The following example searches the IP Groups table for a row index whose table column 'name' contains the value "ITSP":</value></column></table>
	(config-voip)# ip-group where name ITSP (ip-group-1)#

7 Working with Tables

This section describes general commands for configuring tables in the CLI.

Adding New Rows

When you add a new row to a table, it is automatically assigned to the next consecutive, available index.

Syntax

new

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

If the Accounts table is configured with three existing rows (account-0, account-1, and account-2) and a new row is added, account-3 is automatically created and its configuration mode is accessed:

(config-voip)# sip-definition account new (account-3)#

Adding New Rows to Specific Indices

You can add a new row to any specific index number in the table, even if a row has already been configured for that index. The row that was assigned that index is incremented to the next consecutive index number, as well as all the index rows listed below it in the table.

Syntax

<row index> insert

Note

The command is applicable only to the following tables:

- Firewall table (access-list)
- Message Manipulations table (message-manipulations)

- (SBC Only) IP-to-IP Routing table (ip2ip-routing)
- (SBC Only) Classification table (classification)
- (SBC Only) Message Conditions table (condition-table)
- (SBC Only) Inbound Manipulations table (ip-inbound-manipulation)
- (SBC Only) Outbound Manipulations table (ip-outbound-manipulation)
- (Gateway Only) Destination Phone Number Manipulation for IP-to-Tel Calls table (dst-number-map-ip2tel)
- (Gateway Only) Destination Phone Number Manipulation for Tel-to-IP Calls table (dst-number-map-tel2ip)
- (Gateway Only) Source Phone Number Manipulation for IP-to-Tel Calls table (src-number-map-ip2tel)
- (Gateway Only) Source Phone Number Manipulation for Tel-to-IP Calls table (src-number-map-tel2ip)
- (Gateway Only) Calling Name Manipulation for Tel-to-IP Calls table (calling-name-map-tel2ip)
- (Gateway Only) Calling Name Manipulation for IP-to-Tel Calls table (calling-name-map-ip2tel)
- (Gateway Only) Redirect Number Tel-to-IP table (redirect-number-map-tel2ip)

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

If the IP-to-IP Routing table is configured with three existing rows (ip2ip-routing-0, ip2ip-routing-1, and ip2ip-routing-2) and a new row is added at Index 1, the previous ip2ip-routing-1 becomes ip2ip-routing-2, the previous ip2ip-routing-2 becomes ip2ip-routing-3, and so on:

(config-voip)# sbc routing ip2ip routing 1 insert (ip2ip-routing-1)#

Changing Index Position of Rows

You can change the position (index) of a table row, by moving it one row up or one row down in the table.

Syntax

<row index> move-up|move-down

Note

The command is applicable only to certain tables.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

Moving row at Index 1 down to Index 2 in the IP-to-IP Routing table:

<config-voip># sbc routing ip2ip-routing 1 move-down

Deleting Table Rows

You can delete a specific table row, by using the no command.

Syntax

no <row index to delete>

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example deletes a table row at Index 2 in the IP-to-IP Routing table:

<config-voip># no sbc routing ip2ip-routing 2

8 CLI Error Messages

The table below lists and configures common error messages given in the CLI.

Table 8-1: CLI Error Messages

Message	Helpful Hints
"Invalid command"	The command may be invalid in the current command mode or you may not have entered sufficient characters for the command to be recognized.
"Incomplete command"	You may not have entered all of the pertinent information required to make the command valid. To view available Command associated with the command, enter a question mark (?) on the command line.

9 Running Multiple Non-Interactive SSH Commands from Command Line

You can configure the device with multiple, non-interactive SSH (CLI) commands from a command-line connection, instead of using a terminal emulator program (e.g., PuTTY). Unlike terminal emulator programs, the command line has no user prompts and is similar to Unix SSH. This feature may be useful, for example, if you want to run a batch of SSH commands via automated connections.

As an SSH client, you can run the command-line connection tool (e.g., PuTTY Link or Plink) from a computer's command prompt. For computers running Windows, this can be done using the Command Prompt command-line app. When you enter a command, it's executed on the device instead of through a login shell.

You can enter multiple commands on the **single** command line, including standalone commands and command sequences. Separate each command with a semicolon (;).

The command-line syntax depends on the command-line connection tool that you are using to connect to the device. The following are examples using the Plink command-line connection tool:

To display network interfaces and CPU status (i.e., show commands):

C:\projects\tftp>plink.exe -no-antispoof -ssh 10.4.30.11 -l Admin -pwd Admin "sh run ne int; sh sys util"

To configure the syslog server's IP address:

C:\projects\tftp>plink.exe -no-antispoof -ssh 10.4.30.11 -I Admin -pwd Admin "conf tr; sys; syslog-ip 10.4.2.11; act"

To configure commands that are located in two different CLI paths:

C:\projects\tftp>plink.exe -no-antispoof -ssh 10.4.30.11 -l Admin -pwd Admin "conf voip; sip-definition settings; 100-to-18x-timeout 100; exit; exit; show system utilization"



- This feature is applicable only to non-interactive commands.
- This feature is not supported for async commands (e.g., ping).
- You can enter up to 8,000 characters on the command line (input).
- When using the command line, no other SSH connections (sessions) can be established with the device.
- The device's Activity Log (see Reporting Management User Activities) also logs the commands executed from the command line (which are indicated in syslog as "Activity Log: Executing multiple CLI commands").

10 CLI Configuration Wizard

AudioCodes CLI Wizard provides a quick-and-easy tool for configuring your device with basic, initial management settings:

- Login passwords for the Security Administrator (Admin) and User Monitor user accounts for accessing the device's embedded Web and CLI servers.
- IP network of the operations, administration, maintenance, and provisioning (OAMP) interface
- SNMP community strings (read-only and read-write)

The utility is typically used for first-time configuration of the device and is performed through a direct RS-232 serial cable connection with a computer. Configuration is done using the device's CLI. Once configured through the utility, you can access the device's management interface through the IP network.

Prerequisites for CLI Wizard

To use the CLI Wizard, you must be connected to the device through a direct serial connection and the device must be running with factory defaults. If you have performed any device configuration prior to using the CLI Wizard, follow the procedure below to restore the device to factory defaults.

To restore device to factory defaults:

1. At the CLI prompt #, type the following, and then press Enter; the device starts the restoring-to-factory defaults process. This may take a few minutes.

write factory
Writing factory default and restarting ...

When the device has restored to factory defaults, you are prompted to log in to the CLI. Log in to the CLI, and then continue with the procedure for accessing the CLI Wizard (see Starting CLI Wizard below).

Starting CLI Wizard

Once you have met the prerequisites (see Prerequisites for CLI Wizard above), you can start the CLI Wizard.

> To start the CLI Wizard:

1. At the root-prompt level #, type the configure-wizard command, and then press Enter; the CLI Wizard mode is accessed and you are prompted to confirm continuation of the wizard:

```
Mediant# configure-wizard
Welcome to AudioCodes CLI Wizard for initialization setup.
Current settings are enclosed in square brackets '[]'.

This initialization setup configures only basic management (OAMP) settings to en able device connectivity.
At the end of the process, the device will automatically reset to apply your set tings.

Would you like to continue?
Type [yes/no]
```

2. Type the following to continue, and then press Enter:

```
yes
```

If you type no, the CLI Wizard closes and you are returned to the "privileged" mode (indicated by the # prompt).

Configuring Device through CLI Wizard

Once you have accessed the CLI Wizard, the wizard prompts you along to configure the device's management settings in the following order:

- 1. Web/CLI users' login passwords
- 2. OAMP network settings
- 3. SNMP community strings

As you complete a configuration topic (listed above), the wizard prompts you for the next topic. You can skip a specific configuration topic and accept default settings by typing the no command when prompted. Within each configuration topic, you can accept the default value of a parameter and skip to the next parameter, by simply pressing the Enter key.



- For each parameter, the CLI wizard displays the current setting enclosed in square brackets [...].
- If you do not make any changes to parameter values in the CLI Wizard, at the end
 of the last configuration stage (i.e., SNMP settings), the CLI Wizard quits and
 returns you to the initial CLI prompt.

Configuring Web and CLI Login Password

The first configuration stage prompted by the wizard concerns Web/CLI users' login passwords. These passwords are for the Security Administrator (**Admin**) user account and User Monitor user account (read-only).

To configure Web/CLI users' login password:

1. When you first access the CLI Wizard and have confirmed to continue, you are prompted to configure the login passwords:

```
Do you want to configure Web-CLI Users parameters?
Type [yes/no]
```

Type yes to begin this configuration stage, and then press Enter. Otherwise, if you want to leave the settings at default values, type no to skip this stage and continue with the next stage.

2. At the prompt, type the new password for the Administrator user account, and then press Enter:

```
Enter 'Security Administrator' password [Admin]:
```

3. At the prompt, type the new password for the Monitor user account, and then press Enter:

```
Enter 'User Monitor' password [User]:
```

4. The wizard prompts you for configuring the OAMP network settings. Continue with the OAMP network configuration stage, as described in Configuring OAMP Network Interface below.

Configuring OAMP Network Interface

The second configuration stage prompted by the wizard concerns OAMP network settings. This is the interface used for accessing the device's management platform over the IP network and includes the following configuration:

- IP address
- Prefix length
- VLAN ID
- Default Gateway
- Primary and secondary Domain Name Server (DNS) addresses

➤ To configure OAMP network settings:

1. When the Web/CLI users' login passwords configuration stage is complete, you are prompted to configure the OAMP network settings:

```
Do you want to configure OAMP Network settings?
Note: Your newly configured address will be assigned to Ethernet Group #1.
Consequently, ensure that network cables are connected to first LAN port.
Type [yes/no]
```



Before continuing, make a note of the Ethernet port mentioned in the screen above with which this OAMP interface is associated. When you later cable the device to the IP network after the wizard has applied your settings, you must use this port.

Type yes to begin this configuration stage, and then press Enter. Otherwise, if you wish to leave the settings at default values, type no to skip this stage and continue with the next stage as described in Configuring SNMP Community Strings below.

2. At the prompt, type the VLAN ID, and then press Enter:

```
Enter VLAN ID (1=untagged) [1]:
```

3. At the prompt, type the IP address, and then press Enter:

```
Enter IP address [192.168.0.2]:
```

4. At the prompt, type the prefix length (in CIDR notation), and then press Enter:

```
Enter prefix length [24]:
```

5. At the prompt, type the Default Gateway address, and then press Enter:

```
Enter default gateway [192.168.0.1]:
```

6. At the prompt, type the primary DNS address, and then press Enter:

```
Enter primary DNS server [192.168.0.1]:
```

7. At the prompt, type the secondary DNS address, and then press Enter:

```
Enter secondary DNS server [0.0.0.0]:
```

8. The wizard prompts you for configuring the SNMP settings. Continue with the SNMP configuration stage, described in Configuring SNMP Community Strings below.

Configuring SNMP Community Strings

The last configuration stage prompted by the wizard concerns SNMP settings. This concerns SNMP read-only and read-write community strings.

➤ To configure SNMP settings:

1. When the OAMP network configuration stage is complete, you are prompted to configure the SNMP settings:

Do you want to configure SNMP Network Management? Type [yes/no]

Type yes to begin the SNMP configuration stage, and then press Enter. Otherwise, if you wish to leave the settings at default values, type no to skip this stage and continue with the final stage of confirming your settings as described in Confirming Configuration Settings below.

2. At the prompt, type the read-only SNMP community string, and then press Enter:

Enter Read-Only community string []:

3. At the prompt, type the read-write SNMP community string, and then press Enter:

Enter Read-Write community string []:

4. The wizard prompts you to confirm all your configuration settings done in the CLI Wizard. Continue with the procedure for confirming configuration, described in Confirming Configuration Settings below.

Confirming Configuration Settings

Once you have completed the last configuration stage (i.e., SNMP settings described in Configuring SNMP Community Strings on the previous page), you are prompted by the CLI Wizard to confirm all your configuration settings. Once confirmed, the CLI Wizard applies your settings to the device's flash memory (with a device restart).



- After you have confirmed your settings and the CLI Wizard has applied them to your device, you cannot use the CLI Wizard again unless you restore the device to factory defaults, as described in Prerequisites for CLI Wizard on page 22.
- If you did not make any changes in the CLI Wizard, after the last stage in the CLI Wizard, you are exited from the wizard and returned to the enable mode prompt #.

> To confirm and apply your settings:

1. When the last configuration stage is complete, the wizard prompts you to confirm your settings. The CLI Wizard displays all its configurable parameters with their values (default or user-defined), as shown in the example below:

```
Confirm your new settings before the wizard applies them to the device:

'Security Administrator' password : Admin

'User Monitor' password : User

VLAN ID (1=untagged) : 1

IP address : 192.168.0.2

prefix length : 24

default gateway : 192.168.0.1

primary DNS server : 192.168.0.1

secondary DNS server : 10.8.7.8

Read-Only community string :

Read-Write community string :

Type [yes/no]
```

2. To confirm your settings, type yes, and then press Enter; the CLI Wizard checks that your configuration is valid and if yes, saves the configuration to the device's flash memory with a device restart. This may take a few minutes. (Otherwise, type no to skip this step and continue with Step 3.)

```
yes
Web: Validation check passed successfully.
Wizard configuration completed successfully and will save your new configuration
to the device's flash memory (with a device reset).
```

When the CLI Wizard finishes saving your configuration, you are exited from the CLI Wizard and returned to the CLI prompt that appears when CLI sessions are initially established.

3. If you typed no in Step 2 above, the wizard prompts you with two options:

```
Wizard parameters were changed: reset the device or restart the wizard configuration?

Type [reset/wizard]
```

- reset: Restarts the device without applying your settings (i.e., remains at default settings) and quits the CLI Wizard, returning you to the initial CLI prompt.
- wizard: Returns you to the beginning of the CLI Wizard (i.e., Web/CLI users' password configuration stage), allowing you to start your configuration from scratch. Your previous settings in the CLI Wizard are ignored and remain at default.

Part II

Root-Level Commands

11 Introduction

This part describes commands located at the root level, which includes the following main commands:

Command	Description
debug	See Debug Commands on page 30
show	See Show Commands on page 56
clear	See Clear Commands on page 122
Maintenance commands	See General Root Commands on page 131

12 Debug Commands

This section describes the debug commands.

Syntax

debug

This command includes the following commands:

Command	Description
auxilary-files	See debug auxilary-files on the next page
capture	See debug capture on page 33
cli	See debug cli delayed-command on page 39
debug-recording	See debug debug-recording on page 40
dial-plan	See debug dial plan on page 42
exception-info	See debug exception-info on page 43
exception-syslog-history	See debug exception-syslog-history on page 44
fax	See debug fax on page 44
ha	See debug ha on page 45
log	See debug log on page 46
pstn	See pstn-debug on page 257
reset-history	See debug reset-history on page 48
reset-syslog-history	See debug reset-syslog-history on page 49
sip	See debug sip on page 49
speedtest	See debug speedtest on page 50
syslog	See debug syslog on page 51
syslog-server	See debug syslog-server on page 51
test-call	See debug test-call on page 52

Command	Description
usb	See debug usb on page 54
voip	See debug voip on page 55

debug auxilary-files

This command debugs loaded Auxiliary files.

Syntax

debug auxilary-files {dial-plan|user-info}

Command	Description
dial-plan	Debugs the dial plan (see debug auxilary-files dial-plan below).
user-info	Debugs the User Info file (see debug auxilary-files user-info on the next page).

Command Mode

Privileged User

debug auxilary-files dial-plan

This command debugs the Dial Plan file.

Syntax

debug auxilary-files dial-plan {info|match-number < Dial Plan Number> < Prefix Number>}

Command		Description
info	Displays the loaded Dia Dial Plans.	al Plan file and lists the names of its configured
match- number	Checks whether a specific prefix number is configured in a specific Dial Plan number. If the Dial Plan is used for tags, the command also shows the tag name.	
	Dial Plan Number	Defines the Dial Plan in which to search for the

Command	Description	
		specified prefix number.
	Prefix Number	Defines the prefix number to search for in the Dial Plan.

Note

The index number of the first Dial Plan is 0.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

Checking if the called prefix number 2000 is configured in Dial Plan 1, which is used for obtaining the destination IP address (tag):

debug auxilary-files dial-plan match-number PLAN1 2000

Match found for 4 digits Matched prefix: 2000 Tag: 10.33.45.92

Displaying the loaded Dial Plan file and listing its configured Dial Plans:

debug auxilary-files dial-plan info

File Name: dialPlan.txt

Plans:

Plan #0 = PLAN1 Plan #1 = PLAN2

debug auxilary-files user-info

This command displays the name of the User-Info file installed on the device.

Syntax

debug auxilary-files user-info info

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

Displaying the name of the User-Info file installed on the device:

debug auxilary-files user-info info User Info File Name UIF_SBC.txt

debug capture

This command captures network traffic.

Syntax

debug capture {rpcap-server|trim|voip}

Command	Description
rpcap-server	See debug capture rpcap-server below
trim	See debug capture trim on the next page
voip	See debug capture voip on page 35

Command Mode

Privileged User

debug capture rpcap-server

This command starts the device's embedded rpcap server for capturing packets on the network, so that Wireshark clients can start/stop packet capturing, collect the captured packets, and filter them for analysis.

This command also configures the first and second port of the rpcap server. The first port is an always-open listening port for initial connections (by default, 2002). The second port (by default, dynamically allocated) is sent to the client during the initial connection to open a new TCP connection for the captured packets

Syntax

debug capture rpcap-server {start [<First Port>]}

debug capture rpcap-server {start [<Second Port>]}

debug capture rpcap-server stop

Command	Description
start <first port=""></first>	Starts the rpcap server. Optionally, you can also configure the first port for the remote packet capture sessions with Wireshark. By default, the device uses port 2002.
start <first already="" configured="" port=""> <second port=""></second></first>	(Optional) Configures the second port of the device's rpcap server. By default, the device dynamically allocates the port number. Note: Configure the first port before the second port.
stop	Stops packet capturing by the rpcap server.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example starts the rpcap server and configures the first port to 2000 and the second port to 2004:

debug capture rpcap-server start 2000 rpcap server started successfully on port 2000

debug capture rpcap-server start 2000 2004

or

debug capture rpcap-server start 2000 2004

debug capture trim

This command trims captured network traffic for USB captures.

Syntax

debug capture trim {in-file <File>|offset <Time>}

Command	Description
in-file	Trims captured traffic. Uses the existing file on USB storage.
offset	After a capture has been saved on an attached USB stick, you can trim the capture to include only a relevant time-slice. The command is useful when fetching a large capture file via SSH over a slow network connection. Offset is from the start of the capture, in hours:minutes:seconds.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

Offsetting 1 hour 20 minutes from start of capture in order to trim captured USB traffic:

debug capture trim offset 00:01:20

debug capture voip

This command captures network traffic on VoIP network interfaces.

Syntax

debug capture voip {interface|physical}

Command	Description
interface	Captures network traffic on one of the VoIP sub-system network interfaces. See debug capture voip interface below
physical	Captures traffic on the wire. See debug capture voip physical on page 37

debug capture voip interface

This command defines and starts debug capturing (recording) of network traffic on a specific VoIP network interface.

The debug capture starts when you run the command. To stop the capture, press Ctrl+C. When stopped and a server is defined, the device then sends the captured traffic (.pcap file) to the server.

Syntax

debug capture voip interface {kernel-dev <Name>|vlan <VLAN ID>} proto <Protocol Filter> host <Host Filter> port <Port Filter> [tftp-server <TFTP Server IPv4 or IPv6 Address>|ftp-server <FTP Server IPv4 or IPv6 Address>]

Command	Description
kernel-dev	Defines an interface on which to debug capture by its kernel name (e.g., eth0, eth1, lo, or tun0) instead of by VLAN. You can use this option, for example, to record packets on the interface used for WebSocket tunneling. To specify all kernels, type any.
vlan	Defines the VLAN ID (instead of kernel interface) of the network interface on which to debug capture.
proto	Defines the protocol filter: all (all protocols) arp (ARP packets) icmp (ICMP packets) ip (IP packets) ipv6 (IPv6 packets) tcp (TCP packets)
host	Defines the host (IP address) from/to which the packets are captured. To specify all hosts, type any.
port	(Optional) Defines the port filter (1-65535 or any for all ports). When using arp or icmp as the protocol filter, port filter can't be used and the only valid value is any.
ftp-server	(Optional) Defines the IP address of the FTP server to which the captured traffic file (.pcap) is sent. If not specified, captured traffic is displayed in the CLI console. After running the command, press Ctrl+C when you want the capture to end and the captured traffic file to be sent to the server. Note: The FTP server's IP address must be accessible from one

Command	Description
	of the VoIP network interfaces for the capture file to be successfully sent to the server. Ping the server to make sure it's accessible.
tftp-server	(Optional) Defines the IP address of the TFTP server to which the captured traffic file (.pcap) is sent. If not specified, captured traffic is displayed in the CLI console. After running the command, press Ctrl+C when you want the capture to end and the captured traffic file to be sent to the server. Note: The TFTP server's IP address must be accessible from one of the VoIP network interfaces for the capture file to be successfully sent to the server. Ping the server to make sure it's accessible.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Examples

Starting a debug capture on network interface VLAN 12, no host filter, and no port filter; the captured traffic is displayed in the CLI console:

debug capture voip interface vlan 12 proto all host any

Starting a debug capture on network interface VLAN 1 with a protocol filter (IP), no host filter, and a port filter (514); the captured traffic is saved to a temporary file and is sent (when you press Ctrl+C) to the TFTP server at address 171.18.1.21:

debug capture voip interface vlan 1 proto ip host any port 514 tftp-server 171.18.1.21

debug capture voip physical

This command captures network traffic on a physical VoIP network interface.

Syntax

debug capture voip physical {clear|cyclic-buffer|eth-lan|get_last_capture|insert-pad|show|start|stop|target}

debug capture voip physical target {ftp|tftp|usb} # debug capture voip physical get_last_capture <TFTP/FTP Server IP Address>

To start a capture:

debug capture voip physical start

To stop a capture:

debug capture voip physical stop {<TFTP/FTP server IP Address>|usb}

Command	Description	
clear	Deletes captured files from the device's RAM.	
cyclic-buffer	Continuously captures packets in a cyclical buffer. Packets are continuously captured until the Stop command is entered.	
eth-lan	Captures LAN frames.	
get_last_capture	Retrieves the last captured PCAP file sent to a specified TFTP/FTP server IP address (IPv4 or IPv6). Note: The file is saved to the device's memory (not flash) and is erased after a device restart.	
insert-pad	Before running this command, the debug capture must be started. Inserts a PAD packet. A marked packet is shown with black background regardless of the configured coloring rules. Benefit: A marked packet can easily be located later when analyzing in a large capture file.	
show	Displays debug status and configured rules.	
start	Starts the capture.	
stop	Stops the capture and sends the capture file to the specified target (IPv4 or IPv6). The captured file is called "debug-capture-voip- <timestamp>.pcap".</timestamp>	
target	Defines the capture storage target: • ftp • tftp • usb	

Command		Description
	user	(Only applicable if ftp is specified as the capture storage target) Defines the name of the FTP user.
	password	(Only applicable if ftp is specified as the capture storage target) Defines the password of the FTP user.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Note

- To free up memory on your device, it is recommended to delete the captured files when you no longer need them, using the following command: **debug capture voip physical clear**
- Capturing to USB is applicable only to devices providing USB port interfaces.
- The command is applicable only to MP-1288, Mediant 5xx, Mediant 8xx, Mediant 1000B, Mediant 2600 and Mediant 4000.

Examples

Starting a physical VoIP debug capture:

debug capture voip physical eth-lan # debug capture voip physical start

Retrieving the latest capture (PCAP file) saved on a specified server.

debug capture voip physical get_last_capture 10.15.7.99

Specifying USB as the destination to which to send the PCAP file:

debug capture voip physical target usb

debug cli delayed-command

This command allows you to run a specified command after a user-defined interval.

Syntax

debug cli delayed-command

Command	Description
<pre><delay time=""> {minutes seconds} '<command name=""/>'</delay></pre>	Configures how much time (in minutes or seconds) to wait before running a specific command. The entire command path must be specified and enclosed in apostrophe. To denote carriage returns in the path, use semi-colons (;).
cancel <command number=""/>	Cancels the delayed timer for a specific command.
show	Displays configured delayed commands whose timers have not yet expired.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example performs a firmware upgrade after 10 minutes:

debug cli delayed-command 10 minutes 'copy firmware from http://10.3.1.2:1400/tftp/SIP_F7.20A.150.001.cmp'

debug debug-recording

This command enables debug recording for all trunks.

To collect debug recording packets, use Wireshark open-source packet capturing program. AudioCodes' proprietary plug- in files are required, which you can download from https://www.audiocodes.com/library/firmware. After starting Wireshark, type acdr in the 'Filter' field to view the debug recording messages. Note that the source IP address of the messages is always the device's OAMP IP address.

Syntax

debug debug-recording < Destination IP Address> {ip-trace|port|pstn-trace|signaling|signaling-media|signaling-media-pcm} # debug debug-recording status

Command	Description
Destination IP Address	Defines the destination IP address (IPv4) to which to send the debug recording (i.e., debug recording server).
ip-trace	Defines the debug recording filter type. Filters debug recording for IP network traces, using Wireshark-like expression (e.g., udp && ip.addr==10.8.6.55). IP traces are used to record any IP stream according to destination and/or source IP address, or port and Layer-4 protocol (UDP, TCP or any other IP type as defined by http://www.iana.com). Network traces are typically used to record HTTP.
port	Defines the port of the debug recording server to which to send the debug recording.
pstn-trace	Defines the debug recording capture type as PSTN trace. The debug recording includes ISDN and CAS traces.
signaling	Defines the debug recording capture type as signaling. The debug recording includes signaling information such as SIP signaling messages, Syslog messages, CDRs, and the device's internal processing messages
signaling-media	Defines the debug recording capture type as signaling and media. The debug recording includes signaling, Syslog messages, and media (RTP/RTCP/T.38).
signaling-media-pcm	Defines the debug recording capture type as signaling, media and PCM. The debug recording includes SIP signalling messages, Syslog messages, media, and PCM (voice signals from and to TDM).
status	Displays the debug recording status.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Note

- To configure the PSTN trace level per trunk, use the following command: configure voip > interface > trace-level
- To send the PSTN trace to a Syslog server (instead of Wireshark), use the following command:configure troubleshoot > pstn-debug

■ To configure and start a PSTN trace per trunk, use the following command: configure troubleshoot > logging logging-filters

Example

Displaying the debug recording status:

debug debug-recording status Debug Recording Configuration:

Debug Recording Destination IP: 10.33.5.231 Debug Recording Destination Port: 925

Debug Recording Status: Stop

Logging Filter Configuration (line 0):

Filter Type: Any

Value:

Capture Type: Signaling

Log Destination: Syslog Server

Mode: Enable

debug dial plan

This command checks whether a specified Dial Plan contains specific digits.

Syntax

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Example

Searching for digits "2000" in Dial Plan 1:

debug dial-plan 1 match-digits 2000

Match succeeded for dial plan 1 and dialed number 2000. Returned tag RmoteUser

debug exception-info

This command displays debug information about exceptions.

Syntax

debug exception-info

Command	Description
<exception number=""></exception>	Displays debug information of a specified exception number.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example shows how to display debug information related to exception 1:

debug exception-info 1

There are 10 Exceptions

Exception Info of Exception 1:

Trap Message - Force system crash(0) due to HW Watchdog

Board Was Crashed: Signal 0, Task BOARD MAC: 00908F5B1035 EXCEPTION TIME: 0.0.0 0.0.0

VERSION: Time 13.5.25, Date 16.12.16, major 720, minor 90, fix 485 Cmp

Name:ramESBC_SIP Board Type:77

RELATED DUMP FILE: core_E-SBC_ver_720-90-485_bid_5b1035-177_SIP ZERO:00000000 AT:000000000 V0:000000000 V1:000000000 A0:000000000

A1:00000000 A2:00000000 A3:00000000

T0:00000000 T1:00000000 T2:00000000 T3:00000000 T4:00000000

T5:00000000 T6:00000000 T7:00000000

\$0:00000000 \$1:00000000 \$2:00000000 \$3:00000000 \$4:00000000

\$5:00000000 \$6:00000000 \$7:00000000

T8:00000000 T9:00000000 K0:00000000 K1:00000000 GP:00000000

SP:00000000 FP:00000000

stack t-ss sp:00000000 ss size:00000000 ss flags:00000000

PC:00000000 +0 RA:00000000 +0

debug exception-syslog-history

This command displays the syslog generated for exceptions.

Syntax

debug exception-syslog-history <0-9>

Where 0 is the latest syslog generated due to an exception.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example shows how to display the last two syslog-related exceptions:

debug exception-syslog-history 1

debug fax

This command debugs fax modem with a debug level.

Syntax

debug fax

Command	Description
basic	Defines debug fax level to Basic. You can define the number of next sessions for debug.
detail	Defines debug fax level to Detail. You can define the number of next sessions for debug.

Note

- The command is applicable only to devices supporting FXS interfaces.
- To disable debug fax, type no debug fax.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures detailed fax debug for the next 10 sessions to be traced:

debug fax detail 10

FaxModem debug has been activated in DETAIL mode. The 10 next FaxModem sessions will be traced.

debug ha

This command debugs High Availability (HA).

Syntax

debug ha

Command	Description
clear-counters	Clears the counters of sent and received HA keep-alive packets periodically sent between Active and Redundant devices.
conn-to-red	Connects to the Redundant device from the Active device through Telnet.
disconnect-system <oamp address="" device="" of="" redundant=""></oamp>	Disables HA mode and returns the two devices to stand- alone devices. In addition, the Redundant device is assigned the specified OAMP address.
restart-tpncp-conn	Restarts the HA control protocol between the Active and Redundant devices (for internal debug usage).

Note

The command is applicable only to devices supporting HA.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example accesses the Redundant device from the Active device, and then disconnects HA mode, assigning the Redundant device with a new OAMP address 212.4.55.7:

debug ha conn-to-red

Username: Admin

Password:

> enable

Password:

debug ha disconnect-system 212.4.55.7

debug log

This command displays debugging messages (e.g., Syslog messages). Also displays activities performed by management users in the devices' management interfaces (CLI and Web interface).

Syntax

debug log [full]

Command	Description
full	(Optional) Displays more information than the regular debug messages, for example, 'SID' (Session ID) and 'S' (Syslog message sequence). Useful (for example) in determining if there's a network problem resulting from a Loss of Packets.

Note

- When connected to the CLI through Telnet/SSH, the debug log command affects only the current CLI session.
- To disable logging, type no debug log.
 - When connected to the CLI through Telnet/SSH, the no debug log command affects only the current CLI session.
 - To cancel log display for all sessions, use the command no debug log all.

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Example

Displaying debug messages:

debug log

Logging started

Jun 16 13:58:54 Resource SIPMessage deleted - (#144)

Jun 16 13:58:54 (#70) SBCRoutesIterator Deallocated.

Jun 16 13:58:54 (#283) FEATURE Deallocated.

Displaying debug messages (full):

debug log full

Logging started

Jun 16 13:59:55 local0.notice [S=707517] [SID:1192090812]

(sip stack)(706869) Resource SIP Message deleted - (#79)

Jun 16 13:59:55 local0.notice [S=707518] [SID:1192090812]

(lgr sbc)(706870)(#69) SBCRoutesIterator Deallocated.

Jun 16 13:59:55 local0.notice [S=707519] [SID:1192090812]

(lgr_sbc)(706871) (#282) FEATURE Deallocated.

debug os-util

This command enables the device to send CPU and memory utilization to the Syslog server. This is typically used for debugging only.

Syntax

debug os-util {cpu|memory} [interval]

Command	Description
cpu [interval 0- 1000 sec]	Sends CPU utilization to syslog. You can optionally configure the interval for sending the utilization.
memory [interval 0-1000 sec]	Sends memory utilization to syslog. You can optionally configure the interval for sending the utilization.

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Example

This example enables the sending of CPU utilization to syslog every 30 seconds:

debug os-util cpu 30 debug_os_util was enabled

debug reset-history

This command displays a history (last 20) of device restarts and the reasons for the restarts (for example, a restart initiated by the user through the Web interface).

Syntax

debug reset-history

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example shows restarts debug history:

```
# debug reset-history
```

Reset History:
Reset History [00]:

Reset Reason: an exception Time: 6-1-2010 21:17:31

FIRMWARE: Time 12.3.20, Date 8.5.17, major 720, minor 140, fix 716

Reset Syslog Counter 214

Reset History [01]:

Reset Reason: issuing of a reset from Web interface

Time: 1-1-2010 00:15:26

FIRMWARE: Time 12.3.20, Date 8.5.17, major 720, minor 140, fix 716

Reset Syslog Counter 213

Reset History [02]:

Reset Reason: issuing of a reset from Web interface

Time: 3-1-2010 20:52:03

FIRMWARE: Time 12.3.20, Date 8.5.17, major 720, minor 140, fix 716

Reset Syslog Counter 212

Reset History [03]:

-- More -

debug reset-syslog-history

This command displays a history (last 20) of syslogs generated upon device restarts.

Syntax

debug reset-syslog-history <0-19>

Where 0 is the latest syslog.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example debugs the latest syslog restart history:

debug reset-syslog-history

debug sip

This command configures SIP debug level.

Syntax

debug sip {[<Debug Level>]|status}

Command	Description
Debug Level	Defines the SIP debug level:
	0 = (No debug) Debug is disabled and Syslog messages are not sent.
	1 = (Basic) Sends debug logs of incoming and outgoing SIP messages.
	5 = (Detailed) Sends debug logs of incoming and outgoing SIP messages as well as many other logged processes.
status	Displays the current debug level.

Note

- If no level is specified, level 5 is used.
- Typing no debug sip configures the level to 0.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

Setting the SIP debug level to 5:

debug sip 5

debug speedtest

This command tests the upload and download speed (in bps) to and from a specified URL, respectively.

Syntax

```
# debug speedtest set {upload|download} <URL>
# debug speedtest set upsize <Upload Transfer Bytes>
# debug speedtest {run|show|stop}
```

Command	Description
upload	Tests the upload speed to a URL (IP address or FQDN).
upsize	(Optional) Defines the number of bytes (1-10000000) to upload to the specified URL for testing the upload speed
download	Tests the download speed from a URL (IP address or FQDN).
show	Displays the test results.
stop	Stops the test.
run	Starts the test.

Example

Testing upload speed to speedy.com:

debug speedtest set upload http://www.speedy.com/speedtest Upload URL: http://www.speedy.com/speedtest # debug speedtest run

Starting speed test. Check results using the command "debug speedtest show".

debug speedtest show

Speed test results: Upload: Complete

URL: http://www.speedy.com/speedtest Bytes transferred: 1000000

Speed: 9.8 Mbps

debug syslog

This command verifies that Syslog messages sent by the device are received by the Syslog server. After you run the command, you need to check the Syslog server to verify whether it has received your Syslog message.

Syntax

debug syslog <String>

Command	Description
String	Configures any characters that you want to send in the Syslog message to the Syslog server.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Related Commands

debug syslog-server

Example

Verifying that a Syslog message containing "hello Joe" is sent to the Syslog server:

debug syslog hello Joe

debug syslog-server

This command configures the IP address and port of the Syslog server.

Syntax

debug syslog-server <IP Address> port <Port Number>

Command	Description
IP Address	Defines the IP address of the Syslog server.
port	Defines the port number of the Syslog server.

Note

To disable Syslog server debugging, use the following command:

no debug syslog-server

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

Enabling Syslog by configuring the Syslog server:

debug syslog-server 10.15.1.0 port 514 Syslog enabled to dest IP Address: 10.15.1.0 Port 514

debug test-call

This command initiates and terminates a call from the device to a remote destination to test whether, for example, connectivity and media are correct. The device sends a SIP INVITE message and then manages the call with the call recipient.

Syntax

debug test-call ip

Configures a test call:

debug test-call ip dial from {<Calling Number> to <Called Number> [dest-address <IP Address>] [sip-interface <SIP Interface ID>]|id <Test Call Table Index>}

Configures a test call:

debug test-call ip set called-number <Called number> caller-id <Caller ID> calling-number <Calling number>dest-address <IP Address> play <Playback> sip-interfaces <SIP Interface ID> timeout <Disconnection timeout> transport-type

Terminates a test call:

debug test-call ip drop {<Calling Number>|id <Test Call Table Index>}

Displays test call configuration:

debug test-call ip show

Command	Description	
ip	Configures and initiates a test call to an IP address.	
	dial (Dials using specified parameters)	
	√ from (Defines the calling number):	
	✓ [NUMBER] (Calling number)	
	√ id (uses the Test Call Rules table entry)	
	drop (Terminates the latest outgoing test call):	
	√ [Calling Number] (Terminates outgoing test call by number)	
	√ id (Terminates outgoing test calls by table index)	
	set (Sets test options):	
	✓ called-number (Called number)	
	✓ caller-id (Caller ID)	
	√ calling-number (Calling number)	
	√ dest-address (Target host)	
	✓ play (Sets playback)	
	✓ sip-interfaces (Sets SIP interfaces to listen on)	

Command	Description	
	√ timeout (Disconnection timeout (seconds))	
	√ transport-type (Transport type)	
	show (Displays test call configuration)	

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Note

- The command is applicable only to the SBC application.
- Test calls can be made with the following two recommended commands:
 - (Basic) Making a call from one phone number to another, without performing any configuration:

debug test-call ip dial from * to * dest-address * [sip-interface *]

 (Advanced) Configuring a row in the Test Call table, and then placing a call by the row index:

debug test-call ip dial from id *

debug usb

This command debugs the USB stick connected to the device.

Syntax

debug usb devices

Command	Description
devices	Displays information about the USB stick (e.g., manufacturer) connected to the device.

Command Mode

Privileged User

debug voip

This command debugs voice over IP channels.

debug voip

Command	Description
<pre>activate-channel {analog digital virtual} <channel id=""></channel></pre>	Configures a specific channel.
<pre>close-channels {analog digital virtual}</pre>	Closes channels. To view the orientation of the device's hardware, use the command, show system assembly.
<pre>dial-string {analog digital virtual}</pre>	Sends a string of DTMF tones. To view the orientation of the device's hardware, use the command, show system assembly.
open-and-activate {analog digital virtual}	Opens and activates a channel. To view the orientation of the device's hardware, use the command, show system assembly.
<pre>open-channel {analog digital virtual} <channel id=""></channel></pre>	Opens a channel .
wait-for-detection	Waits for a digit detection event

Command Mode

Privileged User

13 Show Commands

This section describes the show commands.

Syntax

show

This command includes the following commands:

Command	Description
activity-log	See show activity-log on the next page
alias	See show alias on page 58
admin state	See show admin state on page 58
cloud-manager-log	See show cloud-manager-log on page 59
debug-file	See show debug-file on page 59
high-availability	See show high-availability on page 63
ini-file	See show ini-file on page 64
kpi	See show kpi on page 65
last-cli-script-log	See show last-cli-script-log on page 69
network	See show network on page 70
running-config	See show running-config on page 79
sctp	See show sctp on page 81
startup-script	See show startup-script on page 83
storage-history	See show storage-history on page 84
system	See show system on page 84
users	See show users on page 98
voip	See show voip on page 98

show activity-log

This command displays the device's Activity Log, which logs operations done in the device's management interfaces (e.g., CLI and Web interface).

Syntax

show activity-log

Command	Description
(Carriage Return)	Displays all logged message history.
> <url></url>	Sends the logged activities to a remote server (TFTP or HTTP/S).

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Note

If you have not enabled logging of user activities in the management interface, nothing is displayed in the output of this show command. To enable logging, see the following command:

configure troubleshoot > activity-log

Related Commands

- configure troubleshoot > activity-log: Enables logging of operations in the management interface.
- password-history-visible: Hides passwords in the Activity Log.

Example

This example displays the logged messages:

show activity log activity-log 126: user 'Admin' via Telnet (10.13.2.3) time: 05/01/2023, 09:33:32 CLI: 'show activity-log ?' activity-log 125: user 'Admin' via Telnet (10.13.2.3) time: 05/01/2023, 09:33:27 CLI: 'e'

Successful user login

activity-log 121: user 'Admin' via Web (10.13.2.3) time: 05/01/2023, 09:31:47

Successful user login at 10.15.7.96:80

show admin state

This command displays the device's current administrative state (locked or unlocked).

Syntax

show admin state

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Related Command

admin state - locks or unlocks the device.

Example

This example displays the administrative state of the device (which is unlocked):

show admin state

current admin-state: unlock

show alias

This command displays the alias CLI commands, configured by the cli-alias command.

Syntax

show alias

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Related Commands

cli-alias

Example

show alias

Alias: conf | Command: show running-config

Alias: Copy | Command: copy from

show cloud-manager-log

This command displays the Cloud Manager logs .

Syntax

show cloud-manager-log

Command	Description
(Carriage Return)	Displays all logged message.

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Related Command

tail cloud-manager-log

Note

The command is applicable only to Mediant VE/CE SBC (Cloud Manager).

Example

This example displays logged messages:

```
show cloud-manager-log time="2022-04-27T11:30:40Z" level=info msg="*** init-db ***" time="2022-04-27T11:30:40Z" level=debug msg="EXEC: command '/sbin/fw_printenv [network_layout]' completed. output: network_layout=1\n" time="2022-04-27T11:30:40Z" level=info msg="NW layout set to 1 from env (1)"
```

show debug-file

This command displays the debug file.

Syntax

show debug-file

Command	Description
device-logs	See show debug-file device-logs below
reset-info	See show debug-file reset-info on the next page

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

show debug-file device-logs

This command displays the device's debug file.

Syntax

show debug-file device-logs

Command	Description
file <file name=""></file>	Displays the contents of a specified debug file (listed using the below command).
list	Displays a list of the debug files (e.g., ssbc-last-install.log and ssbc-rescue-install.log).

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Example

This example displays the list of debug files:

show debug-file device-logs list

DebugFile Device File: ssbc-last-install.log, ssbc-rescue-install.log,

show debug-file reset-info

This command displays logged device restarts in the debug file.

Syntax

show debug-file reset-info

Command	Description
list	Displays a list of logged device restarts. Each logged restart is numbered sequentially, displaying the reason for the restart and when it occurred, and the software version, for example: ***** Reset ***** Reset Counter:23 Reset Reason: Web Reset Reset Time: 26.8.2020 9.25.44 SwVersion: 740A-300-10 *************** If the restart was caused due to an error (i.e., crash), "Exception" (instead of "Reset") is displayed at the beginning of the logged restart, as shown in the following example:
	**** Exception ****
	Reset Counter:24 Exception Reason: CMX Kernel Panic
	EXCEPTION TIME : 4.9.2020 10.21.46 **********
reset-counter <reset counter=""> [file <file name="">]</file></reset>	Displays a logged device restart, specified by its Counter number (use the above command to view all the logged restarts and their Counter numbers). The output also shows any associated logged files. To view the file contents in the output, specify the file after the counter number, for example: # show debug-file reset-info reset-counter 23
	Reset Files [syslog] ** Summary **
	**** Reset ****
	Reset Counter:23
	Reset Reason: Web Reset
	Reset Time: 26.8.2020 9.25.44

Command	Description
	SwVersion: 740A-300-10 **********
	<pre># show debug-file reset-info reset-counter 23 syslog</pre>

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Example

This example displays the list of logged device restarts:

```
# show debug-file reset-info list
** Current Reset Counter [25] **
***** Exception *****
Reset Counter:24
Exception Reason: CMX Kernel Panic
EXCEPTION TIME: 4.9.2020 10.21.46
*****
***** Reset *****
Reset Counter:23
Reset Reason: Web Reset
Reset Time: 26.8.2020 9.25.44
SwVersion: 740A-300-10
***** Reset *****
Reset Counter:22
Reset Reason: CLI Reset
Reset Time: 20.7.2020 13.6.12
SwVersion: 740A-300-10
*****
***** Reset *****
Reset Counter:21
Reset Reason: External reset reason:
Reset Time: 4.6.2020 6.28.37
SwVersion: 740A-300-10
*****
```

show high-availability

This command displays network monitor status and HA status.

Syntax

show high-availability {network-monitor-status|status}

Command	Description
network-monitor-status	Displays HA Network Monitor status.
status	Displays HA status.

Related Commands

- debug ha
- ha
- high-availability

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Example

To display HA status:

show high-availability status

HA Status:

Unit HA state is: Active

HA Connection with other unit State is: Connected

Last HA sync. action/state with other unit was: Sync. ended!

■ To display HA Network Monitor status:

show high-availability network-monitor-status

HA Network monitor is enabled

Number of unreachable table entries: 0

Entries status:

Table row 0: Reachability status is: Reachable, Destination peers status: Peer address 10.4.4.69: Reachability status is: Reachable, ping loss

percentage: 0%

Table row 1: Reachability status is: Reachable, Destination peers status:

Peer address 10.5.5.5: Reachability status is: Reachable, ping loss

percentage: 0%

Peer address 10.5.5.6: Reachability status is: Reachable, ping loss

percentage: 0%

Note - ping loss percentage refer to the last 5 minutes

show ini-file

This command displays the device's current configuration in ini-file format.

Syntax

show ini-file

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

```
# show ini-file
.*****
;** Ini File **
.******
;Board: M800B
;Board Type: 72
;Serial Number: 5967925
;Software Version: 7.40A.200.194
;DSP Software Version: 5014AE3_R => 724.12
;Board IP Address: 10.15.7.96
;Board Subnet Mask: 255.255.0.0
;Board Default Gateway: 10.15.0.1
;CPU: Cavium Networks Octeon V0.1 @ 500Mhz, total 2 core(s), 2 cpu(s), 1 socket
(s)
;Core(s) mapping:
;core #0, on cpu #0, on socket #0
;core #1, on cpu #1, on socket #0
--MORE--
```

show kpi

This command displays the 15-minute measurement intervals and values for the device's performance monitoring parameters.

Syntax

show kpi {current|interval}

Command	Description
current	See show kpi current below
interval	See show kpi interval on page 67

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

show kpi current

This command displays the current measured value (statistics) of performance monitoring parameters. The parameters are organized in a hierarchical tree (path), where the highest nodes include Gateway, Media, Network, SBC, and System. To view a performance monitoring parameter, simply drill down through the path of descendants to where the performance monitoring parameter is located.

Syntax

show kpi current {display|gateway|media|network|sbc|system}

Command	Description
display	Displays available descendants at the current path of the hierarchical tree of the performance monitoring parameters.
	To view all the performance monitoring parameters belonging to the last descendant in a path, enter a space and then question mark (?) at the end of the command line.
gateway	Displays the performance monitoring parameters related to the Gateway application.
media	Displays the performance monitoring parameters related to media.

Command	Description
network	Displays the performance monitoring parameters related to the network.
sbc	Displays the performance monitoring parameters related to the SBC application.
system	Displays the performance monitoring parameters related to the system.

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Note

A value of "null" indicates that the value of the performance monitoring parameter doesn't exist at the requested interval.

Example

■ This example displays the next sub-nodes (descendants) under the path media/coderstats:

show kpi current media coderstats display global (global) ipgroup (ipGroup)

This example lists all the performance monitoring parameters under the path media/coderstats/global (using the ? at the end of the command line):

show kpi current media coderstats global

coderg711 Shows Number of active channels with G.711 coder

current value

coderg711alaw Shows Number of active channels with G.711alaw

coder current value

coderg711ulaw Shows Number of active channels with G.711ulaw

coder current value

. . . .

This example displays the measured value of the performance monitoring parameter, memoryutilization:

show kpi current system systemstats global memoryutilization

Name Value memoryUtilization 68

This example displays the measured value of a specific index entity for the performance monitoring parameter, cpuutilization:

show kpi current system cpustats cpu 0 cpuutilization

Name Value

0

cpuUtilization 27

show kpi interval

This command displays the measured values (statistics) of "historical" performance monitoring parameters for specific measured intervals (15-minute). These intervals are stored on the device - some up to four intervals and some up to 100 intervals. The interval is specified by its index number, which increments for each new interval.

Syntax

show kpi interval {<Interval Index>|all|last}

Command	Description
Interval Index	Displays the stored 15-minute interval of a specific interval index (start and end time).
	It can also be used to display the value of a specific 15- minute interval for a specific performance monitoring parameter.
	You can use the all option (see below) to view all available interval index numbers of a performance monitoring parameter. You can then calculate the index number that you want to view. For example, if you want to view the value of the second latest interval and the all option displayed interval indices 1 through 4, you would run the command with interval 3.
all [gateway media network sbc system]	Displays all the stored 15-minute intervals (interval index, and start and end time). It can also displays the values of all the stored 15-minute intervals for a specific performance monitoring

Command	Description
	parameter.
last [gateway media network sbc system]	Displays the last (latest) stored 15-minute interval (interval index, and start and end time). It can also display the value of the last stored 15-minute interval for a specific performance monitoring parameter.

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Note

- If a specific interval doesn't exist or the interval is invalid (for whatever reason), "Item not found" is displayed.
- If there are no valid intervals (for whatever reason), no intervals are displayed when running the command show kpi interval all.

Example

- These examples display information of the stored 15-minute intervals (index and start and end times):
 - This example displays all the 15-minute intervals (interval indices, and start and end times):

```
# show kpi interval all
Interval Start Time
                      End Time
                                     Status
 103
       15/10/2020 15:15:00 15/10/2020 15:30:10 Valid
 102
       15/10/2020 15:00:09 15/10/2020 15:15:00 Valid
 101
       15/10/2020 14:45:10 15/10/2020 15:00:09 Valid
 100
       15/10/2020 14:30:10 15/10/2020 14:45:10 Valid
 99
      15/10/2020 14:15:10 15/10/2020 14:30:10 Valid
 98
      15/10/2020 14:00:10 15/10/2020 14:15:10 Valid
 97
      15/10/2020 13:45:00 15/10/2020 14:00:10 Valid
```

 This example displays the last (most recently) stored 15-minute interval (interval index, and start and end time):

show kpi interval last Interval Index 103 Start Time 15/10/2020 15:15:00 End Time 15/10/2020 15:30:10

Interval Status Valid

• This example displays the specific 15-minute interval index #100 (start and end time):

show kpi interval 100 Interval Index 100 Start Time 15/10/2020 14:30:10 End Time 15/10/2020 14:45:10 Interval Status Valid

This example displays the values of all the 15-minute intervals for the performance monitoring parameter, memoryutilizationmax:

show kpi interval all system systemstats global memoryutilizationmax
Name Interval Value
memoryUtilizationMax

16 68
15 68
14 62
13 60
12 60

This example displays the value of the 15-minute interval index #11 for the performance monitoring parameter, memoryutilizationmax:

show kpi interval 11 system systemstats global memoryutilizationmax

Name Value memoryUtilizationMax 68

show last-cli-script-log

This command displays the contents of the latest CLI Script file that was loaded (i.e., copy cliscript from) to the device. The device always keeps a log file of the most recently loaded CLI Script file.

Syntax

show last-cli-script-log

Command Mode

Privileged User

Note

If the device restarts (or powers off), the logged CLI Script file is deleted.

Example

```
# show last-cli-script-log
------
# LOG CREATED ON: 26/04/2017 16:21:56
# Running Configuration
# IP NETWORK
# configure network
(config-network)# tls 0
(tls-0)# name default
(tls-0)# tls-version unlimited
...
```

show network

This command displays networking information.

Syntax

show network

Command	Description
access-list	See show network access-list on the next page
arp	See show network arp on the next page
default-ca-bundle	See show network default ca bundle on page 72
dhcp clients	See show network dhcp clients on page 73
ether-group	See show network ether-group on page 74
http-proxy	See show network http-proxy on page 74
interface	See show network interface on page 75

Command	Description
network-dev	See show network network-dev on page 77
ovoc-tunnel	See show network ovoc-tunnel on page 77
physical-port	See show network physical-port on page 78
route	See show network route on page 78
tls	See show network tls on page 79

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

show network access-list

This command displays the network access list (firewall) rules, which are configured in the Firewall table.

Syntax

show network access-list

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Example

show network access-list

L# Source IP /Pref SrcPort Port Range Protocol Action Count

....

0 10.6.6.7 / 0 0 0 -65535 Any ALLOW 616

Total 1 active firewall rules.

show network arp

This command displays the device's ARP entries. The 'Type' column in the command's output displays static ARP mappings as "permanent" and dynamic ARP mappings as "reachable".

show network arp

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Related Commands

static-arp-table - Defines the Static ARP table.

Example

show network arp

IP Address MAC Address Eth Device Type
10.15.0.1 00:1c:7f:3f:a9:5d vlan 1 reachable
10.15.2.1 00:1b:17:00:02:40 vlan 2 permanent

End of ARP table (2 entries displayed _

show network default ca bundle

This command displays the default certificate authorities (CA).

Syntax

show network default-ca-bundle {detail|status|summary}

Command	Description
detail <ca index=""></ca>	Displays detailed information of a specific CA. The index number can be obtained from the command show network default-cabundle summary.
status	Displays if the device currently supports default CAs.
summary	Displays a summary of all the default CAs.

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Example

This example displays the detailed information of the CA that is listed for index 30:

show network default-ca-bundle detail 30

Default CA Bundle Certificate 30

Certificate:

Data:

Version: 3 (0x2)

Serial Number: 6643877497813316402 (0x5c33cb622c5fb332)

Signature Algorithm: sha256WithRSAEncryption Issuer: CN=Atos TrustedRoot 2011, O=Atos, C=DE

Validity

Not Before: Jul 7 14:58:30 2011 GMT Not After: Dec 31 23:59:59 2030 GMT

Subject: CN=Atos TrustedRoot 2011, O=Atos, C=DE

Subject Public Key Info:

Public Key Algorithm: rsaEncryption

RSA Public-Key: (2048 bit)

Modulus:

00:95:85:3b:97:6f:2a:3b:2e:3b:cf:a6:f3:29:35:be:cf:18:ac:3e:aa:d9:f8:4d:a0:3e:1a:47:b9:bc:9a:df:f2:fe:cc:3e:47:e8:7a:96:c2:24:8e:35:f4:a9:0c:fc:82:fd:6d:c1:72:62:27:bd:ea:6b:eb:e7:

8a:cc:54:3e:9

. . . .

show network dhcp clients

This command displays DHCP server leases.

Syntax

show network dhcp clients

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Example

show network dhcp clients

Total 0 leases.

show network ether-group

This command displays the Ethernet Groups, which are configured in the Ethernet Groups table.

Syntax

show network ether-group

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Example

```
show network ether-group
G. Num Group Name Mode State Uplinks Group Members

O GROUP_1 REDUN_1RX_1TX/2 Up 1 GE_4_1 ,GE_4_2
GROUP_2 REDUN_1RX_1TX/2 Down 0 GE_4_3 ,GE_4_4
GROUP_3 GROUP_TYPE_NON/0 Up 0 ,
GROUP_4 GROUP_TYPE_NON/0 Up 0 ,
```

show network http-proxy

This command displays the NGINX configuration files for HTTP proxy services.

Syntax

show network http-proxy conf {active|errors|new}

Command	Description
active	Displays the nginx.conf file, which is the currently active HTTP Proxy configuration.
errors	Displays the nginx.errors file, which displays the errors in the temp_nginx.conf file.
new	Displays the temp_nginx.conf file, which is the new configuration with invalid configuration.

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Example

This example displays the NGINX errors:

show network http-proxy conf errors

nginx: [emerg] host not found in upstream "10.1.1.1:45" in /acBin/nginx/temp_n

ginx.conf:34

nginx: configuration file /acBin/nginx/temp_nginx.conf test failed

show network interface

This command displays IP network Interfaces, which are configured in the IP Interfaces table, Including packet statistics per interface, for example, number of transmitted packets. The command also displays the status of the OSN module (supported only on certain devices).

Syntax

show network interface [description|osn]

Command	Description
Carriage Return	Displays all the IP Interfaces (IPv4 and IPv6) one after the other.
description [ipv4 ipv6]	Displays the IP Interfaces in table format: show network interface description: Displays all IP Interfaces (IPv4 and IPv6). show network interface description ipv4:
	Displays all IPv4 Interfaces. show network interface description ipv6: Displays all IPv6 Interfaces.
osn	Displays the status of the OSN module. Note: This command is applicable only to devices that support the OSN module.

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Example

Displays all IPv4 interfaces:

show network interface description ipv4

Index Application Type IP Address Prefix Gateway VlanID Interface Name

Interface Mode status

0 O+M+C 10.15.7.96 16 10.15.0.1 1 O+M+C

IPv4 Manual Up

Displays all IP interfaces:

show network interface

Name: vlan 1 Vlan ID: 1

Underlying Interface: GROUP 1

Hardware address is: 00-90-8f-5b-10-35

Name: O+M+C

Application Type: O+M+C IP Address: 10.15.7.96/16 Gateway: 10.15.0.1

Interface Mode: IPv4 Manual

Name: IPv6-Interface Application Type: OAMP

IP Address: 2001:db8:85a3::8a2e:370:7334/16 Gateway: 2001:db8:85a3::8a2e:370:7334

Interface Mode: IPv6 Manual

Name: SIP

Application Type: CONTROL

IP Address: ::/0

Interface Mode: IPv6 Auto

Uptime: 91:15:43

This example displays the OSN status (which is down):

show network interface osn

OSN is Down

show network network-dev

This command displays the Ethernet Devices, which are configured in the Ethernet Devices table.

Syntax

show network network-dev

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Example

```
show network network-dev

D.Num Device Name VlanID MTU GroupName
-----

0 vlan 1 1 1400 GROUP_1# show network interface
```

show network ovoc-tunnel

This command displays the status of the WebSocket tunnel between the device and OVOC, and the IP address allocated to the device by OVOC.

Syntax

show network ovoc-tunnel

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Example

show network ovoc-tunnel
OVOC Tunnel is Connected
OVOC Tunnel Ip Address is 169.254.7.52
OVOC Tunnel Ip Prefix is 18

show network physical-port

This command displays the Ethernet ports, which are configured in the Physical Ports table.

Syntax

show network physical-port

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Example

show network physical-port

Port Num Port Name MAC Address Speed Duplexity Link Status Native VLAN

```
1 GE_4_1 00:90:8f:5b:10:35 1Gbps FULL UP 1
2 GE_4_2 00:90:8f:5b:10:35 DOWN 1
3 GE_4_3 00:90:8f:5b:10:35 DOWN 1
4 GE_4_4 00:90:8f:5b:10:35 DOWN 1
```

show network route

This command displays the status of the static routes, which are configured in the Static Routes table.

Syntax

show network route

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Example

show network route

Codes: C - connected, S - static

C 169.253.0.0/16 is directly connected, Internallf 2, Active

C 10.15.0.0/16 is directly connected, vlan 1, Active S 0.0.0.0/0 [1] via 10.15.0.1, vlan 1, Active

show network tls

This command displays TLS security information (TLS Context), which is configured in the TLS Contexts table.

Syntax

show tls

Command	Description
certificate	Displays certificate information.
contexts	Displays TLS security context information.
<pre>trusted-root {detail <index> summary}</index></pre>	Displays trusted certificates. detail (Displays a specific trusted certificate) summary (Displays all trusted certificates)

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Example

show tls contexts

Context # Name

0 default

2 ymca

Total 2 active contexts.

Total certificate file size: 4208 bytes.

show running-config

This command displays the device's current configuration.

show running-config

Command	Description
(Carriage Return)	Displays the device's full configuration in the format of a CLI command script. You can copy and paste the displayed output in a text-based file (e.g., using Notepad), and then upload the file to another device, or the same device if you want to make configuration changes, as a CLI script file.
> <url destination=""></url>	Sends the device's configuration in CLI script format, as a file to a remote destination defined by a URL (TFTP, HTTP or HTTPS).
<pre>full [> <url destination="">]</url></pre>	Displays the device's configuration as well as default configuration settings that were not actively set by the user. In regular mode, only configuration that is not equal to the default is displayed. Can also send the configuration in CLI script format, as a file to a remote destination defined by a URL (TFTP, HTTP or HTTPS).
network	Displays the device's network configuration (config-network).
system	Displays the device's system configuration (configsystem).
troubleshoot	Displays the device's troubleshoot configuration (config-troubleshoot).
voip	Displays the device's VoIP configuration (configvoip).

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Note

■ The Local Users table (in which management users are configured, as described in user on page 227) is included in the output of this command only if you are in Privileged User command mode.

You can also run this command from any other command, using the do command, for example:

(clock)# do show running-config

Example

This example sends the device's configuration to an HTTP server:

show running-config> http://10.9.9.9

show sctp

This command displays Stream Control Transmission Protocol (SCTP) information.

Syntax

show sctp

Command	Description
connections	See show sctp connections below
statistics	See show sctp statistics on the next page

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

show sctp connections

This command displays SCTP socket associations status.

Syntax

show sctp connections

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Note

SCTP is applicable only to Mediant 90xx and Mediant Software.

Related Commands

(config-network)# sctp

Example

The example below displays the local SCTP endpoint (i.e., device) titled "Association #1", and the SCTP association status with the remote SCTP endpoint (proxy) titled "Association #2).

show sctp connections

Association #1

Type: SERVER State: LISTEN

Local Addresses: 10.55.3.80, 10.55.2.80

Local Port: 5060

Association #2

Type: CLIENT

State: ESTABLISHED

Local Addresses: 10.55.3.80, 10.55.2.80

Local Port: 50226

Remote Addresses Configured State

10.55.1.100:5060 Yes INACTIVE - Primary 10.55.0.100:5060 Yes ACTIVE - Secondary

show sctp statistics

This command displays statistics for all SCTP socket associations.

Syntax

show sctp statistics

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Note

SCTP is applicable only to Mediant 90xx and Mediant Software.

Related Commands

(config-network) # sctp

Example

The example below displays statistics for all SCTP associations (only a partial output is shown below).

```
show sctp statistics
MIB according to RFC 3873:
discontinuity.sec = 1547641112, discontinuity.usec = 169612, currestab = 3,
activeestab = 2
restartestab = 0, collisionestab = 0, passiveestab = 1, aborted = 1
shutdown = 0, outoftheblue = 0, checksumerrors = 0, outcontrolchunks = 248438
outorderchunks = 1769, outunorderchunks = 349601, incontrolchunks = 243466,
inorderchunks = 1769
inunorderchunks = 466146, fragusrmsgs = 0, reasmusrmsgs = 0, outpackets =
302051, inpackets = 306499
input statistics:
recvpackets = 306499, recvdatagrams = 306499, recvpktwithdata = 281264,
recvsacks = 241804, recvdata = 467915
recvdupdata = 6, recvheartbeat = 828, recvheartbeatack = 826, recvecne = 0,
recvauth = 1
recvauthmissing = 0, recvivalhmacid = 0, recvivalkeyid = 0, recvauthfailed = 0,
recvexpress = 467914
recvexpressm = 0, recv spare = 0, recvswcrc = 301493, recvhwcrc = 5006
output statistics:
sendpackets = 302051, sendsacks = 246385, senddata = 351370, sendretransdata
= 75
sendfastretrans = 0, sendmultfastretrans = 0, sendheartbeat = 1210, sendecne = 0
sendauth = 0, senderrors = 0, send spare = 0, sendswcrc = 297046, sendhwcrc =
5005
```

show startup-script

This command displays the Startup Script file log.

show startup-script

Commands	Description
recovery-log	Displays the logs generated during the failed Startup Script process. If the startup process fails, the device is rolled back to its previous configuration.
startup-log	Displays the Startup Script log.

Command Modes

Privileged User

show storage-history

This command displays the CDRs and SDRs stored on the device.

Syntax

show storage-history {services|unused}

Command	Description
services	Displays registered storage services (e.g., cdr-storage-history).
unused	Displays stored files that are not used.

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Related Command

clear storage-history

show system

This command displays system information.

show system

Command	Description
alarms	See show system alarms below
alarms-history	See show system alarms-history on the next page
assembly	See show system assembly on page 87
clock	See show system clock on page 87
cpu-util	See show system cpu-util on page 88
fax-debug-status	See show system fax-debug-status on page 88
feature-key	See show system feature-key on page 89
floating-license	See show system floating-license on page 90
floating-license reports	See show system floating-license reports on page 90
log	See show system log on page 91
ntp-status	See show system ntp-status on page 92
radius servers status	See show system radius servers status on page 92
security status	See show system security status on page 93
temperature	See show system temperature on page 94
uptime	See show system uptime on page 95
utilization	See show system utilization on page 95
version	See show system version on page 96

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

show system alarms

This command displays active alarms.

show system alarms

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Examples

show system alarms

Seq. Source Severity Date Description

- 1. Board#1/EthernetLink#2 minor 11.6.2010, 14:19:42 Ethernet link alarm. LAN port number 2 is down.
- 2. Board#1/EthernetGroup#2 major 11.6.2010, 14:19:46 Ethernet Group alarm. Ethernet Group 2 is Down.

show system alarms-history

This command displays the system alarms history.

Syntax

show system alarms-history

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Example

show system alarms-history

Seq. Source Severity Date Description

- 1. Board#1 major 24.2.2011, 20:20:32 Network element admin state change alarm. Gateway is locked.
- 3. Board#1/EthernetLink#2 minor 24.2.2011, 20:20:34 Ethernet link alarm. LAN

port number 2 is down.

4. Board#1/EthernetLink#3 minor 24.2.2011, 20:20:34 Ethernet link alarm.

LAN

port number 3 is down.

show system assembly

This command displays information about the device's hardware assembly (slots, ports, module type, fan tray and power supply). It also displays virtual NICs for Mediant CE/VE.

Syntax

show system assembly

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Example

```
show system assembly
Board Assembly Info:
|Slot No.
              | Ports
                      |Module Type
|1
           | 1
                  | E1/T1
|2
           | 1-4
                  |FXS
|3
           0 |
                  | Empty
| 4
           | 1-4
                  |LAN-GE
| 5
           0
                  | Empty
USB Port 1: Empty
USB Port 2: Empty
```

show system clock

This command displays the device's time and date.

Syntax

show system clock

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Example

show system clock 14:12:48 01/02/2017 (dd/mm/yyyy)

show system cpu-util

This command displays the voice CPU utilization (in percentage).

Syntax

show system cpu-util

Command	Description	
refreshing	(Optional) Refreshes the displayed voice CPU utilization information. Press CTRL+C to stop the refresh.	
history voice	Displays CPU utilization in the last 72 hours, 60 minutes, and 60 seconds.	

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Example

show system cpu-util
Voice CPU utilization 20%%%

show system fax-debug-status

This command displays fax debug status (off or on).

Syntax

show system fax-debug-status

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Example

show system fax-debug-status
The fax debug is OFF. # show fax-debug-status

show system feature-key

This command displays the device's License Key.

Syntax

show system feature-key

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Example

show system feature-key

Key features:
Board Type: Mxx
DATA features:
IP Media: Conf

DSP Voice features: RTCP-XR Channel Type: DspCh=30

HA

Coders: G723 G729 G728 NETCODER GSM-FR GSM-EFR AMR EVRC-QCELP G727 ILBC EVRC-B AMR-WB G722 EG711 MS_RTA_NB MS_RTA_WB SILK_NB

SILK_WB SPEEX_NB SPEEX_WB OPUS_NB OPUS_WB

Security: IPSEC MediaEncryption StrongEncryption EncryptControlProtocol

E1Trunks=2 T1Trunks=2 FXSPorts=1 FXOPorts=1 BRITrunks=2

QOE features: VoiceQualityMonitoring MediaEnhancement

Control Protocols: MGCP SIP SBC=30 TRANSCODING=5 TestCall=6 SIPRec=10

CODER-TRANSCODING=2 SIPRec-Redundancy=2

Default features: Coders: G711 G726

show system floating-license

This command displays information on the Floating License. This includes whether it is enabled, and if so, connection status with OVOC, OVOC Product Key, and SBC allocation resources.

Syntax

show system floating-license

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Example

show system floating-license

Floating License is on

OVOC IP address: 10.8.6.250

OVOC Connection status: Connected

OVOC product ID: 384

Allocation profile: SIP Trunking
Allocation - FEU (Far End Users): 0
Allocation - signaling sessions: 6000
Allocation - media sessions: 6000
Allocation - transcoding sessions: 1536
User Limit - FEU (Far End Users): No limit
User Limit - media sessions: No limit
User Limit - media sessions: No limit

User Limit - transcoding sessions: No limit)

show system floating-license reports

This command displays the Floating License reports that the device sends to OVOC. The report contains the device's SBC resource consumption (signaling sessions, media sessions, transcoding sessions, and far-end user registrations).

Syntax

show system floating-license reports

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Example

show system floating-license reports

[2018-09-04 17:17:56] Signaling Sessions: (2111), Media Sessions: (2109),

Transcoding Sessions: (2029), Far End Users: (0)

[2018-09-04 17:16:55] Signaling Sessions: (2032), Media Sessions: (0),

Transcoding Sessions: (0), Far End Users: (0)

[2018-09-04 17:15:54] Signaling Sessions: (0), Media Sessions: (0), Transcoding

Sessions: (0), Far End Users: (0)

show system log

This command displays the device's logged event messages.

Syntax

show system log

Command	Description
(Carriage Return)	Displays all logged message history.
-h	Displays the log history in a readable format.
no-sip	Displays all non-SIP related logged messages (in chronological order).
persistent [0-9]	Displays all persistent log history or optionally, a specific persistent log file (0 to 9, where 0 is the latest file).

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Note

- The persistent command is applicable only to Mediant 90xx and Mediant VE/SE.
- Persistent Logging is always enabled (cannot be disabled).

Related Commands

system-log-size: Configures the maximum file size of the system log that is saved on the device, use the command. This determines the amount of logged information

displayed when the show system log command is run.

- system-persistent-log-size: Configures the maximum file size of each persistent log.
- system-persistent-log-period: Configures the maximum file age of each persistent log.
- copy system-log-persistent: Sends persistent log files to a remote server.
- tail system log: Shows the tail-end (last lines) of the output.

Example

This example displays the persistent logged messages stored in logged file #0 (latest):

show system log persistent 0

Sep 9 04:53:28 local0.notice [S=5165] [BID=20d56a:101] !!! Repeated 31528

times: CDR/SDR (SDR-STORAGE-HISTORY): send to '10.8.5.150' failed: Failed

to connect to host [Time:09-09@04:53:28.592]

Sep 9 01:10:19 local0.notice [S=3877] [BID=20d56a:101] !!! Repeated 23908

times: CDR/SDR (SDR-STORAGE-HISTORY): send to '10.8.5.150' failed: Failed

to connect to host [Time:09-09@01:10:19.165]

show system ntp-status

This command displays NTP information.

Syntax

show system ntp-status

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Example

show system ntp-status

Configured NTP server #1 is 0.0.0.0

NTP is not synchronized.

Current local time: 2010-01-04 00:50:52

show system radius servers status

This command displays the status of the RADIUS severs.

Syntax

show system radius servers status

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Example

show system radius servers status servers 0
ip-address 10.4.4.203
auth-port 1812
auth-ha-state "ACTIVE"
acc-port 1813
acc-ha-state "ACTIVE"
servers 1
ip-address 10.4.4.202
auth-port 1812
auth-ha-state "STANDBY"
acc-port 1813
acc-ha-state "STANDBY"

This example shows the following fields per server:

- If the authentication port is 0, the server is not part of the redundancy server selection for authentication.
- If the accounting port is 0, the server is not part of the redundancy server selection for accounting.
- Server authentication redundancy (HA) status. ACTIVE = the server was used for the last sent authentication request.
- Server accounting redundancy (HA) status. ACTIVE = the server was used for the last sent accounting request.

show system security status

This command displays if the device is operating in FIPS mode.

Syntax

show system security status

Basic and Privileged User

Note

FIPS is supported only by Mediant 4000B and Mediant 9080.

Example

This example displays the FIPS mode (which is disabled):

show system security status

FIPS mode: Disabled

show system temperature

This command displays the temperature of the device's CPU as well as DSPs (in the Media Processing Module / MPM).

Syntax

show system temperature

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Note

The command is applicable only to Mediant 4000B.

Example

show system temperature

Last Updated Temperature (in Celsius):

CSM (GA #3 ASM #1): 42

DSM (GA #7 ASM #0): 59

DSM (GA #7 ASM #3): 62

Where "CSM" is the CPU, "DSM" the DSP module, and "GA" the slot.

show system uptime

This command displays the device's uptime (time since last restarted).

Syntax

show system uptime

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Example

show system uptime

Uptime: 3 days, 0 hours, 55 minutes, 46 seconds

show system utilization

This command displays the device's CPU and memory utilization (in percentage).

Syntax

show system utilization

Command	Description
history {at- start voice}	at-start: Displays CPU utilization (in percentage) measured five minutes after the device restarts.
	voice: Displays CPU utilization (in percentage) of voice:
	✓ Utilization per hour in the last 72 hours.
	✓ Utilization per minute in the last hour (60 minutes).
refreshing <refresh Rate></refresh 	Displays CPU and memory utilization (in percentage) every user-defined refresh rate. To stop the display, press the Ctrl+C key combination.

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

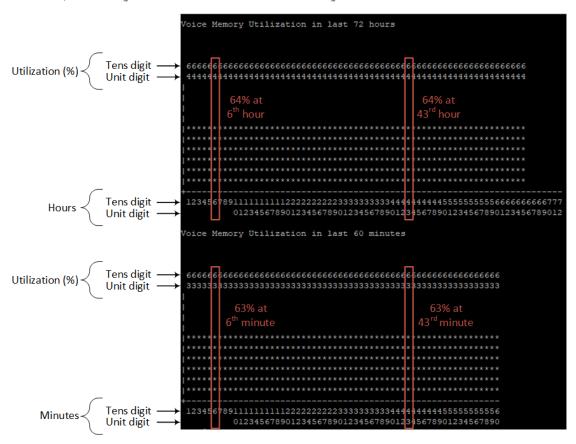
Example

This example displays system utilization, which is refreshed every 5 seconds:

show system utilization refreshing 5 CPUs utilization: Data 0% Voice 19% CPUs Used Memory: Data 0% Voice 56%

System Time 00:58:1

The example below displays CPU utilization in the last 72 hours and 60 minutes, using the command, show system utilization history voice:



show system version

This command displays the current running software and hardware version.

Syntax

show system version

Basic and Privileged User

Example

```
show system version
Version info:
_____
:Board: Mxx
;HW Board Type: 69 FK Board Type: 72
:Serial Number: 5967925
;Slot Number: 1
;Software Version: 7.20A.140.652
;DSP Software Version: 5014AE3 R => 721.09
;Board IP Address: 10.15.7.96
;Board Subnet Mask: 255.255.0.0
;Board Default Gateway: 10.15.0.1
;Ram size: 512M Flash size: 64M Core speed: 500Mhz
;Num of DSP Cores: 3 Num DSP Channels: 30
;Num of physical LAN ports: 4
;Profile: NONE
;;;Key features:;Board Type: M800B ;DATA features: ;IP Media: Conf ;DSP Voice
features: RTCP-XR; Channel Type: DspCh=30; HA; Coders: G723 G729 G728
NETCODER GSM-FR GSM-EFR AMR EVRC-QCELP G727 ILBC EVRC-B AMR-
WB G722
EG711 MS_RTA_NB MS_RTA_WB SILK_NB SILK_WB SPEEX_NB SPEEX_WB
OPUS NB OPUS WB; Security: IPSEC MediaEncryption StrongEncryption
EncryptControlProtocol; E1Trunks=2; T1Trunks=2; FXSPorts=1; FXOPorts=1
;BRITrunks=2;QOE
features: VoiceQualityMonitoring MediaEnhancement ;Control Protocols: MGCP
SIP SBC=30 TRANSCODING=5 TestCall=6 SIPRec=10 CODER-
TRANSCODING=2 SIPRec-Redundancy=2 ;Default features:;Coders: G711
G726;
;----- HW components-----
; Slot # : Module type : # of ports
   1: FALC56 : 1
   2 : FXS
           : 4
   3 : Empty
```

show users

This command displays and terminates users that are currently logged into the device's CLI and applies to users logged into the CLI through RS-232 (console), Telnet, or SSH.

For each logged-in user, the command displays the type of interface (console, Telnet, or SSH), user's username, remote IP address from where the user logged in, and the duration (days and time) of the session. Each user is displayed with a unique index (session ID).

Syntax

show users

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Note

The device can display management sessions of up to 24 hours. After this time, the duration counter is reset.

Example

Displaying all active calls:

show users

[0] console Admin local 0d00h03m15s [1] telnet John 10.4.2.1 0d01h03m47s [2]* ssh Alex 192.168.121.234 12d00h02m34s

The current session from which the show command was run is displayed with an asterisk (*).

show voip

This command displays VoIP-related information.

Syntax

show voip

Command	Description
calls	See show voip calls on the next page

Command	Description
channel-stats	See show voip channel-stats on page 104
coders-stats	See show voip coders-stats on page 106
cpu-stats	See show voip cpu-stats on page 106
dsp	See show voip dsp on page 107
e911	See show voip e911 on page 109
ids	See show voip ids on page 109
interface	See show voip interface on page 110
ip-group	See show voip ip-group on page 112
ldap	See show voip Idap on page 113
other-dialog	See show voip other-dialog statistics on page 114
proxy	See show voip proxy sets status on page 115
realm	See show voip realm on page 115
register	See show voip register on page 116
subscribe	See show voip subscribe on page 119
voip tags-cac	See show voip tags-cac on page 120
tdm	See show voip tdm on page 121

Basic and Privileged User

show voip calls

This command displays active VoIP call information.

Syntax

show voip calls {active|history|statistics}

Command	Description	
active	See show voip calls active below	
history	See show voip calls history on the next page	
statistics	See show voip calls statistics on page 102	

Basic and Privileged User

show voip calls active

This command displays active calls.

Syntax

show voip calls active [<Filter>|<Session ID>|descending|gw|sbc|siprec|summary]

Command	Description
(Carriage Return)	Displays the total number of active calls and detailed call information.
Filter	Filters the displayed output, using one of the following filter commands: first, last, match, or range. For more information on these filters, see Common CLI Commands on page 11.
Session ID	Displays detailed call information for a specific SIP session ID.
descending	Displays currently active calls, listed in descending order by call duration.
gw	Displays call information of currently active Gateway calls, listed in ascending order by call duration.
sbc	Displays call information of currently active SBC calls, listed in ascending order by call duration.
siprec	Displays call information of currently active SIPRec calls, listed in ascending order by call duration.
summary	Displays the total number of currently active calls (Gateway and SBC)

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Related Commands

To hide (by displaying an asterisk) the values of the Caller and Callee CDR fields, use the cdr-history-privacy command.

Example

Displaying all active calls:

```
show voip calls active sbc
Total Active Calls: 1000
| Session ID | Caller
                  Callee
                            |Origin | Remote IP |End Point
Type |Duration|Call State
______
______
|314380675 |1129@10.3.3.194 |100@10.3.91.2
                                      |Incoming|10.3.3.194
(IPG-1) |SBC
             |00:05:12|Connected
|314380675 |1129@10.3.3.194 |100@10.3.91.2
                                      |Outgoing|10.3.3.194
             |00:05:12|Connected
(IPG-2) |SBC
|314380674 |1128@10.3.3.194 |100@10.3.91.2
                                      |Incoming|10.3.3.194
(IPG-1) |SBC
             |00:05:12|Connected
```

show voip calls history

This command displays CDR history information.

Syntax

show voip calls history {gw|sbc|siprec} [<Filter>|<Session ID>]

Command	Description	
gw	Displays historical Gateway CDRs.	
sbc	Displays historical SBC CDRs.	
siprec	Displays historical SIPRec CDRs.	
Filter	Filters the displayed output, using one of the following filter commands: first, last, match, or range. For more information on these filters, see Common CLI Commands on page 11.	

Command	Description	
Session ID	(Optional) Displays historical SBC or Gateway CDRs of a specified SIP session ID.	

Basic and Privileged User

Related Commands

To hide (by displaying an asterisk) the values of the Caller and Callee CDR fields, use the cdrhistory-privacy command.

Example

Displaying CDR history information:

show voip calls history sbc

show voip calls statistics

This command displays call statistics.

Syntax

show voip calls statistics {gw|ipgroup|sbc|siprec}

Command	Descr	iption
gw [ip2tel tel2ip]	Displays all Gateway call direction:	statistics or per call
	ip2tel	Displays statistics of IP- to-Tel calls
	tel2ip	Displays statistics of Tel-to-IP calls
ipgroup <ip group="" id=""></ip>	Displays call statistics per	IP Group (ID).
sbc [media]	Displays SBC call statistics or optionally, SBC media legs and Active Transcodi	,

Command	Description
siprec	Displays the total number of currently active SIPRec signalling sessions with the SIPRec server (SRS).

Basic and Privileged User

Example

- The examples display various SIPRec sessions:
 - Eight recorded calls (Gateway and/or SBC) without SRS redundancy:

```
show voip calls statistics siprec SIPRec number of active sessions: 8 (redundant sessions: 0)
```

Eight recorded SBC calls with SRS redundancy (active-standby):

```
show voip calls statistics siprec SIPRec number of active sessions: 8 (redundant sessions: 8)
```

Eight recorded SBC calls with SRS redundancy (active-active):

```
show voip calls statistics siprec
SIPRec number of active sessions: 16 (redundant sessions: 0)
```

The example displays SBC call statistics:

show voip calls statistics sbc

SBC Call Statistics:

Active INVITE dialogs: 0

Active incoming INVITE dialogs: 0
Active outgoing INVITE dialogs: 0
Average call duration [min:sec]: ---

Call attempts: 0

Incoming call attempts: 0 Outgoing call attempts: 0

Call Attempted Rate for Incoming Calls (CAPS): 0 Call Attempted Rate for Outgoing Calls (CAPS): 0

Average number of seconds from invite to response (PDD): ---

Established calls: 0

Incoming established calls: 0

Outgoing established calls: 0

Establishment Rate for Incoming Calls (established calls per second): 0 Establishment Rate for Outgoing Calls (established calls per second): 0

Answer Seizure Ratio (ASR): ---

Network Effectiveness Ratio (NER): ---

Total sum in minutes of call duration: 0

Calls terminated due to busy line: 0

Incoming calls terminated due to busy line: 0

Outgoing calls terminated due to busy line: 0

Calls terminated due to no answer: 0

Incoming calls terminated due to no answer: 0

Outgoing calls terminated due to no answer: 0

Calls terminated due to forward: 0

Incoming calls terminated due to forward: 0

Outgoing calls terminated due to forward: 0

Calls terminated due to resource allocation failure: 0

Incoming calls terminated due to resource allocation failure: 0

Outgoing calls terminated due to resource allocation failure: 0

Calls terminated due to media negotiation failure: 0

Incoming calls terminated due to media negotiation failure: 0

Outgoing calls terminated due to media negotiation failure: 0

Calls terminated due to general failure: 0

Incoming calls terminated due to general failure: 0

Outgoing calls terminated due to general failure: 0

Calls abnormally terminated: 0

Incoming calls abnormally terminated: 0

Outgoing calls abnormally terminated: 0

Incoming calls terminated due to no routing failure: 0

Incoming calls terminated due to classification failure: 0

Not Established Incoming Calls which are configured as Success: 0

Not Established Outgoing Calls which are configured as Success: 0

Not Established Incoming Calls which are configured as Failed: 0

Not Established Outgoing Calls which are configured as Failed: 0

show voip channel-stats

This command displays statistics associated with a specific VoIP channel.

Syntax

show voip channel-stats {analog|channel-count|digital|jitter-threshold|pl|pl-threshold|rtt-threshold|virtual}

Command	Description
analog	Displays an analog channel's statistics (FXS or FXO).
	channel number (0-255; run the command show system assembly to facilitate defining this command)
	number of channels (1-256)
channel-count	Displays the number of active voice channels.
digital	Displays a digital channel's statistics (E1/T1 or BRI).
	channel number (0-255; run the command show system assembly to facilitate defining this command)
	number of channels (1-256)
jitter-threshold	Displays the number of analog channels, digital channels, and virtual channels on which jitter occurred that exceeded the threshold you configured (in the range 0-65535).
pl	Displays the number of analog channels, digital channels, and virtual channels on which PL (packet loss) occurred.
pl-threshold	Displays the number of analog channels, digital channels, and virtual channels on which PL (packet loss) occurred that exceeded the threshold you configured (in the range 0-65535).
rtt-threshold	Displays the number of analog channels, digital channels, and virtual channels on which the RTT (Round Trip Time) exceeded the threshold you configured (in the range 0-65535).
virtual	Displays a virtual channel's statistics of active calls. channel number (0-255; run the command show system assembly to facilitate defining this command)
	number of channels (1-256)

Basic and Privileged User

show voip coders-stats

This command displays the number and percentage of active channels using each audio coder.

Syntax

show voip coders-stats

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Example

Showing that 67 channels (25.18%) of the 266 active channels are using the G.729e coder, 76 (28.57%) are using the G.726 coder, and 123 (46.24%) are using the G.722 coder:

show voip coders-stats

There are 266 active channels.

Coder Number of Channels Percentage

G729e 67 25.18

G726 76 28.57

G722 123 46.24

show voip cpu-stats

This command displays the device's CPU percentage use.

Syntax

show voip cpu-stats

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Example

Displaying CPU percentage use:

show voip cpu-stats CPU percentage: 47%

show voip dsp

This command displays DSP information.

Syntax

show voip dsp

Command	Description
perf	See show voip dsp perf below
status	See show voip dsp status on the next page

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

show voip dsp perf

This command displays performance monitoring of DSP data.

Syntax

show voip dsp perf

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Example

Displaying performance monitoring of DSP data:

show voip dsp perf

DSP Statistics (statistics for 144 seconds):

Active DSP resources: 0

Total DSP resources: 76

DSP usage: 0

show voip dsp status

This command displays the current DSP status.

Syntax

show voip dsp status

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Example

Displaying the current DSP status:

show voip dsp status

```
Group:0 DSP firmware:624AE3 Version:0660.07 - Used=0 Free=72 Total=72
```

DSP device 0: Active Used= 0 Free= 6 Total= 6

DSP device 1: Active Used= 0 Free= 6 Total= 6

DSP device 2: Active Used= 0 Free= 6 Total= 6

DSP device 3: Active Used= 0 Free= 6 Total= 6

DSP device 4: Active Used= 0 Free= 6 Total= 6 DSP device 5: Active Used= 0 Free= 6 Total= 6

DSP device 6: Active Used= 0 Free= 6 Total= 6

DSP device 7: Active Used= 0 Free= 6 Total= 6

DSP device 8: Active Used= 0 Free= 6 Total= 6 DSP device 9: Active Used= 0 Free= 6 Total= 6

DSP device 10: Active Used= 0 Free= 6 Total= 6

DSP device 11: Active Used= 0 Free= 6 Total= 6

Group:1 DSP firmware:204IM Version:0660.07 - Used=0 Free=8 Total=8

DSP device 12: Active Used= 0 Free= 4 Total= 4

DSP device 13: Active Used= 0 Free= 4 Total= 4

Group:2 DSP firmware:204IM Version:0660.07 - Used=0 Free=4 Total=4

DSP device 14: Active Used= 0 Free= 4 Total= 4

Group:4 DSP firmware:204IM Version:0660.07 - Used=4 Free=0 Total=4

DSP device 15: Active Used= 4 Free= 0 Total= 4

show voip e911

This command displays the ELIN number per E911 caller and the time of call.

Syntax

show voip e911

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

show voip ids

This command displays the Intrusion Detection System (IDS) blacklist of remote hosts (IP addresses / ports) considered malicious.

Syntax

show voip ids {blacklist active|active-alarm}
show voip ids active-alarm {all|match <ID> rule <ID>}

Command	Description
active-alarm	Displays all active blacklist alarms: all (Displays all active alarms) match (Displays active alarms of an IDS matched ID and rule ID)
blacklist active	Displays blacklisted hosts.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Related Commands

- ids policy
- ids rule
- clear voip ids blacklist

Example

Displaying the IDS blacklist:

show voip ids blacklist active Active blacklist entries: 10.33.5.110(NI:0) remaining 00h:00m:10s in blacklist

Where SI is the SIP Interface, and NI is the Network interface.

Displaying the blacklist of all active IDS alarms:

show voip ids active-alarm all IDSMatch#0/IDSRule#1: minor alarm active.

■ Displaying details regarding an active IDS alarm of the specified match and rule IDs:

show voip ids active-alarm match 0 rule 1 IDSMatch#0/IDSRule#1: minor alarm active.
- Scope values crossed while this alarm is active:

 Scope values crossed while this alarm is active: 10.33.5.110(SI0)

show voip interface

This command displays information (basic configuration, status and Performance Monitoring) of a specified telephony interface (E1/T1, BRI or FXS/FXO).

Syntax

show voip interface {e1-t1|bri|fxs-fxo} <Trunk ID|Module/Port>

Command	Description
e1-t1	Displays information on a specified E1/T1 interface.
bri	Displays information on a specified BRI interface.
fxs-fxo	Displays the current status, main PM parameters and main configuration parameters to a specific analog interface (FXS or FXO
Trunk ID	Defines the E1/T1 Trunk ID. Note: This is applicable only to Mediant 3100.

Command	Description
Module	Defines the module slot index as shown on the front panel. Note: This is not applicable to Mediant 3100.
Port	Defines the module's analog port number (FXS/FXO) or trunk port number (E1/T1 or BRI) to display. Note: This is not applicable only to Mediant 3100.

Basic and Privileged User

Note

- Parameters displayed depend on the PSTN protocol type.
- The command is applicable to devices supporting analog and/or digital PSTN interfaces.

Example

Displaying information of the E1/T1 interface of trunk port 1 of trunk module 3:

```
show voip interface e1-t1 3/1
show voip interface e1-t1 3/1
               3/1
module/port:
trunk number: 0
protocol:
           t1 transparent
state:
           not active
alarm status: LOS 1, LOF 0, RAI 0, AIS 0, RAI_CRC 0
loopback status: no loop
send alarm status: no alarm
main performance monitoring counters collected in the last 470 seconds:
   BitError:
                      EBitErrorDetected:
   CRCErrorReceived: 0
                             LineCodeViolation:
   ControlledSlip: 0
                          ControlledSlipSeconds: 0
   ErroredSeconds: 0
                            BurstyErroredSeconds: 0
   UnAvailableSeconds: 470
                               PathCodingViolation: 0
   LineErroredSeconds: 0
                              SeverelyErroredSeconds: 0
   SeverelyErroredFramingSeconds: 0
 basic configuration:
   framing:
              T1_FRAMING_ESF_CRC6
   line-code: B8ZS
```

clock-master: CLOCK MASTER OFF

clock-priority: 0

trace-level: no-trace

show voip ip-group

This command displays the following QoS metrics per IP Group:

- QoE profile metrics per IP Group and its associated Media Realm on currently established calls such as MOS, jitter, packet loss, and delay. Metrics are displayed as average amounts.
- Bandwidth Profile (BW) metrics for Tx and Rx traffic per IP Group and/or Media Realm. Metrics are displayed with a status color for each specific port.
- QoE profile metrics for the remote (far-end) such as MOS, jitter, packet loss, and delay. Each metric is displayed with a specific color.
- Group MSA metrics for the IP Group and the Media Realm. Metrics are displayed as an aggregated value.

Syntax

show voip ip-group <IP Groups Table Index> media-statistics

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Example

Displaying QoS metrics of IP Group configured in row index 0:

show voip ip-group 0 media-statistics IPGroup 0. BWProfile: -1, QoEProfile: -1

MSA: 0

Averages: MOS 0 Remote MOS 0 Delay 0 Remote Delay 0 Jitter 0 Remote Jitter 0

Fraction loss tx 0 Fraction loss rx 0 Packet sent 0 Packet received 0

Audio Tx BW 0, Audio Tx Status Green Audio Rx BW 0, Audio Rx Status Green

Total Tx BW 0, Total Tx Status Green

Total Rx BW 0, Total Rx Status Green

Video Tx BW 0, Video Tx Status Green

Video Rx BW 0, Video Rx Status Green

MSA color Gray MSA remote color Gray
MOS color Gray remote MOS color Gray
Delay color Gray remote Delay color Gray
PL color Gray remote PL color Gray
Jitter color Gray remote Jitter color Gray
color is not relevant
Media Realm -1. BWProfile -1, QoEProfile: -1

show voip Idap

This command displays the number of 'internal AD search requests', i.e., routings requiring information from the AD, including requests answered via the cache and directly from the AD. Routing requests are stored every 15 minutes. The last 96 intervals (24h) are stored.

Syntax

show voip Idap {cache-hits-pm|print-cache} {group <Group Matrix Index>}|print-cache-entry {group <Group Index>}|print-cache-nums|searches-pm|timeout-pm

Command	Description
cache-hits-pm	Displays the number of responses answered by the cache in each interval.
print-cache	Displays the cache (by group).
print-cache-entry	Displays a cache entry (by key and group).
print-cache-nums	Displays the number of entries and aged entries in the cache.
searches-pm	Displays performance monitoring results for searches.
timeout-pm	Displays performance monitoring results for searches.

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Example

Displaying the the number of responses answered by the cache in each interval:

show voip Idap cache-hits-pm server 0

■ Displaying the cache (by group):

show voip Idap print-cache print cache servers' group number 0 Hash size 0 aged 0 servers' total Hash size 16384 servers' group number 1 Hash size 0 aged 0

Displaying the cache (by key and group):

show voip Idap print-cache-entry servers' group number 0 Hash size 0 aged 0 servers' total Hash size 16384 servers' group number 1 Hash size 0 aged 0

show voip other-dialog statistics

This command displays the number of current incoming and outgoing SIP dialogs (e.g., REGISTER), except for INVITE and SUBSCRIBE messages.

Syntax

show voip other-dialog statistics

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Note

The command is applicable only to the SBC application.

Example

show voip other-dialog statistics

SBC other Dialog Statistics:

Active other dialogs: 0

Incoming other dialogs Rate (dialogs per second): 0

Outgoing other dialogs Rate (dialogs per second): 0

Average incoming other dialogs Rate (dialogs per second): 0

Average outgoing other dialogs Rate (dialogs per second): 0

Maximum incoming other dialogs Rate (dialogs per second): 0

Maximum outgoing other dialogs Rate (dialogs per second): 0

show voip proxy sets status

This command displays the information of Proxy Sets including their status. The status ("OK" or "FAIL") indicates IP connectivity with the proxy server.

Syntax

show voip proxy sets status

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Example

Displaying status of Proxy Sets:

show voip proxy sets status

Active Proxy Sets Status

ID NAME MODE KEEPALIVE ADDRESS PRIORITY WEIGHT

SUCCESS COUNT FAILED COUNT STATUS

0 ITSP-1 Parking Disabled NOT RESOLVED

1 ITSP-2 Homing Enabled 10.8.6.31(10.8.6.31)

OK

show voip realm

This command displays statistics relating to Media Realms and Remote Media Subnets.

Syntax

Displaying Media Realms:

show voip realm < Media Realm Table Index> statistics

Displaying Remote Media Subnets:

show voip realm <Media Realm Table Index> remote-media-subnet <Remote Media Subnet Table Index> statistics

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Note

The command is especially useful when Quality of Experience Profile or Bandwidth Profile is associated with the Media Realm or Remote Media Subnets.

show voip register

This command displays registration status of users.

Syntax

show voip register {account|board|db sbc|ports|suppserv gw|user-info}

Command	Description
account {gw sbc}	Displays registration status of user Accounts (Accounts table). gw: Gateway accounts sbc: SBC accounts)
board	Displays registration status for the entire gateway.
db sbc {list user}	Displays SBC users registered with the device: list: Displays the status of all registered SBC users, showing their AOR and Contact user <aor>: Displays detailed information about a specific registered SBC user (AOR) The output displays the following:</aor>
	 "UserInfo Contact" if the contact is configured in the device's User information table "Not-Active" if user currently not registered "IPG" - IP Group to which user is classified

Command	Description
Command	"SI" - SIP Interface associated with user "ID" - internal identification number used for debugging MOS measurements: ✓ "LastMOS" - last call MOS score, timestamp and color ("N/A" means no calls during intervals) ✓ "AvgMOS" - average MOS over 12 intervals and color ("N/A" means no calls during intervals) ✓ "MinMOS" - minimum MOS over 12 intervals and color ("N/A" means no calls during intervals) Note: The command is applicable only to the SBC application.
ports	Displays registration status of the devices' ports. Note: The command is applicable only to the Gateway application.
suppserv gw [list]	Displays the number of users in the Supplementary Services table. list: Displays detailed information about users, including registration status (REGISTERED / NOT REGISTERED. Note: The command is applicable only to the Gateway application.
user-info {gw sbc} [list]	Displays registration status of users in the User Info table. ■ gw: Displays total number of Gateway users. ✓ list: Displays detailed information about users, including registration status - REGISTERED / NOT REGISTERED. ■ sbc: Displays total number of SBC users. ✓ list: Displays detailed information about users, including registration status - REGISTERED / NOT REGISTERED.

Basic and Privileged User

Example

■ Displaying registration status of SBC users of AOR "1111":

show voip register db sbc user 1111

*** SBC Registered Contacts for AOR 1111 ***

=====

UserInfo Contact | Not-Active | IPG:3 | SI:-1 | ID:19 | LastMOS:N/A | AvgMOS:N/A | MinMOS:N/A *** All SBC AORs for AOR 1111: 1111

Displaying registration status of SBC users of AOR 12345@example.com enabled for MOS calculations:

```
show voip register db sbc user 12345@example.com

*** SBC Registered Contacts for AOR 12345@example.com ***

======

<sip:12345@6t0ow5277pca.invalid;transport=ws>;+sip.ice;reg-
id=1;+sip.instance="<urn:uuid:eae4b222-cae4-40a3-abbe-
a384b87980fa>";expires=600 | IPG:0 | SI:0 | ID:0 | LastMOS:27(Gray) @
00:00:00.000 | AvgMOS:N/A(Gray) | MinMOS:N/A(Gray)

*** All SBC AORs for AOR 12345@example.com: 12345@example.com,
12345, 12345^urn:uuid:eae4b222-cae4-40a3-abbe-a384b87980fa
```

Displaying port registration status:

```
Module 5 Port 3 FXS NOT REGISTERED

-----
Module 5 Port 4 FXS REGISTERED
```

■ Displaying detailed information about users in the Supplementary Services table:

show voip subscribe

This command displays active SIP SUBSCRIBE dialog sessions.

Syntax

show voip subscribe {list|statistics} show voip subscribe list [<Session ID>|descending|summary]

Command	Description
list	Displays SUBSCRIBE dialog information. One of three options can be selected:
	<session id=""> (Displays detailed information for the specified Session ID).</session>
	descending(Displays SUBSCRIBE dialogs sorted in descending order by call duration).
	summary (Displays a summary of SUBSCRIBE dialogs).
statistics	Displays SUBSCRIBE dialog statistics including incoming and outgoing SUBSCRIBEs.

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Example

Displaying a summary of active SUBSCRIBE dialogs:

show voip subscribe statistics

SBC SUBSCRIBE Dialog Statistics: Active SUBSCRIBE dialogs: 0

Incoming SUBSCRIBE Rate (dialogs per second): 0

Outgoing SUBSCRIBE Rate (dialogs per second): 0

Average incoming SUBSCRIBE Rate (dialogs per second): 0

Average outgoing SUBSCRIBE Rate (dialogs per second): 0

Maximum incoming SUBSCRIBE Rate (dialogs per second): 0

Maximum outgoing SUBSCRIBE Rate (dialogs per second): 0

show voip tags-cac

This command displays list of 'cac' keys for maximum concurrent calls per user and their current value out of the maximum call limit.

Syntax

show voip tags-cac

show voip tags-cac key {<Phone number or IP address>}

Command	Description
show voip tags-cac	Displays a list of 'cac' keys and their concurrent calls out of the maximum allowed concurrent calls.
<pre>show voip tags-cac key {<phone address="" ip="" number="" or="">}</phone></pre>	Displays the current concurrent calls out of the maximum allowed concurrent calls for a specific user (specified by phone number or IP address).

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Example

This example displays the current number of concurrent calls out of the maximum concurrent calls for a user with phone number 12345678:

show voip tags-cac key +12345678

show voip tdm

This command displays TDM status.

Syntax

show voip tdm

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Example

The command is applicable only to devices supporting PSTN interfaces.

Example

show voip tdm

Clock status:

TDM Bus Active Clock Source Internal

Configuration:

PCM Law Select 3

TDM Bus Clock Source 1

TDM Bus Local Reference 0

TDM Bus Type 2

Idle ABCD Pattern 15

Idle PCM Pattern 255

TDM Bus PSTN Auto Clock Enable 0

TDM Bus PSTN Auto Clock Reverting Enable 0

14 Clear Commands

This section describes the clear commands.

Syntax

clear

This command includes the following commands:

Command	Description
alarms-history	See clear alarms-history below
debug-file	See clear debug-file on the next page
clear history	See clear history on the next page
qos	See clear qos counters on page 124
security-files	See clear security-files on page 124
storage-history	See clear storage-history on page 125
system-log	See clear system-log on page 126
user	See clear user on page 126
voip	See clear voip on page 127

Command Mode

Privileged User

clear alarms-history

This command deletes the Alarms History table.

Syntax

clear alarms-history

Command Mode

Privileged User

clear debug-file

This command deletes the debug file (and core dump).

Syntax

clear debug-file

Command Mode

Privileged User

clear history

This command deletes the CLI's command history buffer. The buffer stores all commands that you have run in the current CLI session. Typically, if you want to recall a previously typed command, which is stored in the history buffer, you press the up and down arrow keys.

Syntax

clear history [<index>]

Command	Description
clear history	Deletes all commands from the command history buffer.
<pre>clear history <index></index></pre>	Deletes a specific command (by index) from the command history buffer.

Related Commands

history - displays all commands in the command history buffer (by index).

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example clears the historical command that is stored in the buffer at index 5 (i.e., ignore-auth-stale):

history

- 1 e
- 2 history
- 3 configure voip
- 4 sip-definition settings
- 5 ignore-auth-stale
- 6 ex
- 7 ex

clear history 5

clear qos counters

This command deletes counter data related to quality of service.

Syntax

clear qos counters

Command Mode

Privileged User

clear security-files

This command manually triggers zeroization (which is automatically done when enabling FIPS mode). Zeroization completely wipes out all sensitive content residing on the device:

- Security secrets (e.g., TLS private keys, certificates, and root certificates)
- Core dump files
- System Snapshot files

Syntax

clear security-files

Command Mode

Privileged User

Related Commands

fips (enables FIPS mode)

Note

FIPS is supported only by specific device models.

Example

This example triggers zeroization:

clear security-files

clear storage-history

This command deletes the locally stored CDRs or SDR files.

Syntax

clear storage-history <Service Name> {all|unused}

Command	Description
Service Name	The name of the service. To view services, run the show storage-history services command. Currently supported services:
	cdr-storage-history
	sdr-storage-history
all	Deletes all stored CDR or SDR files.
unused	Deletes unused locally stored CDR or SDR files.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Related Commands

show storage-history services

Example

Deleting all stored CDR files:

clear storage-history cdr-storage-history all

Deleting all unused stored CDR files:

clear storage-history cdr-storage-history unused

clear system-log

This command deletes the system log. This clears the Syslog messages in the CLI, and on the Web interface's Message Log page (Troubleshoot menu > Troubleshoot tab > Message Log) where it does the same as clicking the **Clear** button.

Syntax

clear system-log

Command Mode

Privileged User

Related Commands

show system log

clear user

This command terminates CLI users who are currently logged in through RS-232 (console), Telnet, or SSH. When run, the command drops the Telnet/SSH session or logs out the RS-232 session, and displays the login prompt.

Syntax

clear user < Session ID>

Command	Description
Session ID	Unique identification of each currently logged in CLI user. Allows you to end the active CLI session of a specific CLI user. You can view session IDs by running the show users command.

Note

The CLI session from which the command is run cannot be terminated.

Privileged User

Related Commands

show users

Example

Ending the CLI session of a specific user:

clear user 1

clear voip

This command deletes VoIP-related information and disconnects calls.

Syntax

clear voip {calls|ids|register}

Command	Description
calls	See clear voip calls below
ids blacklist	See clear voip ids blacklist on the next page
register	See clear voip register db sbc on page 129

Command Mode

Privileged User

clear voip calls

This command disconnects active calls.

Syntax

clear voip calls [<Session ID>|tag]

Command	Description
(Carriage Return)	Disconnects all calls.
Session ID	(Optional) Disconnects the call with the specified Session ID.
tag	Disconnects calls that match the specified Dial Plan tag (name=value).

Privileged User

Related Commands

show voip calls active

Example

Displaying and then disconnecting a call based on Session ID:

```
# show voip calls
Total Active Calls: 1
| Session ID | Caller
                     | Callee
                               | Origin |
                                        Remote IP
                                                 |End Point
Type |Duration|Call State
______
=======
                      |2000
|326433737
          |3005
                                |Outgoing|10.8.6.36
                                                    |FXS-3/3
|00:00:06|Connected
# clear voip calls 326433737
1 Active Calls were Manually disconnected
```

Disconnecting calls whose Dial Plan tag is "region=usa":

clear voip calls tag region=usa

clear voip ids blacklist

This command deletes active blacklisted remote hosts in the IDS Active Black List table.

Syntax

clear voip ids blacklist {all|entry <Removal Key>}

Command	Description
all	Deletes all blacklisted entries in the IDS Active Black List table.
entry <removal Key></removal 	Deletes a blacklisted entry in the IDS Active Black List table, specified by its Removal Key.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Related Commands

show voip ids

Example

This example deletes a blacklisted entry whose Removal Key is 776-854-3:

clear voip ids blacklist entry 776-854-3

clear voip register db sbc

This command deletes SBC users registered from the device's registration database.

Syntax

clear voip register db sbc user <AOR>
clear voip register db sbc ip-group <ID or Name>

Command	Description
AOR	Defines the Address of Record (AOR) of the user (user part or user@host).
ID or name	Configures an IP Group (i.e., deletes all registered users belonging to the IP Group).

Command Mode

Privileged User

Note

The command is applicable only to the SBC application.

Example

Clearing John@10.33.2.22 from the registration database:

clear voip register db sbc user John@10.33.2.22

15 General Root Commands

This section describes general root commands. These commands are entered at root level.

Command	Description
admin	See admin below
сору	See copy on page 135
dir	See dir on page 142
erase	See erase on page 143
fips	See fips on page 144
ha	See ha on page 144
history	See history on page 145
nslookup	See nslookup on page 145
output-format	See output-format on page 147
ping	See ping on page 148
pstn	See pstn on page 150
reload	See reload on page 150
srd-view	See srd-view on page 152
system-snapshot	See system-snapshot on page 153
tail	See tail on page 154
telnet	See telnet on page 155
traceroute	See traceroute on page 156
usb	see usb on page 158
write	See write on page 158
write-and-backup	See write-and-backup on page 159

admin

This command provides various administration-related operations.

Syntax

admin

Command	Description
register	See admin register unregister below
state	See admin state on the next page
streaming	See admin streaming on page 135
unregister	See admin register unregister below

admin register | unregister

This command registers (or unregisters) users with a proxy server.

Syntax

admin register|unregister {accounts|gw|ports|suppserv|userinfo}

Command	Description
accounts <account index=""></account>	Registers user Accounts, configured in the Accounts table.
gw	Registers the device as a single entity (Gateway).
ports <module number=""> <port number=""></port></module>	Registers the device's ports. You need to specify the module number and port number.
suppserv <extension Number></extension 	Registers an FXS endpoint by phone number and BRI line extensions configured in the Supplementary Services table.
userinfo {gw sbc} <local user=""></local>	Registers users configured in the User Info table.

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Example

This example registers Port 1 located on Module 3:

admin register ports 3 1 Registering module 3 port 1 (200)

admin state

This command locks and unlocks the device.

Syntax

Locks the device:

admin state lock {graceful <timeout>|no-graceful} [disconnect-client-connections]

Unlocks the device:

admin state unlock

Command	Description
<pre>lock graceful <timeout> forever</timeout></pre>	Gracefully locks the device after a user-defined interval (seconds), during which new calls are rejected and existing calls continue. If the existing calls do not end on their own accord during the interval, the device terminates (disconnects) them when the

Command	Description
	timeout expires. To wait until all calls end on their own before locking the device (no timeout), use the forever option. During this time, no new calls are accepted.
lock no-graceful	Immediately ends (disconnects) all active calls (if any exist) and locks the device.
disconnect-client- connections	Closes existing TLS/TCP client connections and rejects incoming TLS/TCP client connections when the device is in locked state.
unlock	Unlocks the device.

Privileged User

Related Commands

show admin state – displays the current administrative state

Example

This example locks the device after 50 seconds and closes existing TLS/TCP connections:

admin state lock graceful 50 disconnect-client-connections

admin streaming

This command stops or starts audio streaming of Music on Hold (MoH) from an external media player connected to an FXS port.

Syntax

admin streaming {start|stop}

Command	Description
start { <fxs Port> all}</fxs 	Starts audio streaming on a specific FXS port or all FXS ports.
stop { <fxs Port> all}</fxs 	Stops audio streaming on a specific FXS port or all FXS ports.

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Example

This example starts audio streaming on FXS port 1:

admin streaming start 1

copy

This command downloads and uploads files from and to the device, respectively.

Syntax

copy <File Type> from|to {<URL>|console|usb:///<Filename>} [network-source <IP Interface>]

Command	Description
File Type	
aux-package	Defines the file type as an auxiliary package file, allowing you to download or upload a batch of auxiliary files, using a TAR (Tape ARchive) file (.tar). The TAR file can contain any number and type of Auxiliary files, for example, a Dial Plan file and a CPT file.
call-progress-tones from	Defines the file type as a Call Progress Tones (CPT) file. Note: The file can only be uploaded to the device (see the command 'from' below).
cas-table from	Defines the file type as a Channel Associated Signaling (CAS) table file. Note: The file can only be uploaded to the device (see the command 'from' below).
cli-script {from to}	Defines the file type as a CLI script file.
configuration-pkg {from to}	Defines the file type as a Configuration Package file (.7z), which includes all files. For uploading a Configuration File that is password-protected, use the encrypted option to specify the password: copy configuration-pkg from <url> encrypted <password> For downloading the Configuration File, if you want to password-protect it and include the TLS certificates, use the encrypted and certificates options, respectively: copy configuration-pkg from <url> encrypted <password> certificates</password></url></password></url>
debug-file to	Defines the file type as a debug file and copies the file from the device to a destination. The debug file contains the following information: Exception information, indicating the specific point in the code where the crash occurred and a list of up to 50 of the most recent SNMP alarms that were raised by the device before it crashed. Latest log messages that were recorded prior to the crash.

Command	Description
	Core dump. The core dump is included only if core dump generation is enabled, no IP address has been configured, and the device has sufficient memory on its flash memory.
	May include additional application-proprietary debug information. The debug file is saved as a zipped file with the following file name: "debug_ <device name="">_ver_<firmware version="">_mac_<mac address="">_<date>_<time>". For example, debug_acMediant_ver_700-8-4_mac_ 00908F099096_1-03-2015_3-29-29.</time></date></mac></firmware></device>
dial-plan from	Defines the file type as a Dial Plan file. Note: The file can only be uploaded to the device (see the command 'from' below).
firmware from	Defines the file type as a firmware file (.cmp). Note: After the .cmp file is loaded to the device, it's automatically saved to the device's flash memory with a device restart.
incremental-ini- file from	Defines the file type as an ini file, whereby parameters that are not included in the ini file remain at their current settings. Note: The file can only be uploaded to the device (see the command 'from' below).
ini-file {from to}	Defines the file type as an ini file, whereby parameters that are not included in the ini file are restored to default values. Note: The file can be uploaded to or downloaded from the device.
mt-firmware	Defines the file type as a firmware file (.cmp) for Media Transcoders (MT) in the Media Transcoding Cluster feature.
nginx-conf-files to	Defines the file type as an NGINX configuration file (for HTTP Proxy services). The following files are copied:
	/acBin/nginx/nginx.conf: Contains the currently active configuration
	/acBin/nginx/temp_nginx.conf: Contains the new configuration that has errors, which is not applied to the device
	/acBin/nginx/nginx.errors: Contains error messages

Command	Description
	relating to the new configuration
prerecorded-tones from	Defines the file type as a Prerecorded Tones (PRT) file. Note: The file can only be uploaded to the device (see the command 'from' below).
redundant-debug- file to	Defines the file type as a debug file of the Redundant device in the High-Availability (HA) system, and copies the file from the device to a destination. Note: The file can only be downloaded from the device (see the command 'from' below).
sbc-wizard from	Defines the file type as a SBC Wizard Configuration Template file, which is used by the Configuration Wizard. Note: The file can only be uploaded to the device (see the command 'from' below).
startup-script from	Defines the file type as a Startup CLI script file.
storage-history	Defines the file type as a locally stored Call Detail Record (CDR) file. Define the name of the service. To view services, run the command show storage-history services. Currently supported services: cdr-storage-history and sdr-storage-history
system-log	Defines the file type as a system log file. Note: The file can only be downloaded from the device (see the command to below).
system-log-no-sip	Defines the file type as a system log file without SIP messages. Note: The file can only be downloaded from the device (see the command to below).
system-log- persistent	Defines the file type as a persistent system log file. Note: The file can only be downloaded from the device (see the command to below). The command is applicable only to Mediant 9000 and Mediant VE/CE.
tls-cert from	Defines the file type as a TLS certificate file. Note: The file can only be uploaded to the device (see the

Command	Description
	command 'from' below).
tls-private-key from	Defines the file type as a TLS private key file. Note: The file can only be uploaded to the device (see the command 'from' below).
tls-root-cert from	Defines the file type as a TLS trusted root certificate file. Note: The file can only be uploaded to the device (see the command 'from' below).
user-info from	Defines the file type as a User Info file. Note: The file can only be uploaded to the device (see the command 'from' below).
vmc-firmware	Defines the file type as a firmware file (.cmp) for Media Components (MC) in the Media Cluster feature.
voice-prompts	Defines the file type as a Voice Prompts (VP) file. Note: The file can only be uploaded to the device (see the command 'from' below).
web-favicon from	Defines the file type as an icon file associated with the device's URL saved as a favorite bookmark on your browser's toolbar when using the device's Web interface. Note: The file can only be uploaded to the device (see the command 'from' below).
web-logo from	Defines the file type as an image file, which is displayed as the logo in the device's Web interface. Note: The file can only be uploaded to the device (see the command 'from' below).
Download/Upload	
from	Uploads a file to the device.
to	Sends a file from the device to a specified destination.
File Location	
URL	Defines the URL from/to which to upload/send the file. The file transfer protocol can be one of the following: HTTP

Command	Description
	■ HTTPS
	■ SCP
	TFTP
	Note: The URL for HTTP/S and SCP can include the authentication username and password, using the following syntax (e.g., HTTPS): https:// <username>:<password>@<ipv4 or<="" td=""></ipv4></password></username>
	IPv6>/ <path></path>
	For example:
	copy firmware from https://sue:1234@10.4.10.0/firmware.cmp
console	Displays the current .ini configuration file on the CLI console.
	Note: The command is applicable only to the .ini configuration file (copy ini-file to).
usb:/// <file name=""></file>	Uploads the file from a USB stick that is connected to the device, or downloads the file from the device to a USB stick connected to the device.
	Note: The command is applicable only to devices that provide a USB port interface.
IP Interface	
network-source <ip interface=""></ip>	Defines the IP Interface by name (configured in the IP Interfaces table) to use for the copy process. By default (i.e., network-source is not configured), the device uses the IPv4 OAMP or IPv6 OAMP interface (in the IP Interfaces table) for the copy process for IPv4 or IPv6 servers, respectively. If there is no OAMP IP Interface with the same IP version (IPv4 or IPv6) as the remote server, the copy process fails.

Privileged User

Related Commands

erase

- dir
- write

Note

- When you upload a file to the device, you must run the write command to save the file to flash memory; otherwise, the file is deleted when the device restarts or powers off.
- For more information on the different file types, refer to the User's Manual.
- During firmware file (.cmp) upload, a message is displayed showing uploaded progress information. The message is also displayed in the console of all other users that are currently connected to the device through CLI. The message forcibly stops the users from performing further actions, preventing them from interrupting the uploaded process. Below shows an example of such a message:

The displayed information includes:

- %: Percentage of total bytes downloaded and uploaded; downloaded is displayed only when downloading a file (i.e., copy from command)
- Total: Total bytes downloaded and uploaded.
- %: Percentage of downloaded bytes (copy from command only).
- Received: Currently downloaded bytes (copy from command only).
- %: Percentage of uploaded bytes (copy to command only).
- Xferd: Currently uploaded bytes (copy to command only).
- Average Dload: Average download speed in bytes/sec (copy from command only).
- Speed Upload: Average upload speed in bytes/sec (copy to command).
- Time Spent: Elapsed time.
- Time Left: Time remaining for the file upload/download to complete.
- Current Speed: Current upload/download speed in bytes/sec.

Example

Uploading firmware file from an HTTP server and using IP Interface "MyOAMP":

copy firmware from http://192.169.11.11:80/SIP_F7.20A.260.002.cmp network-source MyOAMP

Displaying (copying) the ini configuration file to the CLI console:

copy ini-file to console

Uploading Auxilliary file batch from an HTTP server:

copy myauxfiles.tar from http://www.exmaple.com/auxiliary

■ Uploading CLI-based configuration from a TFTP server:

copy cli-script from tftp://192.168.0.3/script1.txt

Upgrading the device's firmware from an HTTP server:

copy firmware from http://www.exmaple.com/firmware.cmp

Uploading Dial Plan file:

copy dial-plan from http://10.4.2.2/MyHistoryFiles/

dir

This command displays the device's current auxiliary files directory.

Syntax

dir

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

Displaying the device's current auxiliary files directory:

```
# dir
directory listing:
call-progress-tones [usa_tones_13.dat] 9260 Bytes
cas-table [Earth_Calling.dat] 43852 Bytes
tls-private-key [pkey.pem] 940 Bytes
tls-cert [server.pem] 643 Bytes
```

erase

This command deletes an Auxiliary file from the device's memory.

Syntax

erase < Auxiliary File>

Note

- View files using the dir command.
- To make sure the file type is correctly entered, copy it from the dir command output.
- The erase command only deletes the file from the device's RAM (and from the device's current usage). To delete the file permanently (from flash memory), enter the write command after issuing the dir command.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Related Commands

- dir
- write

Example

Viewing Auxilliary files:

```
# dir
directory listing:
call-progress-tones [usa_tones_13.dat] 9260 Bytes
cas-table [Earth_Calling.dat] 43852 Bytes
tls-private-key [pkey.pem] 940 Bytes
tls-cert [server.pem] 643 Bytes
```

Erasing the CPT file from flash memory:

```
# erase call-progress-tones
# write
```

fips

This command enables the device to operate in FIPS mode to fully comply with Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) 140-2 Level 1, which is a security standard specified by the United States Government that is used to validate cryptographic modules (i.e., the device).

Syntax

fips on|off

Command Mode

Privileged User

Note

FIPS is supported only by specific device.

Related Commands

clear security-files (manually triggers zeroization)

ha

This command performs various High-Availability (HA) maintenance operations.

Syntax

#ha

Command	Description
manual-switch-over	Forces an HA switchover from active to redundant unit.
reset-redundant-unit	Restarts the redundant unit.

Note

The command is applicable only to HA-supporting devices.

Command Mode

Privileged User

history

This command displays the CLI's command history buffer. The buffer stores all commands that you have run in the current CLI session. Typically, if you want to recall a previously typed command, which is stored in the history buffer, press the up and down arrow keys. The command history buffer is automatically cleared of all stored commands when you close the session.

Syntax

history

Related Commands

- clear history deletes the stored commands in the command history buffer.
- password-history-visible hides passwords in the command history buffer.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example displays the commands in the command history buffer:

```
# history
```

е

2 conf voip

3 sip-definition account 1

4 password ******

5 ex

nslookup

This command queries the Domain Name System (DNS) to obtain domain name mapping or IP address mapping, using the name server look up tool.

Syntax

nslookup <Hostname> {force|source|type}

Command	Description	
Hostname	Defines the host name.	
force	Enables the device to use the default DNS servers (primary and secondary) for nslookup. It only uses the default DNS servers when all other DNS servers fail as described in chronological order:	
	The device uses the DNS server configured for the associated IP Interface.	
	2. If no DNS server was configured for the associated IP Interface or no IP Interface was associated, the device uses the DNS server configured for the default OAMP IP Interface.	
	3. If no DNS server was configured for the OAMP IP interface, only then does the device uses the default DNS servers.	
<pre>source voip interface {name vlan} {force type}</pre>	(Optional) Defines an IP interface name or VLAN ID (1 - 3999).	
type {a aaaa cname naptr srv}	(Optional) Defines the type of DNS query.	

Note

The DNS server must be configured for this command to function. The DNS server can be configured using:

- Internal DNS table: configure network > dns dns-to-ip
- Internal SRV table: configure network > dns srv2ip
- IP Interfaces table: configure network > interface network-if
- Default DNS servers: configure network > dns settings > dns-default-primary-server-ip

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Example

This example looks up the IP address of Google:

```
nslookup google.com
google.com resolved to 216.58.213.174
```

output-format

This command enables the output of certain show commands to be displayed in JSON format.

Syntax

output-format

Command	Description	
json	Displays the output in JSON format.	
plain	Displays the output in regular plain text format.	

Note

The JSON format is supported only by certain show commands. For filtering the output, see the first, last, range and descending commands in Section Common CLI Commands on page 11.

Command Mode

Basic User and Privileged User

Example

The example displays only the first two calls and in JSON format:

```
output-format json
show voip calls history sbc first 2
{
"History" : [
{
    "CallEndTime": "08:21:41.376 UTC Wed Mar 28 2018",
    "IpGroup": "Linux",
    "Caller": "sipp",
    "Callee": "service",
```

```
"Direction": "Incoming",
  "Duration": "00:00:17",
  "RemoteIP": "10.33.5.141",
  "TermReas": "NORMAL_CALL_CLEAR",
  "SessionId": "3c71d9:152:621"
},
  "CallEndTime": "08:21:41.366 UTC Wed Mar 28 2018",
  "IpGroup": "Linux",
  "Caller": "sipp",
  "Callee": "service",
  "Direction": "Outgoing",
  "Duration": "00:00:17",
  "RemoteIP": "10.33.5.141",
  "TermReas": "NORMAL CALL CLEAR",
  "SessionId": "3c71d9:152:621"
}
]
```

ping

This command sends (pings) ICMP echo request messages to a remote destination (IP address or FQDN) to check connectivity. Pings have an IP and ICMP header, followed by a struct timeval and then an arbitrary number of "pad" bytes used to fill out the packet. Ping works with both IPv4 and IPv6.

Syntax

ping {<IPv4 Address>|ipv6 <IPv6 Address>|<Hostname>} [source voip interface {vlan <VLAN ID>|name <Interface Name>}] [repeat <Echo Requests>] [size <Payload Size>] [tos|traffic-class <0-254>]

Command	Description
<ipv4 address=""></ipv4>	Configures an IPv4 IP address in dotted-decimal notation.
ipv6 <ipv6 address=""></ipv6>	Configures an IPv6 address as X:X::X:X.
<hostname></hostname>	Configures a hostname or FQDN (.g., abc.com).
source voip interface	(Optional) Defines the interface from where

Command	Description
	you want to ping. This can be one of the following:
	vlan (configures the VLAN ID)
	name (configures the IP network interface name)
repeat	(Optional) Defines the number (1-300) of echo requests.
size	(Optional) Defines the payload size (0-max packet size).
tos traffic-class	(Optional) Defines the QoS of the ping packets by setting a value (0-254) in the IPv4 (tos) or IPv6 (traffic-class) header.

Basic and Privileged User

Note

To terminate the ping, use the key combination Ctrl+C.

Example

Sending 3 ICMP packets with 555 bytes payload size to 10.4.0.1 via interface VLAN 1:

```
ping 10.4.0.1 source voip interface vlan 1 repeat 3 size 555 PING 10.4.0.1 (10.4.0.1): 555 data bytes 563 bytes from 10.4.0.1: icmp_seq=0 ttl=255 time=1.3 ms 563 bytes from 10.4.0.1: icmp_seq=1 ttl=255 time=1.1 ms 563 bytes from 10.4.0.1: icmp_seq=2 ttl=255 time=1.2 ms --- 10.4.0.1 ping statistics --- 3 packets transmitted, 3 packets received, 0 packet loss round-trip min/avg/max = 1.1/1.2/1.3 ms
```

Pinging an FQDN:

ping corp.abc.com source voip interface vlan 1

Pinging an IPv6 destination address with QoS definition:

ping ipv6 2001:15::300 traffic-class 100

pstn

This command initiates a manual switchover between D-channels (primary and backup) pertaining to the same Non-Facility Associated Signaling (NFAS) group.

Syntax

pstn nfas-group-switch-activity < NFAS Group Number>

Note

The command is applicable only devices supporting digital PSTN interfaces.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

pstn nfas-group-switch-activity 2

reload

This command restarts the device with or without saving the configuration to flash memory.

Syntax

reload {if-needed|now|without-saving}

Command	Description
if-needed [graceful]	Restarts the device only if you have configured parameters that require a device restart for their new settings to take effect. The restart can be done immediately or upon certain conditions: reload if-needed: Restarts the device immediately.

Command	Description
	reload if-needed graceful <seconds>: Restarts the device only after the user-defined period (in seconds) elapses.</seconds>
now [graceful]	Restarts the device immediately and saves configuration (including Auxiliary files) to flash memory (before restart). The restart can be done immediately or upon certain conditions:
	reload now: Restarts the device immediately.
	reload now graceful <seconds>: Restarts the device only after the user-defined period (in seconds) elapses.</seconds>
	reload now graceful if-no-calls:
	✓ If calls exist, the device doesn't restart and displays "Not Good (In Call)".
	✓ If no calls exist, the device restarts immediately and displays "OK".
	✓ If the device is unable to restart (for whatever reason), it displays "Not Good".
without-saving [in <minutes> graceful <seconds>]</seconds></minutes>	Restarts the device without saving configuration to flash memory. (Optional) You can configure a delay time before restart occurs:
	 in: Restarts the device only after a user-defined period (in minutes). Use this before making changes to sensitive settings. If your changes cause the device to lose connectivity, wait for the device to restart with the previous working configuration. graceful: Restarts the device within a

Command	Description
	user-defined graceful period (in seconds) to allow currently active calls (if any) to end. During this graceful period, no new calls are accepted. If all currently active calls end before the graceful period expires, the device restarts immediately (instead of waiting for the graceful period to expire). If there are active calls when the graceful period expires, the device terminates the calls and restarts.
	To cancel the delayed restart, use the no reload command.

Privileged User

Related Command

write

Example

This example restarts the device immediately only if there are parameters that have been modified which require a restart to take affect:

reload if-needed

srd-view

This command access a specific SRD (tenant) view. To facilitate configuration of the Multi-Tenancy feature through the CLI, the administrator can access a specific tenant view. Once in a specific tenant view, all configuration commands apply only to that specific tenant and the tenant's name (SRD name) forms part of the CLI prompt. Only table rows (indexes) belonging to the viewed tenant can be modified. New table rows are automatically associated with the viewed tenant (i.e., SRD name).

Syntax

srd-view <SRD Name>

Basic and Privileged User

Note

To exit the tenant view, enter the following command:

no srd-view

Example

Accessing the 'itsp' tenant view:

srd-view itsp (srd-itsp)#

system-snapshot

This command is for managing snapshots that are can be used for system recovery. The device can maintain up to 10 snapshots. If 10 snapshots exist and you create a new one, the oldest snapshot is removed to accommodate the newly created snapshot.

Syntax

system-snapshot

Command	Description
create <snapshot name=""> [force]</snapshot>	Creates a snapshot of the system. If no name is defined, a default name is given to the snapshot. If you enter the force command, the device overrides the oldest snapshot with this one if the maximum number of system snapshots has been reached. The final snapshot name is in the following format: <snapshot name="">- <version>-<creation time=""> The device's version is automatically added as well as the date and time of the snapshot creation.</creation></version></snapshot>
default <snapshot Name></snapshot 	Defines the default rescue snapshot. If no name is specified, the current snapshot is made default.

Command	Description
delete <snapshot Name></snapshot 	Deletes a snapshot.
load <snapshot Name></snapshot 	Recovers the device by loading a snapshot. If no name is entered, the default snapshot is loaded.
rename <existing name=""> <new name=""></new></existing>	Modifies the name of a snapshot.
show	Displays all saved snapshots. The default system snapshot is shown with an asterisk (*).

Privileged User

Note

The command is applicable only to Mediant 9000 and Mediant VE/SE.

Example

This example creates a snapshot of the system with the name "My-Snapshot":

system-snapshot create My-Snapshot

tail

This command displays the last lines (tail end) of the output of certain show log commands. The number of lines to show can optionally be specified. If not specified, the last 100 lines are shown by default. This is useful for long outputs where you need to scroll all the way down to view the last lines.

Syntax

tail {cloud-init-log|cloud-manager-log|aws-manager-log|system log} [<lines>]

Command	Description
tail cloud-init-log [<lines>]</lines>	Shows cloud-init logs (Mediant Software SBC only).
tail cloud-manager-log [<lines>]</lines>	Shows Cloud Manager logs (Mediant CE/VE SBC only).
tail aws-manager-log [<lines>]</lines>	Shows AWS manager logs ((Mediant Software SBC on AWS only).
tail system log [<lines>]</lines>	Shows system logs.
tail system log no-sip [<lines>]</lines>	Shows system logs without SIP messages.
tail system log persistent [<lines>]</lines>	Shows persistent system logs.

Privileged User

Example

This example displays the last 8 lines of the system log output:

tail system log 8

To: <sip:2000@10.8.5.92>;tag=1c1941351400 Call-ID: 15310103972732022122059@10.8.5.92

CSeq: 11341 REGISTER

Reason: SIP ;cause=500 ;text="IPGroup Registration Mode Configuration"

Content-Length: 0

[Time:04-04@15:31:48.705]

Apr 4 15:31:48.705 local3.notice [S=783984] [SID=5f4b8a:231:39752] (N 694002) (#34257)gwSession[Deallocated] [Time:04-04@15:31:48.706]

telnet

This command invokes a Telnet session from the device towards a remote host for remote management. A remote administrator can access the device's CLI from the WAN leg while performing the full authentication process. The administrator can then invoke Telnet sessions towards other devices in the LAN to manage them. No special pin-holes or forwarding rules need be declared to manage them.

Syntax

telnet <Address> <Port> interface vlan <VLAN ID>

Command	Description
Address	Remote host IP address.
Port	(Optional) Remote host port number.
interface vlan	(Optional) Device's VLAN ID from where you want to create the Telnet session.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

Invoking a Telnet session:

telnet 10.4.4.25

Invoking a Telnet session to a device located on the LAN:

telnet 11.11.11.201 23 interface vlan 1

traceroute

This command performs a traceroute and displays the route (path) and packet transit delays across an IP network, for diagnostic purposes.

Syntax

traceroute {<IPv4 Address or Hostname>|ethernet|ipv6}

traceroute ethernet mpid <Endpoint Identifier> domain <Domain Name>

traceroute {ipv6 <IPv6 Address>|<IPv4 Address or Hostname>}

traceroute {ipv6 <IPv6 Address>|<IPv4 Address or Hostname>} interface {name <Interface Name>|vlan <VLAN ID>} [proto udp|icmp]

traceroute {ipv6 <IPv6 Address>|<IPv4 Address or Hostname>} proto udp|icmp

Command	Description
IPv4 Address or Hostname	The IPv4 address or hostname to which the trace is sent.
<pre>interface {name vlan}</pre>	Name of the IP Interface or VLAN ID.
proto {icmp udp}	Defines the protocol type. The default is UDP. IPv4 traceroute also supports icmp protocol type.

Note

- Supports both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses.
- In IPv4, it supports hostname resolution as well.
- Sends three requests to each hop on the way to the destination.

Command Mode

Basic and Privileged User

Example

Examples of using this command:

IPv6:

traceroute ipv6 2014:6666::dddd

1 2014:7777::aa55 (2014:7777::aa55) 2.421 ms 2.022 ms 2.155 ms 2 2014:6666::dddd (2014:6666::dddd) 2.633 ms 2.481 ms 2.568 ms

Traceroute: Destination reached

IPv4:

traceroute 10.3.0.2

1 1 (10.4.0.1) 2.037 ms 3.665 ms 1.267 ms 2 1 (10.3.0.2) 1.068 ms 0.796 ms 1.070 ms

Traceroute: Destination reached

usb

This command allows maintenance on USB sticks plugged into the device.

Syntax

usb

Command	Description
list	Displays files located on the USB.
remove	Safely removes a USB stick that is plugged into the device.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Note

The command is applicable only devices that provide USB port interfaces.

write

This command saves the device's current configuration to flash memory or optional, restores the device to factory defaults.

Syntax

write

Command	Description
(Carriage Return)	Saves configuration to flash memory .
factory [clear-keys-and-certs keep-network-and-users-configuration]	Restores the device's configuration to factory defaults. You can also use the following options: clear-keys-and-certs: Restores configuration to factory defaults and deletes all TLS-related files (TLS certificates, root certificates and public keys) used by the TLS Contexts. keep-network-and-users-configuration:

Command	Description
	Restores configuration to factory defaults, except network settings, which ensures that the device's management interfaces can be accessed using the current OAMP network interface address after the device is restored to default.

Privileged User

Note

- The write command does not restart the device. For parameters that require a restart for their settings to take effect, use the reload now command instead, or use it after the write command.
- The write factory command (without keep-network-and-users-configuration) erases all current network configuration and thus, remote connectivity to the device (Telnet/SSH) may fail immediately after you run this command.
- The write factory command also erases the Auxiliary files.

Related Commands

reload now

Example

Saving the configuration to flash memory:

write

Writing configuration...done

write-and-backup

This command saves the device's configuration file to flash memory and uploads it to a specified destination. The feature provides a method to back up your saved configuration.

Syntax

write-and-backup to {<URL>|usb}

Command	Description
URL	Defines the destination as a URL (TFTP or HTTP/S) to a remote server.
usb	Defines the destination to a folder on a USB storage stick plugged in to the device.

Privileged User

Note

- The USB option applies only to devices with USB interfaces.
- The configuration of the backed-up file is based only on CLI commands.
- The device first saves the configuration file to flash memory and then sends the file to the configured destination.

Related Commands

write

Example

Saving a device's configuration to flash memory and sends it to a HTTP remote server:

write-and-backup to http://www.example.com/configuration.txt

Saving a device's configuration to flash memory and sends it to the plugged-in USB stick:

write-and-backup to usb:///configuration.txt

Part III

System-Level Commands

16 Introduction

This part describes the commands located on the System configuration level. The commands of this level are accessed by entering the following command at the root prompt:

Syntax

configure system (config-system)#

This level includes the following commands:

Command	Description
automatic-update	See automatic-update on page 164
cli-settings	See cli-settings on page 174
clock	See clock on page 180
configuration-version	See configuration-version on page 181
feature-key	See feature-key on page 182
floating-license	See floating-license on page 183
http-services	See http-services on page 185
hw	See hw on page 190
hostname	See hostname on page 191
kpi alarm-thresholds	See kpi alarm-thresholds on page 195
ldap	See Idap on page 198
login-oauth-servers	See login-oauth-servers on page 204
metering-client	See metering-client on page 205
management-access-list	See management-access-list on page 206
mgmt-auth	See mgmt-auth on page 207
ntp	See ntp on page 209
oauth-servers	See oauth-servers on page 211

Command	Description
packetsmart	See packetsmart on page 213
performance-profile	See performance-profile on page 214
radius	See radius on page 216
sbc-performance-settings	See sbc-performance-settings on page 219
snmp	See snmp on page 220
user	See user on page 227
user-defined-failure-pm	See user-defined-failure-pm on page 230
users-settings	See users-settings on page 231
web	See web on page 232
welcome-msg	See welcome-msg on page 236

Privileged User

17 automatic-update

This command configures the Automatic Update feature.

Syntax

(config-system)# automatic-update (auto-update)#

Command	Description
<files to="" upload=""></files>	For commands under automatic-update that specify the files to upload for the Automatic Update feature, see Files to Upload on page 166.
aupd-graceful- shutdown <seconds></seconds>	Enables the graceful lock period for Automatic Update and defines the period.
aupd-interface	Assigns an IP Interface (configured in the IP Interfaces table) for the Auto-Update mechanism.
<pre>crc-check {off regular voice- conf-ordered}</pre>	Enables the device to run a Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) on the downloaded configuration file to determine whether the file content (regardless of file timestamp) has changed compared to the previously downloaded file. Depending on the CRC result, the device installs or discards the downloaded file. regular: CRC considers order of lines in the file (i.e., same text must be on the same lines). voice-conf-ordered: CRC ignores the order of lines in the file (i.e., same text can be on different lines).
credentials	Defines the username and password for digest (MD5 cryptographic hashing) and basic access authentication with the HTTP server on which the files to download are located for the Automatic Update feature.
default- configuration- package-password <password></password>	Defines the password used to protect (encrypt) the Configuration Package file when it's uploaded to the device using the Automatic Update feature (see the configuration-pkg command). If the file is not password-protected, then ignore this command. Note: The password configured by this command is also used for protecting (encrypting) the Configuration

Command	Description
	Package file when downloading it from the device through SFTP.
http-user-agent	Defines the information sent in the HTTP User-Agent header. For more information, see http-user-agent on page 169.
max-transfer-time	Defines the file transfer timeout (minutes) for downloading a file from the provisioning server for automatic updates.
predefined-time	Defines the time of day in the format hh:mm (i.e., hour:minutes).
predefined-random- time	Defines the maximum randomization interval (in seconds) for the daily scheduled automatic update.
run	Triggers the Automatic Update feature. Note: The command does not replace the activate command
run-on-reboot {off on}	Enables the Automatic Update feature to run when the device restarts (or powers up).
template-files-list	Defines the type of files in the file template to download from a provisioning server for the Automatic Update process. For more information, see template-files-list on page 170.
template-url	Defines the URL address of the provisioning server on which the file types, specified in the file template using the template-files-list command are located for download for the Automatic Update process. For more information, see template-url on page 171.
tftp-block-size	Defines the TFTP block size according to RFC 2348.
update-firmware {off on}	Enables automatic update of the device's software file (.cmp).
update-frequency-sec	Defines the interval (in minutes) between subsequent Automatic Update processes.
verify-certificate {off on}	Enables verification of the server certificate over HTTPS. The device authenticates the certificate against the

Command	Description
	trusted root certificate store of the associated TLS Context. Only if authentication succeeds does the device allow communication.
<pre>verify-cert-subject- name {off on}</pre>	Enables verification of the SSL Subject Name (Common Name) in the server's certificate when using HTTPS. If the server's URL contains a hostname, the device validates the server's certificate subject name (CN/SAN) against this hostname (and not IP address); otherwise, the device validates the server's certificate subject name against the server's IP address

Privileged User

Files to Upload

This command automatically uploads specified files to the device from a remote server.

Syntax

(config-system)# automatic-update (auto-update)#

Command	Description
auto-firmware	Defines the URL path to a remote server from where the software file (.cmp) can be uploaded. This is based on timestamp.
call-progress-tones	Defines the URL path to a remote server from where the Call Progress Tone (CPT) file can be uploaded.
cas-table	Defines the URL path to a remote server from where the Channel Associated Signaling (CAS) file can be uploaded.
cli-script	Defines the URL path to a remote server from where the CLI Script file can be uploaded.
configuration-pkg	Defines the URL path to a remote server from where the Configuration Package file can be uploaded.

Command	Description
	Note: If the file is password-protected (encrypted), define the password using the default-configuration-package-password command.
dial-plan	Defines the URL path to a remote server from where the Dial Plan file can be uploaded.
dial-plan-csv	Defines the URL path to a remote server from where the Dial Plan file (.csv) can be uploaded.
feature-key	Defines the URL path to a remote server from where the License Key file can be uploaded.
firmware	Defines the URL path to a remote server from where the software file (.cmp) file can be uploaded. Note: This is a one-time file update; once uploaded, the device does not uploaded it again.
gw-user-info	Defines the name of the Gateway User Information file and the URL address (IP address or FQDN) of the server where the file is located.
incremental-ini-file	Defines the name of the incremental <i>ini</i> file (configuration) and the URL address (IP address or FQDN) of the server where the file is located. Parameters that are not included in the ini file remain at their current settings.
ini-file	Defines the URL path to a remote server from where the voice configuration file can be uploaded.
mt-firmware	Defines the URL path to a remote server from where the software file (.cmp) for the MT device, participating in the Media Transcoding Cluster, can be uploaded.
prerecorded-tones	Defines the URL path to a remote server from where the Prerecorded Tone file can be uploaded.
sbc-user-info	Defines the name of the SBC User Information file and the URL address (IP address or FQDN) of the server where the file is located.
sbc-wizard	Defines the URL path to a remote server from where

Command	Description
	the SBC Wizard configuration template file can be uploaded.
startup-script	Defines the URL path to a remote server from where the Startup Script file can be uploaded.
tls-cert	Defines the URL path to a remote server from where the TLS certificate file can be uploaded.
tls-private-key	Defines the URL path to a remote server from where the TLS private key file can be uploaded.
tls-root-cert	Defines the URL path to a remote server from where the TLS root CA file can be uploaded (replaces existing files).
tls-root-cert-incr	Defines the URL path to a remote server from where the TLS root CA file can be uploaded (incremental file uploaded).
user-info	Defines the URL path to a remote server from where the User Info file can be uploaded.
vmc-firmware	Defines the URL path to a remote server from where the software file (.cmp) for the Media Component (MT), participating in the Media Cluster, can be uploaded.
vmt-firmware	Defines the URL path to a remote server from where the software file (.cmp) for the vMT device, participating in the Media Transcoding Cluster, can be uploaded.
voice-prompts	Defines the URL path to a remote server from where the Voice Prompts file can be uploaded.
web-favicon	Defines the URL path to a remote server from where the favicon image file for the favorite bookmark on your Web browser's toolbar associated with the device's URL, can be uploaded.
web-logo	Defines the URL path to a remote server from where the logo image file for the Web interface can be uploaded.

Privileged User

Note

The URL can be IPv4 or IPv6. If IPv6, enclose the address in square brackets:

URL with host name (FQDN) for DNS resolution into an IPv6 address:

http://[FQDN]:<port>/<filename>

URL with IPv6 address:

http://[IPv6 address]:<port>/<filename>

Example

Automatic update of a CLI script file:

configure system
(config-system)# automatic-update
(auto-update)# cli-script "http://192.168.0.199/cliconf.txt"
Note: Changes to this parameter will take effect when applying the 'activate' or 'exit' command
(automatic-update)# activate

http-user-agent

This command configures the information sent in the HTTP User-Agent header in HTTP Get requests.

Syntax

(config-system)# automatic-update
(auto-update)# http-user-agent <String>

Command Mode

Privileged User

Note

Refer to the User's Manual for detailed information on configuring the string using placeholders (e.g., "<NAME>", "<MAC>", "<VER>", and "<CONF>").

Example

Configuring HTTP User-Agent header using placeholders:

```
(config-system)# automatic-update (auto-update)# http-user-agent ITSPWorld-<NAME>;<VER>(<MAC>)
```

Above configuration may generate the following in the header:

User-Agent: ITSPWorld-Mediant;7.20.200.001(00908F1DD0D3)

template-files-list

This command configures which type of files in the file template to download from a provisioning server for the Automatic Update process. For more information on file templates, refer to the User's Manual.

Syntax

(config-system)# automatic-update
(auto-update)# template-files-list <File Types>

Command	Description
<file types=""></file>	Defines the file types:
	■ ini:ini file
	■ init: ini template file
	■ cli: CLI Script file
	clis: CLI Startup Script file
	acmp: CMP file based on timestamp
	vp: Voice Prompts (VP) file (applies only to Mediant 1000B)
	usrinf: User Info file
	cmp: CMP file
	fk: Feature Key file
	■ cpt: Call Progress Tone (CPT) file

Gateway & SBC | CLI Reference Guide

Command Mode

Privileged User

Note

The file types must be separated by commas, but without spaces.

Related Commands

template-url

Example

Specifying the ini, License Key, and CPT file types to download:

(config-system)# automatic-update (auto-update)# template-files-list ini,fk,cpt

template-url

This command configures the URL address of the provisioning server on which the file types, specified in the file template using the template-files-list command are located for download during the Automatic Update process. For more information on file templates, refer to the User's Manual.

Syntax

(config-system)# automatic-update
(auto-update)# template-url <URL>/<File Name <FILE>>

Command	Description	
<url></url>	Defines the URL address of the provisioning server (HTTP/S, FTP, or TFTP).	
File Name <file></file>	Defines the file name using the <file> placeholder. The placeholder is replaced by the following hard-coded strings, depending on file type as configured by the template-files-list command:</file>	
	File Type (template-files-list)	Hard-coded String
	ini	device.ini
	init	deviceTemplate.ini
	cli	cliScript.txt
	clis	cliStartupScript.txt
	acmp	autoFirmware.cmp
	vp	vp.dat (applies only to Mediant 1000B)
	usrinf	userInfo.txt
	cmp	firmware.cmp
	fk	fk.ini
	cpt	cpt.dat
	prt	prt.dat
	cas	cas.dat (applies only to Digital PSTN devices)
	dpln	dialPlan.dat
	amd	amd.dat
	sslp	pkey.pem
	sslr	root.pem
	sslc	cert.pem

Privileged User

Related Commands

template-files-list

Example

Specifying the URL of an HTTP server at 10.8.8.20 from which the files specified in the file template can be downloaded:

#(config-system)# automatic-update (auto-update)# template-url http://10.8.8.20/Site1_<FILE>

If the template file list is configured as follows:

(auto-update)# template-files-list ini,fk,cpt

the device sends HTTP requests to the following URLs:

- http://10.8.8.20/Site1_device.ini
- http://10.8.8.20/Site1_fk.ini
- http://10.8.8.20/Site1_cpt.data

18 cli-settings

This command configures various CLI settings.

Syntax

(config-system)# cli-settings (cli-settings)#

Command	Description
cli-alias	Defines the CLI Aliases table (see cli-alias on page 177).
default-window-height	Defines the number (height) of output lines displayed in the CLI terminal window. This applies to all new CLI sessions and is preserved after device restarts. The valid value range is -1 (default) and 0-65535:
	A value of -1 means that the parameter is disabled and the settings of the CLI command window-height is used.
	A value of 0 means that all the CLI output is displayed in the window. If the window is too small to display all the lines, the window displays all the lines by automatically scrolling down the lines until the last line (i.e., the "—MORE—" prompt is not displayed).
	A value of 1 or greater displays that many output lines in the window and if there is more output, the "—MORE—" prompt is displayed. For example, if you configure the parameter to 4, up to four output lines are displayed in the window and if there is more output, the "—MORE—" prompt is displayed (at which you can press the spacebar to display the next four output lines).
	Note: You can override this parameter for a specific CLI session and configure a different number of output lines, by using the window-height CLI command in the currently active CLI session.
idle-timeout	Defines the maximum duration (in minutes) that a CLI session can remain idle, before being disconnected.

Command	Description
<pre>password-obscurity {off on}</pre>	Displays passwords in encrypted (obscured) format in the output of the show running-config command. The word "obscured" is also shown to indicate that it's an encrypted password. Below shows an example of an obscured password configured for a Remote Web Service (http-remote-services): rest-password 8ZybmJHExMTM obscured
<pre>password-history- visible {off on}</pre>	Hides passwords (default - off) by replacing them with asterisks (*) in the CLI's command history buffer (see history on page 145).
privilege-password	Defines the password for the privilege (Enable) mode.
ssh {off on}	Enables secure access using SSH.
ssh-acl	Assigns an Access List entry (client) permitted to access the SSH interface. The Access List is configured by the access-list command.
ssh-admin-key	Defines the RSA public key (hexadecimal) for SSH client login.
ssh-ciphers-string	Defines the SSH cipher string.
ssh-if	Defines SSH interfaces (see ssh-if on page 178).
ssh-kex-algorithms- string	Defines the SSH Key Exchange Algorithms.
ssh-last-login- message {off on}	Enables the display of the last address from which the user logged into the SSH server.
ssh-macs-string	Defines the SSH MAC algorithms.
ssh-max-binary- packet-size	Defines the maximum SSH binary packet size.
ssh-max-login- attempts	Defines the maximum number of SSH login attempts.
ssh-max-payload-size	Defines the maximum size of the SSH payload (in bytes).

Command	Description
ssh-max-sessions	Defines the maximum number of SSH sessions.
ssh-port	Defines the local port for SSH.
ssh-require-public- key {off on}	Enables SSH authentication via RSA public key.
ssh-red-device-port	Defines the proxy SSH port number on the active device for accessing the redundant device's embedded SSH server from the active device for downloading files from the redundant device. Note: The command is applicable only to device's in HA mode.
telnet-mode {disable enable ssl-only}	Enables Telnet access to the device.
telnet-acl	Assigns an Access List entry (client) permitted to access the Telnet interface. The Access List is configured by the access-list command.
telnet-if	Defines Telnet interfaces (see telnet-if on page 179).
telnet-port	Defines the local port number for Telnet.
telnet-max-sessions	Defines the maximum number of Telnet sessions.
<pre>verify-telnet-cert {disable require}</pre>	Enables or disables verification of peer (client) certificate by Telnet server.
window-height {0 1-65535 automatic}	Defines the height of the CLI terminal window for the current CLI session only :
	O: All the CLI output lines are displayed. If the window is too small to display all the lines, the window displays all the lines by automatically scrolling down the lines until the last line (i.e., the "—MORE—" prompt is not displayed).
	1-65535: Defines the number of lines to display in the window.
	automatic: Whenever you manually change the height of the window (i.e., by dragging with the mouse), the new size is automatically saved.

Command	Description
	Note: The window height can be configured for all sessions using the CLI command, default-window-height.

Privileged User

Example

The example configures the CLI terminal window height to 15 lines:

(config-system)# cli-settings (cli-settings)# window-height 15

cli-alias

This command configures the CLI Aliases table, which lets you define aliases that act as shortcuts for CLI commands.

Syntax

(config-system)# cli-settings (cli-settings)# cli-alias <Index> (cli-alias-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
alias-command	Defines the command for which you want to create an alias.
alias-name	Defines the alias for the command. Note: The value is case-sensitive and cannot include spaces.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Related Commands

show alias

Example

This example configures the alias "CopyF" for the command copy firmware from:

```
(config-system)# cli-settings
(cli-settings)# cli-alias 0
(cli-alias-0)# alias-command 'copy firmware from'
(cli-alias-0)# alias-name CopyF
```

ssh-if

This command configures the SSH Interfaces table, which lets you define IP interfaces for the SSH application.

Syntax

```
(config-system)# cli-settings
(cli-settings)# ssh-if <Index>
(ssh-if-<Index>)#
```

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
interface-name	Assigns an IP Interface from the IP Interfaces table for communication with the embedded SSH server.
name	Defines a descriptive name, which is used when associating the row in other tables.
port	Defines the local port to use for SSH application.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures the SSH interface on VRF "vrf05":

(config-system)# cli-settings (cli-settings)# ssh-if 0 (ssh-if-0)# network-source vrf05 (ssh-if-0)# port 23 This example configures the SSH interface on interface "MyIfx":

(config-system)# cli-settings (cli-settings)# ssh-if 0 (ssh-if-0)# interface-name Mylfx (ssh-if-0)# port 23

telnet-if

This command configures the Telnet Interfaces table, which lets you define IP interfaces for the Telnet application.

Syntax

(config-system)# cli-settings (cli-settings)# telnet-if <Index> (telnet-if-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
interface-name	Assigns an IP Interface from the IP Interfaces table for communication with the embedded Telnet server.
name	Defines a descriptive name, which is used when associating the row in other tables.
port	Defines the local port to use for Telnet application.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures the Telnet interface on interface "Mylfx":

(config-system)# cli-settings (cli-settings)# telnet-if 0 (telnet-if-0)# interface-name Mylfx (telnet-if-0)# port 23

19 clock

This command configures the date and time of the device.

Syntax

(config-system)# clock (clock)#

Command	Description
date	Defines the date in the format dd/mm/yyyy (i.e., day/month/year).
<pre>date-header- time-sync {off on}</pre>	Enables the device to obtain its date and time for its internal clock from the SIP Date header in 200 OK messages received in response to sent REGISTER messages.
date-header- time-sync- interval	Defines the minimum time (in seconds) between synchronization updates using the SIP Date header method for clock synchronization.
<pre>ptp-time-sync {off on}</pre>	Enables the device (virtual machine) to obtain its date and time from the host's virtual PTP (Precision Time Protocol) device. Note: The parameter is applicable only to Mediant Software CE/VE deployed on Azure or Hyper-V.
summer-time	Configures daylight saving time.
time	Defines the current time in the format hh:mm:ss (i.e., hour:minutes:seconds).
utc-offset	Defines the time zone (offset from UTC) in seconds.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures the date of the device.

(config-system)# clock (clock)# date 23/11/2016

20 configuration-version

This command configures the ini file version number when saving the device's configuration to an ini file. The version number appears in the file as: "INIFileVersion = <number>"

Syntax

(config-system)# configuration-version < Number>

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures the ini file version to 72101:

(config-system)# configuration-version 72101

21 feature-key

This command updates the License Key.

Syntax

(config-system)# feature-key <"License Key">

Command Mode

Privileged User

Note

You must enclose the License Key string in quotes ("...").

Example

This example updates the License Key:

(config-system)# feature-key

"r6wmr5to25smaB12d21aiSl94yMCf3lsfjBjagcch1kq9AZ9MJqqCOw44ywFcMlIbi BaeNcsjh878ld1f2wKbY3lXJj1SOlcbiBfc6FBj1fROlJ9XvAw8k1lXdoFcOpeQJp2e 0sti1s0blNecypomhgU5yTlPREPQtl2e1wpiNgx7lRfeyXV?2s9@coFcOhdayWjWhQuJelgb5VbfyENc2w46O6OG3lf7NJnbkF5mxkka5xccyoVedYq1gMc"

22 floating-license

This command enables the Floating License or Flex License model and configures an Allocation Profile for the model.

Syntax

(config-system)# floating-license (floating-license)#

Command	Description
allocation-media-sessions	Defines media session capacity for the customized Allocation Profile.
<pre>allocation-profile {custom registered-users sip- trunking}</pre>	Defines the Allocation Profile type.
allocation-registered-users	Defines registered user capacity for the customized Allocation Profile.
allocation-signaling-sessions	Defines SIP signaling capacity for the customized Allocation Profile.
allocation-siprec-sessions	Defines SIPRec capacity for the customized Allocation Profile.
allocation-webrtc-sessions	Defines WebRTC capacity for the customized Allocation Profile.
floating-license {off on}	Enables the Floating License or Flex License.
limit-media-sessions	Defines a media session limit for the customized Allocation Profile.
limit-registered-users	Defines a registered user limit for the customized Allocation Profile.
limit-signaling-sessions	Defines a signaling capacity limit for the customized Allocation Profile.
limit-siprec-sessions	Defines a SIPRec session limit for the customized Allocation Profile.

Command	Description
limit-transcoding-sessions	Defines a transcoding session limit for the customized Allocation Profile.
limit-webrtc-sessions	Defines a WebRTC session limit for the customized Allocation Profile.

Privileged User

Example

This example enables the Floating License or Flex License and configures it for the factory default Allocation Profile that is suited for SIP Trunking applications:

(config-system)# floating-license (floating-license)# floating-license on (floating-license)# allocation-profile sip-trunking

23 http-services

This command configures Web (HTTP) services.

Syntax

(config-system)# http-services (http-client-services)#

Command	Description
http-remote- services	Defines the HTTP Remote Services table for REST. For more information, see http-remote-services on the next page.
remote-monitoring {off on}	Enables the device to send monitoring reports to a remote monitoring server when the device is located behind NAT.
remote-monitor- alarms	Enables the device to send a remote monitoring report of currently active alarms to the monitoring server.
remote-monitor-kpi	Enables the device to send a remote monitoring report of performance monitoring statistics to the monitoring server.
remote-monitor- registration	Enables the device to send a remote monitoring report of users registered with the device to the monitoring server.
remote-monitor- reporting-period	Defines the time interval (in seconds) between each remote monitoring report that is sent to the monitoring server.
remote-monitor- status	Enables the device to send a remote monitoring report of its status to the monitoring server.
rest-debug-mode {0-3}	Defines the level of debug messages of HTTP services, which are sent to Syslog. 0 blocks all messages; 3 is the most detailed level.
routing-qos-status {disable enable}	Enables QoS-based routing by the routing server.
routing-qos-status- rate	Defines the rate (in sec) at which the device sends QoS reports to the routing server.
routing-server- group-status {disable enable}	Enables the reporting of the device's topology status (using the REST TopologyStatus API command) to HTTP remote hosts.

Command	Description
routing-server- registration-status	Enables the synchronization of the device's registration database with remote HTTP hosts.

Privileged User

http-remote-services

This command configures the Remote Web Services table, which lets you define Web-based (HTTP/S) services provided by third-party, remote HTTP/S hosts.

Syntax

(config-system)# http-services (http-client-services)# http-remote-services <Index> (http-remote-services-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
http-login-needed {disable enable}	Enables the use of AudioCodes proprietary REST API Login and Logout commands for connecting to the remote host.
http-num-connections	Defines the number of sockets that the device opens per HTTP remote host.
http-persistent-connection {disable enable}	Configures whether the HTTP connection with the host remains open or is only opened per request.
http-policy {round-robin sticky- next sticky-primary}	Defines the mode of operation when you have configured multiple remote hosts (in the HTTP Remote Hosts table) for a specific remote Web service.
http-policy-between-groups {sticky-primary sticky-next}	Defines the mode of operation between groups of hosts, which are

Command	Description
	configured in the HTTP Remote Hosts table for the specific remote Web service.
http-remote-hosts	Defines the HTTP Remote Hosts table, which lets you define remote HTTP hosts per Remote Web Service. The table is a "child" of the Remote Web Services table. For more information, see http-remote-hosts on the next page.
rest-ka-timeout	Defines the duration (in seconds) in which HTTP-REST keep-alive messages are sent by the device if no other messages are sent.
<pre>rest-message-type {call- status general qos registration- status remote- monitoring routing topology- status}</pre>	Defines the type of service provided by the HTTP remote host.
rest-name	Defines the name to easily identify the row.
rest-password	Defines the password for HTTP authentication.
rest-path	Defines the path (prefix) to the REST APIs.
rest-timeout	Defines the TCP response timeout (in seconds) from the remote host.
rest-tls-context	Assigns a TLS context (if HTTPS).
rest-user-name	Defines the username for HTTP authentication.
rest-verify-certificates {disable enable}	Enables certificate verification when connection with the host is based on HTTPS.
verify-cert-subject-name	Enables the verification of the TLS

Command	Description
{disable enable}	certificate subject name (Common Name / CN or Subject Alternative Name / SAN) when connection with the host is based on HTTPSthat is used in the incoming connection request from the OVOC server.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures an HTTP service for routing:

```
(config-system)# http-services
(http-client-services)# http-remote-services 0
(http-client-services-0)# rest-message-type routing
(http-client-services-0)# rest-name ARM
```

http-remote-hosts

This command configures the HTTP Remote Hosts table, which lets you define remote HTTP hosts per Remote Web Service. The table is a "child" of the Remote Web Services table.

Syntax

(config-system)# http-services
(http-client-services)# http-remote-services <Index>
(http-client-services-<Index>)# http-remote-hosts <Index>
(http-remote-hosts-<Index>/<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
group-id <0-4>	Defines the host's group ID.
host- priority- in-group	Defines the priority level of the host within the assigned group.

Command	Description
<0-9>	
rest- address	Defines the IP address or FQDN of the remote HTTP host.
rest- interface	Defines the IP network interface to use.
rest-port	Defines the port of the remote HTTP host.
rest-name	Configures an arbitrary name to identify the host.
rest- transport- type {rest- http rest- https}	Defines the HTTP protocol.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures an HTTP remote host "ARM" at 10.15.7.8:

(config-system)# http-services

(http-client-services)# http-remote-services 0

(http-client-services-0)# http-remote-hosts 1

(http-remote-hosts-0/1)# rest-address 10.15.7.8

(http-remote-hosts-0/1)# rest-interface 0

(http-remote-hosts-0/1)# rest-servers ARM

(http-remote-hosts-0/1)# rest-transport-type rest-http

24 hw

This command configures hardware-related settings.

Syntax

(config-system)# hw (hw)#

Command	Description
dual- powersupply- supported {no yes}	Enables the device to send an SNMP alarm (acPowerSupplyAlarm) for one or both Power Supply modules if a module is removed from the chassis or not operating correctly (failure).

Command Mode

Privileged User

Note

The command is applicable only to MP-1288, Mediant 800, and Mediant 9000.

Example

This example enables sending an alarm if a Power Supply module is removed or fails.

(config-system)# hw (hw)# dual-powersupply-supported yes

25 hostname

This command configures the product name, which is displayed in the management interfaces (as the prompt in CLI, and in the Web interface).

Syntax

(config-system)# hostname <String>

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures the product name to "routerABC":

(config-system)# hostname routerABC

26 kpi

This command configures Key Performance Indicators (KPI).

Syntax

(config-system)# kpi (kpi)#

Command	Description
graphs	Defines KPI Layouts. For more information, see graphs on the next page.
layouts	Defines KPI Layout For more information, see layouts on page 194.
alarm- thresholds	Defines the Alarm Thresholds table. For more information, see kpi alarm-thresholds on page 195.

kpi-data

This command plots performance monitoring parameters on a KPI Layout graph.

Syntax

(config-system)# kpi
(kpi)# graphs <Index>
(graphs-<Index>)# kpi-data <Index>
(kpi-data-<Index>/<Index>)

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
kpi- data- color	Defines the color (in Hex color code) of the plotted line on the graph for the performance monitoring parameter.
kpi- data- title	Defines the name of the plotted line for the performance monitoring parameter, which is displayed as a legend below the graph.
kpi- data-url	Defines the REST URL path to the performance monitoring parameter that you want to plot.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures a graph for the performance monitoring parameter cpuUtilization:

```
(config-system)# kpi
(kpi)# graphs 0
(graphs-0)# kpi-data 0
(kpi-data-0/0)# kpi-data-color #FF0000
(kpi-data-0/0)# kpi-data-title CPU
(kpi-data-0/0)# kpi-data-url
/api/v1/kpi/current/system/cpuStats/cpu/0/cpuUtilization
(kpi-data-0/0)# activate
```

graphs

This command configures graphs of KPI Layouts.

Syntax

```
(config-system)# kpi
(kpi)# graphs <Index>
(graphs-<Index>)#
```

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
kpi-data	Defines the performance monitoring parameter to plot on the graph. For more information, see kpi-data on the previous page.
graphs-subtitle	Defines the name of the performance monitoring parameter for which this alarm threshold rule applies.
graphs-title	Defines a label for the graph, which is displayed above the graph.
graphs-tooltip- text {No}	Defines text that is displayed in the tooltip with the plotted values.

Command	Description	
graphs-tooltip {Disable Enable}	Enables a tooltip that appears when you hover your mouse over a point on the plotted line of the graph.	
graphs-xtitle	Defines a label for the graph's x axis, which is displayed horizontally below the x axis.	
graphs-ytitle	Defines a label for the y axis, which is displayed vertically alongside the y axis.	

Privileged User

Example

This example configures a graph of a KPI layout and titles it "System Monitoring":

```
(config-system)# kpi
(kpi)# graphs 0
(graphs-0)# graphs-title System Monitoring
(graphs-0)# graphs-xtitle TIME
(graphs-0)# graphs-ytitle %
(graphs-0)# activate
```

layouts

This command configures the KPI Layouts table, which defines graph layout pages for the device's performance monitoring parameters.

Syntax

```
(config-system)# kpi
(kpi)# layouts <Index>
(layouts-<Index>)#
```

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
layouts-description	Defines an arbitrary name to easily identify the layout.

Command	Description
layouts-graph1 layouts-graph2 layouts-graph3 layouts-graph4	Defines the graph for the layout.
layouts-layout {1x1 1x2 2x1 2x2}	Defines the layout, regarding number and positioning of graphs.
layouts-title	Defines a name for the layout.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures a KPI Layout with a 1x1 layout:

(config-system)# kpi (kpi)# layouts 0 (layouts-0)# layouts-title SBC (layouts-0)# layouts-layout 1x1 (layouts-0)# activate

kpi alarm-thresholds

This command configures the Alarm Thresholds table, which lets you define alarm thresholds for performance monitoring parameters.

Syntax

(config-system)# kpi alarm-thresholds <Index> (alarm-thresholds-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
entity-index	Defines a specific index row of the entity with which the performance monitoring parameter is associated.

Command	Description
kpi-name	Defines the name of the performance monitoring parameter for which this alarm threshold rule applies.
pm-path	Defines the path (application name, group name and element name) to the performance monitoring parameter.
threshold-clear-message	Defines the alarm text that is displayed when the alarm is cleared.
threshold-clear-watermark	Defines a value that if crossed by the performance monitoring parameter, clears the raised alarm.
threshold-direction {down up}	Defines the direction of crossing the threshold values (watermarks) for which the alarm is raised or cleared.
threshold-mode {disabled enabled}	Enables (activates) the Alarm Threshold rule.
threshold-raise-message	Defines the alarm text that is displayed when the alarm is raised.
threshold-raise-watermark	Defines a value that if crossed by the performance monitoring parameter, raises the alarm.
threshold-severity {critical default indeterminate major minor warning}	Defines the severity level of the alarm.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures an alarm threshold rule for performance monitoring parameter licenseFeuUsage:

(config-system)# kpi alarm-thresholds 0

(alarm-thresholds-0)# kpi-name licenseFeuUsage

(alarm-thresholds-0)# pm-path system/licensestats/global

(alarm-thresholds-0)# threshold-direction up

(alarm-thresholds-0)# threshold-raise-watermark 50

(alarm-thresholds-0)# threshold-clear-watermark 40

(alarm-thresholds-0)# threshold-raise-message The %PM% parameter value (%VALUE%) has exceeded the high threshold (%RAISEWM%).

(alarm-thresholds-0)# threshold-clear-message The %PM% parameter value (%VALUE%) has returned to normal levels.

(alarm-thresholds-0)# threshold-severity warning

(alarm-thresholds-0)# enabled

27 Idap

This command configures LDAP and includes the following subcommands:

Syntax

(config-system)# Idap

Command	Description
ldap-configuration	See Idap-configuration below
ldap-server-groups	See Idap Idap-server-groups on page 201
settings	See Idap settings on page 202

Command Mode

Privileged User

Idap-configuration

This command configures the LDAP Servers table, which lets you define LDAP servers.

Syntax

(config-system)# Idap-configuration <Index> (Idap-configuration-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
bind-dn	Defines the LDAP server's bind Distinguished Name (DN) or username.
domain-name	Defines the domain name (FQDN) of the LDAP server.
interface	Defines the interface on which to send LDAP queries.
ldap- servers- search-dns	Defines the LDAP Search DN table, which lets you define LDAP base paths per LDAP Servers table. For more information, see Idap Idapservers-search-dns on page 200.

Command	Description
max-respond- time	Defines the duration (in msec) that the device waits for LDAP server responses.
mgmt-attr	Defines the LDAP attribute name to query, which contains a list of groups to which the user is a member of.
mgmt-ldap- groups	Defines the Management LDAP Groups table, which lets you define an access level per management groups per LDAP Servers table. For more information, Idap mgmt-Idap-groups on the next page.
password	Defines the user password for accessing the LDAP server during connection and binding operations.
server-group	Assigns the LDAP server to an LDAP Server Group, configured in the LDAP Server Groups table.
server-ip	Defines the LDAP server's IP address.
server-port	Defines the LDAP server's port.
tls-context	Assigns a TLS Context if the connection with the LDAP server is TLS.
use-tls {no yes}	Enables the device to encrypt the username and password (for Control and Management related queries) using TLS when sending them to the LDAP server.
verify- certificate {no yes}	Enables certificate verification when the connection with the LDAP server uses TLS.
verify- subject-name	Enables the verification of the TLS certificate subject name (Common Name / CN or Subject Alternative Name / SAN) that is used in the incoming connection request from the LDAP server.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures an LDAP server with IP address 10.15.7.8 and password "itsp1234":

(config-system)# Idap-configuration 0 (Idap-configuration-0)# server-ip 10.15.7.8 (Idap-configuration-0)# password itsp1234

Idap Idap-servers-search-dns

This command configures the LDAP Search DN table, which lets you define LDAP base paths, per LDAP Servers table.

Syntax

(config-system)# Idap-configuration <Index>
(Idap-configuration-<Index>)# Idap-servers-search-dns <Index>
(Idap-servers-search-dns-<Index>/<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
base-path	Defines the base path Distinguished Name (DN).

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures the LDAP base path "OU=NY,DC=OCSR2,DC=local":

(config-system)# Idap-configuration 0 (Idap-configuration-0)# Idap-servers-search-dns 1 (Idap-servers-search-dns-0/1)# base-path OU=NY,DC=OCSR2,DC=local

Idap mgmt-Idap-groups

This command configures the Management LDAP Groups table, which lets you define an access level per management groups per LDAP Servers table.

Syntax

(config-system)# Idap-configuration <Index>
(Idap-configuration-<Index>)# mgmt-Idap-groups <Index>
(mgmt-Idap-groups-<Index>/<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
groups	Defines the Attribute names of the groups in the LDAP server.
level	Defines the access level of the group(s).

Privileged User

Example

This example configures the LDAP server with monitor access level:

(config-system)# Idap-configuration 0 (Idap-configuration-0)# mgmt-Idap-groups 1 (mgmt-Idap-groups-0/1)# level monitor

Idap Idap-server-groups

This command configures the LDAP Server Groups table, which lets you define LDAP Server Groups. An LDAP Server Group is a logical configuration entity that contains up to two LDAP servers.

Syntax

(config-system)# Idap Idap-server-groups <Index> (Idap-server-groups-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
cache-entry-removal- timeout	Defines the cache entry removal timeout.
cache-entry-timeout	Defines the cache entry timeout.
search-dn-method {parallel sequentialy}	Defines the method for querying the DN objects within each LDAP server.
server-search-method	Defines the method for querying between the two

Command	Description
{parallel sequentialy}	LDAP servers in the group.
server-type {control management}	Configures whether the servers in the group are used for SIP-related LDAP queries (Control) or management login authentication-related LDAP queries (Management).

Privileged User

Example

This example configures the LDAP Server Group for management-login authentication LDAP queries and where the search between the servers is done one after the other:

(config-system)# Idap Idap-server-groups 0 (Idap-server-groups-0)# server-type management (Idap-server-groups-0)# server-search-method sequentialy

Idap settings

This command configures various LDAP settings.

Syntax

(config-system)# Idap settings (Idap)#

Command	Description
auth-filter	Defines the filter (string) to search the user during the authentication process.
cache {clear- all refresh-entry}	Configures LDAP cache actions.
<pre>enable-mgmt-login {off on}</pre>	Enables the device to use LDAP for authenticating management interface access.
entry-removal-timeout	Defines the duration (in hours) after which an entry is removed from the LDAP cache.

Command	Description
entry-timeout	Defines the duration (minutes) an entry in the LDAP cache is valid.
ldap-cache-enable {off on}	Enables the LDAP cache.
ldap-numeric-attr	Defines up to five LDAP Attributes (separated by commas) for which the device uses for LDAP query searches in the AD for numbers that may have characters between the digits.
<pre>ldap-search-server- method {parallel sequentialy}</pre>	Defines the search method in the LDAP servers if more than one LDAP server is configured.
ldap-service {off on}	Enables the LDAP service.
search-dns-in-parallel {parallel sequentialy}	Configures whether DNs should be checked in parallel or sequentially when there is more than one search DN.

Privileged User

Example

This example enables the LDAP cache and sets the valid duration of a cached entry to 1200 minutes.

(config-system)# Idap settings (Idap)# Idap-cache-enable on (Idap)# entry-timeout 1200

28 login-oauth-servers

This command configures the Login OAuth Servers table, which configures an OAuth 2.0 server entity for OAuth-based user-login authentication.

Syntax

(config-system)# login-oauth-servers <Index>
(login-oauth-servers-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
max-resp-time	Defines the maximum time (in seconds) that the device waits for a response from the OAuth server.
oauth-server	Assigns an OAuth server, which is configured in the OAuth Servers table (oauth-servers).
server-name	Defines an arbitrary name to easily identify the row.
service- activation	Enables this OAuth-based authentication login rule.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures a login OAuth server:

(config-system)# login-oauth-servers 0 (login-oauth-servers-0)# server-name Azure AD for Login (oauth-servers-0)# oauth-server AZURE

29 metering-client

This command configures the network interface (e.g., eth1) that is associated with the Elastic IP address for the Metered License model (pay-as-you-go) when the device is deployed in the Amazon Web Services (AWS) cloud.

Syntax

(config-system)# metering-client <Index>
(metering-client-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
network-interface	Defines the network interface associated with the Elastic IP address.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Note

The command is applicable only to Mediant VE.

Example

This example configures network interface "eth1" as associated with the Elastic IP address:

(config-system)# metering-client 0 (metering-client-0)# eth1

30 management-access-list

This command configures the Management Access List table, which lets you restrict access to the device's management interfaces (Web, REST API, SSH, or Telnet).

Syntax

(config-system)# management-access-list <Index>
(management-access-list-<Index>)#

Command	Description
ip-address	Defines the management station (client) as an IP address (IPv4 or IPv6) that can access the specified management interface type.
<pre>type {all rest ssh telnet web}</pre>	Defines the type of management interface that the client is allowed to access.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example allows access from a client at IP address 10.11.12.120 to the device's REST interface:

(config-system)# management-access-list 0 (management-access-list-0)# ip-address 10.11.12.120 (management-access-list-0)# type rest

31 mgmt-auth

This command configures various management settings.

Syntax

(config-system)# mgmt-auth (mgmt-auth)#

Command	Description
<pre>default-access-level {no- access monitor administrator security- administrator}</pre>	Defines the device's default access level when the LDAP/RADIUS response doesn't include an access level attribute for determining the user's management access level.
local-cache-mode {absolute-expiry-timer reset-expiry-upon-access}	Defines the password's local cache timeout to reset after successful authorization.
local-cache-timeout	Defines the locally stored login password's expiry time, in seconds. When expired, the request to the Authentication server is repeated.
obscure-password-mode {off on}	Enables the device to enforce obscured (i.e., encrypted) passwords whenever you create a new management user or modify the password of an existing user (Local Users table) through CLI (configure system > user). For more information, see the command configure system > user > password.
oauth-web-login [disable enable-with-	Enables user login

Command	Description
local enable-without-local}	authentication based on OAuth 2.0.
timeout-behavior {VerifyAccessLocally deny-access}	Defines the device to search in the Local Users table if the Authentication server is inaccessible.
use-local-users-db {always always- before-auth-server when-no-auth-server}	Defines when to use the Local Users table in addition to the Authentication server.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures the device's default access level when no access level is received in the RADIUS response:

(config-system)# mgmt-auth (mgmt-auth)# default-access-level no-access

32 ntp

This command configures Network Time Protocol (NTP) for updating the device's date and time.

Syntax

(config-system)# ntp (ntp)#

Command	Description
auth-key-id	Defines the NTP authentication key identifier (string) for authenticating NTP messages.
auth-key-md5	Defines the authentication key (string) shared between the device (client) and the NTP server, for authenticating NTP messages.
enable	Enables the device to synchronize its local clock (date and time) with an NTP server.
ntp-as-oam {off on}	Defines the location of the Network Time Protocol (NTP).
ntp-network- interface	Assigns an IP Interface from the IP Interfaces table for NTP communication.
primary-server	Defines the NTP server FQDN or IP address.
secondary-server	Defines the NTP secondary server FQDN or IP address.
update-interval	Defines the NTP update time interval (in seconds).

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures an NTP server with IP address 10.15.7.8 and updated every hour (3,600 seconds):

(config-system)# ntp (ntp)# enable on (ntp)# primary-server 10.15.7.8 (ntp)# update-interval 3600

33 oauth-servers

This command configures the OAuth Servers table, which configures an OAuth 2.0 server.

Syntax

(config-system)# oauth-servers <Index> (oauth-servers-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
application-id	Defines the Application (client) ID.
authorization- endpoint	Defines the authorization endpoint URL.
base-url	Defines the base URL.
devicecode-endpoint	Defines the device code endpoint URL.
keys-endpoint	Defines the key endpoint URL.
keys-refresh-time	Defines the endpoint key refresh time.
logout-endpoint	Defines the logout endpoint URL.
network-interface	Defines the local IP interface.
rest-api-aud-prefix	Defines the REST API 'aud' prefix.
server-name	Defines the OAuth server name.
server-type {azure}	Defines the OAuth server type.
tls-context	Defines the TLS Context.
token-endpoint	Defines the token endpoint URL.
verify-certificate {disable enable}	Verifies the TLS certificate with the OAuth server.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures an OAuth server:

(config-system)# oauth-servers 0 (oauth-servers-0)# server-name Azure AD for SIP (oauth-servers-0)# server-type azure

34 packetsmart

This command configures the device to send voice traffic data to BroadSoft's BroadCloud PacketSmart solution for monitoring and assessing the network in which the device is deployed.

Syntax

(config-system)# packetsmart

Command	Description
enable	Enables the PacketSmart feature.
monitor voip interface-if	Defines the IP network interface ID for voice traffic.
network voip interface-if	Defines the IP network interface ID for communication with PacketSmart.
server address [port]	Defines the PacketSmart server address and port.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Note

PacketSmart is applicable only to Mediant 5xx and Mediant 8xx.

Example

This example configures PacketSmart server IP address 10.15.7.8:

(config-system)# packetsmart enable (config-system)# packetsmart monitor voip interface-if 0 (config-system)# packetsmart network voip interface-if 0 (config-system)# packetsmart server address 10.15.7.8

35 performance-profile

This command configures the Performance Profile table, which configures thresholds of performance-monitoring call metrics for Major and Minor severity alarms.

Syntax

(config-system)# performance-profile <Index>
(performance-profile-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
entity {global ip-group srd}	Defines the entity.
hysteresis	Defines the amount of fluctuation (hysteresis) from the configured threshold in order for the threshold to be considered as crossed.
ip-group-name	Defines the IP Group (string).
major-threshold	Defines the Major threshold.
minimum-samples	Calculates the performance monitoring (only if at least 'minimum samples' is configured in the command 'window-size' (see below).
minor-threshold	Defines the Minor threshold.
pmtype {acd asr ner}	Defines the type of performance monitoring.
srd-name	Defines the SRD (string).
window-size	Configures how often performance monitoring is calculated (in minutes).

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures a Performance Profile based on the ASR of a call, where the Major threshold is configured at 70%, the Minor threshold at 90% and the hysteresis for both thresholds at 2%:

(config-system)# performance-profile 0 (performance-profile-0)# entity ip-group (performance-profile-0)# ip-group-name ITSP (performance-profile-0)# pmtype asr (performance-profile-0)# major-threshold 70 (performance-profile-0)# minor-threshold 90 (performance-profile-0)# hysteresis 2

36 radius

This command configures Remote Authentication Dial-In User Service (RADIUS) settings to enhance device security.

Syntax

(config-system)# radius

Command	Description
radius servers	See radius servers below
radius settings	See radius settings on the next page

radius servers

This command configures the RADIUS Servers table, which configures RADIUS servers.

Syntax

(config-system)# radius servers <Index>
(servers-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
acc-port	Defines the RADIUS server's accounting port.
auth-port	Defines the RADIUS server's authentication port.
ip-address	Defines the RADIUS server's IP address.
network- interface	Assigns an IP Interface from the IP Interfaces table for RADIUS communication.
shared-secret	Defines the shared secret between the RADIUS client and the RADIUS server.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures a RADIUS server with IP address 10.15.7.8:

(config-system)# radius servers 0 (servers-0)# ip-address 10.15.7.8

radius settings

This command configures various RADIUS settings.

Syntax

(config-system)# radius settings (radius)#

Command	Description
double-decode-url {off on}	Enables an additional decoding of authentication credentials that are sent to the RADIUS server via URL.
enable {off on}	Enables or disables the RADIUS application.
enable-mgmt-login {off on}	Uses RADIUS for authentication of management interface access.
local-cache-mode {0 1}	Defines the capability to reset the expiry time of the local RADIUS password cache.
local-cache-timeout	Defines the expiry time, in seconds of the locally stored RADIUS password cache.
nas-id-attribute	Defines the RADIUS NAS Identifier attribute.
<pre>rad-pap-req-msg-auth-tx {off on}</pre>	Enables the device to always include RADIUS attribute 80 (Message-Authenticator) when it sends RADIUS request messages (Access-Request packets) to the RADIUS server.
rad-req-msg-auth-rx {off on}	Enables the requirement of RADIUS

Command	Description
	attribute 80 (Message-Authenticator) in incoming RADIUS messages from the RADIUS server.
timeout-behavior	Configures device behavior when RADIUS times out.
vsa-access-level	Defines the 'Security Access Level' attribute code in the VSA section of the RADIUS packet that the device should relate to.
vsa-vendor-id	Defines the vendor ID that the device should accept when parsing a RADIUS response packet.

Privileged User

Example

This example demonstrates configuring VSA vendor ID:

(config-system)# radius settings (radius)# vsa-vendor-id 5003

37 sbc-performance-settings

This command defines a service for optimization of CPU core allocation.

Syntax

(config-system)# sbc-performance-settings (sbc-performance-settings)# sbc-performance-profile {optimized-for-sip|optimized-for-srtp|optimized-for-transcoding}

Command Mode

Privileged User

Note

- For the command to take effect, a device restart with a burn to flash is required.
- The command is applicable only to Mediant 9000 and Mediant VE/SE.

Example

This example specifies CPU core allocation optimization for SRTP:

(config-system)# sbc-performance-settings (sbc-performance-settings)# sbc-performance-profile optimized-for-srtp

38 snmp

This command configures Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP).

Syntax

(config-system)# snmp

Command	Description
alarm-customization	See snmp alarm-customization below
alarm-settings	See snmp alarm-settings on the next page
settings	See snmp settings on page 222
trap	See snmp trap on page 224
trap-destination	See snmp trap-destination on page 225
v3-users	See snmp v3-users on page 225

Command Mode

Privileged User

snmp alarm-customization

This command configures the Alarms Customization table, which customizes the severity level of SNMP trap alarms.

Syntax

(config-system)# snmp alarm-customization <Index> (alarm-customization-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
<pre>alarm-customized-severity {critical indeterminate major minor suppres sed warning}</pre>	Defines the new (customized) severity of the alarm.

Command	Description
<pre>alarm-original-severity {critical default indeterminate major minor warning}</pre>	Defines the original severity of the alarm according to the MIB.
entity-id	Defines the entity (e.g., IP Group 3) for which the alarm was sent.
name <0-199>	Defines the SNMP alarm that you want to customize. The alarm is configured using the last digits of the alarm's SNMP OID. For example, configure the parameter to "12" for the acActiveAlarmTableOve rflow alarm (OID is 1.3.6.1.4.15003.9.10.1. 21.2.0.12).

Privileged User

Example

This example customizes the acActiveAlarmTableOverflow alarm severity from major to warning level:

(config-system)# snmp alarm-customization 0
(alarm-customization-0)# name 1
(alarm-customization-0)# alarm-original-severity major
(alarm-customization-0)# alarm-customized-severity warning

snmp alarm-settings

This command configures the persistent Alarms History table feature.

Syntax

(config-system)# snmp alarm-settings (alarm-settings)#

Command	Description
alarms-persistent- history {off on}	Enables the device to store the alarms of the Alarms History table on its flash memory.
persistent-history- save-interval	Defines how often (in minutes) the device saves the alarms of the Alarms History table to its flash memory.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example enables the persistent Alarms History table feature:

(config-system)# snmp alarm-settings (alarm-settings)# alarms-persistent-history on

snmp settings

This command configures various SNMP settings.

Syntax

(config-system)# snmp settings (snmp)#

Command	Description
activate-keep- alive-trap [interval]	Enables a keep-alive trap for the agent behind NAT.
active-alarm- table-max-size	Defines the maximum number of active alarms that can be displayed in the Active Alarms table.
alarm-history- table-max-size	Defines the maximum number of historical alarms that can be displayed in the Alarm History table.

Command	Description
enable- authentication- trap {off on}	Disables the sending of the Authentication Failure SNMP trap (authenticationFailure, OID 1.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.5.5).
delete-ro- community-string	Deletes the read-only community string.
delete-rw- community-string	Deletes the read-write community string.
disable {no yes}	Enables SNMP.
engine-id	Defines the SNMP Engine ID. 12 HEX Octets in the format: xx:xx::xx
interface-ipv6- name	Assigns an IPv6 IP Interface (configured in the IP Interfaces table) to the SNMP application for SNMP over IPv6.
interface-name	Assigns an IPv4 IP Interface (configured in the IP Interfaces table) to the SNMP application for SNMP over IPv4.
port	Defines the port number for SNMP requests and responses.
ro-community- string-psw	Configures a read-only community string.
rw-community- string-psw	Configures a read-write community string.
<pre>snmp-acl {community string}</pre>	Sets the configuration.
sys-contact	Defines the contact person for this managed node (string) .
sys-location	Defines the physical location of the node (string).
sys-name	Defines the sysName as descibed in MIB-2 (string).
trusted-managers {0-4} <ip address=""></ip>	Defines the IP address of Trusted SNMP Managers.

Privileged User

Example

This example enables SNMP functionality:

(config-system)# snmp settings (snmp)# disable no

snmp trap

This command configures SNMP traps.

Syntax

(config-system)# snmp trap (snmp-trap)#

Command	Description
<pre>auto-send-keep- alive {disable enable}</pre>	Invokes a keep-alive trap and sends it every 9/10 of the time configured by the parameter NatBindingDefaultTimeout.
community-string	Defines the community string used in traps.
manager-host-name	Defines the FQDN for IPv4 address resolution of the remote host that is used as an SNMP Trap Manager.
manager-ipv6-host- name	Defines the FQDN for IPv6 address resolution of the remote host that is used as an SNMP Trap Manager.
reset-community- string	Returns to the default trap community string.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures the IPv4 FQDN of the remote host used as the SNMP Trap Manager:

(config-system)# snmp trap (snmp-trap)# manager-host-name John

snmp trap-destination

This command configures the SNMP Trap Destinations table, which configures SNMP trap destinations (Managers).

Syntax

(config-system)# snmp trap-destination <Index>
(trap-destination-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
ip-address	Defines the SNMP manager's IP address.
port	Defines the SNMP manager's port.
reset-trap-user	Returns to the default trap user.
send-trap {disable enable}	Enables the sending of traps to the SNMP manager.
trap-user	SNMPv3 USM user or SNMPv2 user to associate with this trap destination.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example demonstrates configuring a trap destination:

(config-system)# snmp trap-destination 0 (trap-destination 0)# ip-address 10.13.4.145 (trap-destination 0)# send-trap

snmp v3-users

This command configures the SNMPv3 Users table, which configures SNMPv3 users.

Syntax

(config-system)# snmp v3-users <Index>
(v3-users-<Index>#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
auth-key	Defines the authentication key. The hex string should be in xx:xx:xx format (string).
auth-protocol {md5 none sha- 1 sha-2-224 sha-2-256 sha-2- 384 sha-2-512}	Defines the authentication protocol.
<pre>group {read-only read- write trap}</pre>	Defines the group that this user is associated with.
priv-key	Defines the privacy key. The hex string should be in xx:xx:xx format.
priv-protocol {3des aes- 128 aes-192 aes-256 des none}	Defines the privacy protocol (string).
username	Defines the name of the SNMP user. Must be unique in the scope of SNMPv3 users and community strings.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures an SNMPv3 user:

(config-system)# snmp v3-users 0 (v3-users-0)# username JaneD

39 user

This command configures the Local Users table, which configures management user accounts.

Syntax

(config-system)# user <Username> (user-<Username>#

Command	Description
block-duration <time></time>	Defines the duration (in seconds) for which the user is blocked when the user exceeds a user-defined number of failed login attempts.
cli-session- limit <max. Sessions></max. 	Defines the maximum number of concurrent CLI sessions logged in with the same username-password.
password <displayed password=""> <enter for="" hidden<="" key="" td=""><td>Defines the user's password.To show the password as you type, type the password command and then the password.</td></enter></displayed>	Defines the user's password.To show the password as you type, type the password command and then the password.
password>	To hide the password as you type, type the password command, press the Enter key, and then type the password.
	Note: For obscured (encrypted) passwords, do one of the following:
	✓ After typing the password command, paste (or type) the obscured password, and then type the obscured command, for example:
	(config-system)# user John Configure new user John (user-John)# password db6bce85685c6634f6115456a083ea753f6d1 7bc228ffa3ea306a4ec6f7f66e405b3904b 8476465cca64 962af33cafd1 obscured
	To generate an encrypted password, configure the password through the Web interface, and then save the device's configuration to an ini file. As the ini file displays passwords in obscured format by default, simply copy-and-past the

Command	Description	
	encrypted password from the ini file into the CLI.	
	✓ After typing the password command, press Enter, and then type the password, which is hidden when you type. This method is typically used when you don't have an obscured password; the device converts your typed password (e.g., "1234") into an obscured password. For example:	
	(config-system)# user John Configure new user John (user-John)# password	
	Please enter hidden password (press CTRL+C to exit):	
	To enforce password configuration in obscured format, use the command obscure-password-mode on.	
	The device displays all configured passwords as encrypted (obscured) in its CLI outputs.	
password-age <days></days>	Defines the validity duration (in days) of the password.	
<pre>privilege {admin sec- admin user}</pre>	Defines the user's privilege level.	
public-key	Defines a Secure Socket Shell (SSH) public key for RSA public-key authentication (PKI) of the remote user when logging into the device's CLI through SSH.	
session-limit <max. sessions=""></max.>	Defines the maximum number of concurrent Web sessions logged in with the same username-password.	
session-timeout <number></number>	Defines the duration (in minutes) of inactivity of a logged-in user, after which the user is automatically logged off the Web session.	
status {failed- login inactivit y new valid}	Defines the status of the user.	

Privileged User

Example

This example configures a new user "John" and hides the password when typed:

(config-system)# user John Configure new user John (user-John)# password

Please enter hidden password (press CTRL+C to exit): New password successfully configured!

40 user-defined-failure-pm

This command configures the User Defined Failure PM table, which lets you configure user-defined Performance Monitoring (PM) SNMP MIB rules for SBC calls.

Syntax

(config-system)# user-defined-failure-pm <Index> (user-defined-failure-pm-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
description	Defines a descriptive name for the rule.
internal-reason	Defines the failure reason(s) that is generated internally by the device to count.
method {invite register}	Defines the SIP method to which the rule is applied.
sip-reason	Defines the SIP failure reason(s) to count.
user-defined- failure-pm {1-26}	Defines the ID of the SNMP MIB group that you want to configure.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures a user-defined Performance Monitoring (PM) SNMP MIB group (#1)that counts SIP 403 responses due to INVITE messages:

(config-system)# user-defined-failure-pm 0 (user-defined-failure-pm-0)# method -invite (user-defined-failure-pm-0)# sip-reason 403 (user-defined-failure-pm-0)# user-defined-failure-pm 1

40 users-settings

This command configures the enforcement of username and password complexity.

Syntax

(config-system)# users-settings (users-settings)#

Command	Description
enforce-password- complexity {off on}	Enables the enforcement of password complexity.
enforce-username- complexity {off on}	Enables the enforcement of username complexity.
password-complexity- check-by-regex	Defines a password complexity policy by a regular expression (regex).
username-complexity- check-by-regex	Defines a username complexity policy by a regular expression (regex).

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example enforces password complexity according to a regex:

(config-system)# users-settings (users-settings)# enforce-password-complexity on (users-settings)# password-complexity-check-by-regex ^(?!.*\\.\\.)[\\w.-]{1,40}\$

41 web

This command configures various Web interface settings.

Syntax

(config-system)# web (web)#

Command	Description
blocking- duration-factor	Defines the number to multiple the previous blocking time for blocking the IP address (management station) or user upon the next failed login scenario.
<pre>check-password- history {off on}</pre>	Enables the device to enforce password history policy (reuse an old password), which prohibits a user from changing its password to any of the user's four previous passwords.
<pre>check-weak-psw {off on}</pre>	Enables the weak password detection feature, which detects if a user in the Local Users table is configured with a weak password (listed in the Weak Passwords List table).
csrf-protection {off on}	Enables cross-site request forgery (CSRF) protection of the device's embedded Web server.
deny-auth-timer	Defines the duration (in seconds) for which login to the Web interface is denied from a specific IP address (management station) for all users, when the number of failed login attempts has exceeded the maximum.
deny-access- counting-valid- time	Defines the maximum time interval (in seconds) between failed login attempts to be included in the count of failed login attempts for denying access to the user
deny-access-on- fail-count	Defines the maximum number of failed login attempts, after which the requesting IP address (management station) for all users is blocked.
<pre>display-last- login-info {off on}</pre>	Enables the display of the user's login information upon each successful login attempt.
enforce-password- complexity	Enforces password complexity for users login and SNMP Community Strings.

Command	Description
{off on}	
enforce-web-host- name {off on}	Enforces access to the device's Web interface through a hostname only, and blocks any attempt to access the Web interface through the device's IP address.
http-auth-mode {basic digest- http-only digest-when- possible}	Selects HTTP basic (clear text) or digest (MD5) authentication for the Web interface.
http-port	Defines the device's LAN HTTP port for Web interface access.
https-port	Defines the device's LAN HTTPS port for secure Web interface access.
invalid-login- report	Defines how much information is provided in the logged error message when a user attempts to log in to the device with the wrong username or password (i.e., authentication failure).
local-users- table-can-be- empty {off on}	Enables (allows) the deletion of all users in the Local Users table.
min-web-password- len	Defines the minimum length (number of characters) of the management user's login password when password complexity is enabled (using the [EnforcePasswordComplexity] parameter).
req-client-cert {off on}	Enables requirement of client certificates for HTTPS Web interface connections.
secured- connection {http- and-https https- only https- redirect}	Defines the protocol (HTTP or HTTPS) for accessing the Web interface.
session-timeout	Defines the duration (in minutes) of inactivity of a logged-in user in the Web interface, after which the user is automatically logged off the Web session.
user-inactivity- timeout	Defines the duration (in days) for which a user has not logged in to the Web interface, after which the status of the user

Command	Description
	becomes inactive and can no longer access the Web interface.
web-hostname	Defines a hostname (FQDN) for accessing the device's Web interface.
web-if	Defines Web Interfaces (see web-if below).
web-logo-enable {0 1}	Enables the Web interface to display user-defined text instead of an image (logo).
web-logo-text	Defines the text that is displayed instead of the logo in the Web interface.
web-password- change-interval	Defines the minimum duration (in minutes) between login password changes.

Privileged User

Note

For more information on the commands, refer to the User's Manual.

Example

This example enables requirement of client certificates for HTTPS Web interface connections:

(config-system)# web (web)# req-client-cert on

web-if

This command configures the Web Interfaces table, which lets you define additional interfaces for accessing the device's Web and REST management interfaces.

Syntax

(config-system)# web (web)# web-if <Index> (web-if-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
https-only-val {http- and-https https-only}	Defines the protocol required for accessing the management interface.
http-port	Defines the device's LAN HTTP port for management interface access.
https-port	Defines the device's LAN HTTPS port for management interface access.
interface-name	Assigns an IP Interface through which the management interface is accessed.
require-client- certificate {no yes}	Enables requirement of client certificates for HTTPS management interface connections.
tls-context-name	Assigns a TLS Context (from the TLS Contexts table) to the management interface.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures a web interface on IP network interface "ITSP", using TLS certification and HTTPS:

(config-system)# web (web)# web-if 0 (web-if-0)# interface-name ITSP (web-if-0)# tls-context-name ITSP (web-if-0)# https-only-val https-only (web-if-0)# activate

42 welcome-msg

This command configures a banner message, which is displayed when you connect to the device's management interfaces (Web and CLI).

Syntax

(config-system)# welcome-msg <Index>
(welcome-msg-<Index>)# text <Message>

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
text <message></message>	Defines the message (string) for the row.
display	Displays the banner message.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Note

- The message string must not contain spaces between characters. Use hyphens to separate words
- The location of the displayed message depends on how you access the device:
 - **Web interface or Telnet CLI:** The message is displayed before you enter your login username, as shown in the following example for Telnet:

```
Welcome-To-Mikes-SBC

Username:
```

• **SSH CLI:** The message is displayed after you enter your login username (before the login password prompt), as shown in the following example:

```
login as: Admin
Pre-authentication banner message from server:
| Welcome-To-Mikes-SBC
Pre-authentication banner message from server
Pre-authentication banner message
| Welcome-To-Mikes-SBC
Pre-authentication banner message
| Welcome-To-Mikes-SBC
Pre-authentication banner message from server
| Welcome-To-Mikes-SBC
| Welc
```

Example

This example configures a banner message:

```
(config-system)# welcome-msg 0
(welcome-msg-0)# text Hello-World-of-SBC
(welcome-msg-0)# activate
(welcome-msg-0)# exit
(config-system)# welcome-msg 1
(welcome-msg-1)# text Configure-Me
(welcome-msg-1)# activate
```

This example displays the message:

```
(config-system)# welcome-msg display
welcome-msg 0
text "Hello-World-of-SBC"
welcome-msg 1
text "Configure-Me"
```

The message is displayed when you connect to the device's management interface:

Hello-World-of-SBC Configure-Me Username: Admin

Part IV

Troubleshoot-Level Commands

43 Introduction

This part describes the commands located on the Troubleshoot configuration level. The commands of this level are accessed by entering the following command at the root prompt:

Syntax

configure troubleshoot (config-troubleshoot)#

This level includes the following commands:

Command	Description
activity-log	See activity-log on page 240
activity-trap	See activity-trap on page 242
cdr	See cdr on page 243
cdr-server	See cdr-server on page 254
debug-file	See debug-file on page 256
pstn-debug	See pstn-debug on page 257
fax-debug	See fax-debug on page 258
logging	See logging on page 259
max-startup-fail-attempts	See max-startup-fail-attempts on page 264
pstn-debug	See pstn-debug on page 265
sdr	See sdr on page 266
sdr-server	See sdr-server on page 272
startup-n-recovery	See startup-n-recovery on page 274
syslog	See syslog on page 275
test-call	See test-call

Command Mode

Privileged User

44 activity-log

This command configures event types performed in the management interface (Web and CLI) to report in syslog messages or in an SNMP trap.

Syntax

(config-troubleshoot)# activity-log (activity-log)#

Command	Description
action-execute {on off}	Enables logging notifications on actions executed events.
<pre>cli-commands-log {on off}</pre>	Enables logging of entered CLI commands.
<pre>config-changes {on off}</pre>	Enables logging changes in parameter values.
device-reset {on off}	Enables logging notifications on device-restart events.
files-loading {on off}	Enables logging notifications on auxiliary-files-loading events.
flash-burning {on off}	Enables logging notifications on flash-memory-burning events.
<pre>incremental-ini-log {on off}</pre>	Enables logging of changes in parameter values due to a loaded incremental ini file.
login-and-logout {on off}	Enables logging notifications on login and logout events.
sensitive-config- changes {on off}	Enables logging notifications on sensitive-parameters- value-change events.
software-update {on off}	Enables logging notifications on device-software-update events.
unauthorized-access {on off}	Enables logging notifications on non-authorized-access events.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Related Command

- activity-trap: enables an SNMP trap to report Web user activities
- show activity-log: displays logged activities
- max-ini-activity-logs: Defines the maximum lines in the incremental ini file to log when the command is set to incremental-ini-log.

Example

This example enables reporting of login and logout attempts:

(config-troubleshoot)# activity-log (activity-log)# login-and-logout on

45 activity-trap

This command enables the device to send an SNMP trap to notify of Web user activities in the Web interface.

Syntax

(config-troubleshoot)# activity-trap {on|off}

Command Mode

Privileged User

Related Command

activity-log - configures the activity types to report.

Example

This example demonstrates configuring the activity trap:

(config-troubleshoot)# activity-trap on

46 cdr

This command provides sub-commands that configure various settings for CDRs.

Syntax

(config-troubleshoot)# cdr (cdr)#

Command	Description
aaa-indications {accounting- only none}	Configures which Authentication, Authorization and Accounting indications to use.
<pre>call-duration-units {centi- seconds deci- seconds milliseconds seconds}</pre>	Defines the units of measurement for the call duration field in CDRs.
call-end-cdr-sip-reasons- filter	Defines SIP release cause codes that if received for the call, the devicedoes not sent Call-End CDRs for the call.
<pre>call-end-cdr-zero-duration- filter {off on}</pre>	Enables the device to not send Call-End CDRs if the call's duration is zero (0).
call-failure-internal-reasons	Defines the internal response codes (generated by the device) that you want the device to consider as call failure, which is indicated by the optional 'Call Success' field in the sent CDR.
call-failure-sip-reasons	Defines the SIP response codes that you want the device to consider as call failure, which is indicated by the optional 'Call Success' field in the sent CDR.
call-success-internal-reasons	Defines the internal response codes (generated by the device) that you want the device to consider as call success, which is indicated by the optional 'Call Success' field in the sent CDR.
call-success-sip-reasons	Defines the SIP response code that you want the device to consider as call

Command	Description
	success, which is indicated by the optional 'Call Success' field in the sent CDR.
call-transferred-after-connect	Defines if the device considers a call as a success or failure when the internal response (generated by the device) "RELEASE_BECAUSE_CALL_TRANSFERRED" (807) is generated after call connect (SIP 200 OK).
call-transferred-before- connect	Defines if the device considers a call as a success or failure when the internal response (generated by the device) "RELEASE_BECAUSE_CALL_TRANSFERRED" (807) is generated before call connect (SIP 200 OK).
cdr-file-name	Defines the filename using format specifiers for locally stored CDRs.
cdr-format	Customizes the CDR format (see cdr-format on page 246).
<pre>cdr-report-level {connect-and- end-call end-call none start- and-end-and-connect- call start-and-end-call}</pre>	Defines the call stage at which media- and signaling-related CDRs are sent to a Syslog server.
cdr-seq-num {off on}	Enables sequence numbering of SIP CDR syslog messages.
cdr-servers-bulk-size	Defines the maximum number of locally stored CDR files (i.e., batch of files) that the device sends to the remote server in each transfer operation.
cdr-servers-send-period	Defines the periodic interval (in seconds) when the device checks if a locally stored CDR file is available for sending to the remote CDR server.
cdr-srvr-ip-adrr	Defines the syslog server IP address for sending CDRs.
compression-format	Defines the file compression type for

Command	Description
{gzip none zip}	locally stored CDRs.
enable {off on}	Enables or disables the RADIUS application.
file-size	Defines the maximum size per locally stored CDR file, in KB.
files-num	Defines the maximum number of locally stored CDR files.
rotation-period	Defines the interval size for locally stored CDR files, in minutes.
<pre>media-cdr-rprt-level {end none start-and-end start- end-and-update update-and-end}</pre>	Enables media-related CDRs of SBC calls to be sent to a Syslog server and configures the call stage at which they are sent.
no-user-response-after-connect	Defines if the device considers a call as a success or failure when the internal response (generated by the device) "GWAPP_NO_USER_RESPONDING" (18) is received after call connect (SIP 200 OK).
no-user-response-before- connect	Defines if the device considers a call as a success or failure when the internal response (generated by the device) "RELEASE_BECAUSE_CALL_TRANSFERRED" (807) is generated before call connect (SIP 200 OK).
non-call-cdr-rprt {off on}	Enables creation of CDR messages for non- call SIP dialogs (such as SUBSCRIBE, OPTIONS, and REGISTER).
radius-accounting {end- call connect-and-end- call start-and-end-call}	Configures at what stage of the call RADIUS accounting messages are sent to the RADIUS accounting server.
rest-cdr-http-server	Defines the REST server (by name) to where the device sends CDRs through REST API.
rest-cdr-report-level {connect-and-end-call connect-	Enables signaling-related CDRs to be sent to a REST server and defines the call stage

Command	Description
<pre>only end-call none start-and- end-and-connect-call start- and-end-call}</pre>	at which they are sent.
time-zone-format	Defines the time zone string (only for display purposes).

Privileged User

Example

This example configures the call stage at which CDRs are generated:

(config-troubleshoot)# cdr (cdr)# cdr-report-level start-and-end-call

cdr-format

This command customizes the format of CDRs for gateway (Gateway CDR Format table) and SBC (SBC CDR Format table) calls.

Syntax

(config-troubleshoot)# cdr (cdr)# cdr-format

Command	Value
gw-cdr-format	See gw-cdr-format on the next page
sbc-cdr-format	See sbc-cdr-format on page 249
show-title	See show-title on page 252

Command Mode

Privileged User

gw-cdr-format

This command customizes the format of CDRs for gateway (Gateway CDR Format table) calls.

Syntax

(config-troubleshoot)# cdr (cdr)# cdr-format gw-cdr-format <Index> (gw-cdr-format-<Index>)#

Command	Value
Index	Defines the table row index.
<pre>cdr-type {json-gw local- storage-gw radius-gw syslog-gw}</pre>	Defines the type of CDRs that you want customized.
col-type {acct-stat- type alert-time amd- decision amd-decision- prob aoc-amount aoc- currency aoc-mult b- channel blank call- duration call-end-seq- num call-id call-orig call- orig-radius call- success callee-display- id caller-display-id cdr- type channel-id coder- type channel-id connect- time dst-host dst-host- before-map dst-ip dst- num dst-num-before-map dst- num-plan dst-num-type dst- port ep-type fax-on- call global-session-id h323- id ip-group-id ip-group- name ip-profile-id ip- profile-name isdn-line- type latched-rtp-ip latched- rtp-port latched-t38-	Defines the CDR field (column) that you want to customize.

Command	Value
ip latched-t38-port lcl-in-	
oct lcl-in-pkt lcl-	
jitter lcl-mos-cq lcl-out-	
oct lcl-out-pkt lcl-pkt-	
loss lcl-r-factor lcl-round-	
trip-delay lcl-rtp-ip lcl-	
rtp-port lcl-ssrc-sender leg-	
id media-realm-id media-	
realm-name media-	
type metering-pulses-	
generated module-and-	
port none payload-type pkt-	
interval proxy-set-	
id proxyset-name pstn-term-	
reason radius-call-	
id redirect-num redirect-num-	
before-map redirect-num-	
plan redirect-num-	
type redirect-reason release-	
time report-type rmt-in-	
oct rmt-in-pkt rmt-ip rmt-	
jitter rmt-mos-cq rmt-out-	
oct rmt-out-pkt rmt-pkt-	
loss rmt-port rmt-r-	
factor rmt-round-trip-	
delay rmt-rtp-ip rmt-rtp-	
port rmt-ssrc-sender rtp-ip-	
diffserv session-id setup-	
time sig-ip-diffserv sip-int-	
id sip-local-tag sip-remote-	
tag sip-term-desc sip-term-	
reason sipinterface-name src-	
dial-plan-tags src-host src-	
host-before-map src-ip src-	
num src-num-before-map src-	
num-plan src-num-type src-	
port src-tags srd-id srd-	
name term-reason term-reason-	
cat term-reason-val term-	
side term-side-radius term-	
side-yes-no transport-	
type trigger trunk-group-	
id trunk-id var-call-user-	

Command	Value
radius-id	Defines the ID of the RADIUS Attribute.
<pre>radius-type {standard vendor- specific}</pre>	Defines the RADIUS Attribute type.
title	Configures a new name for the CDR field name.

Privileged User

Example

This example changes the CDR field name "call-duration" to "Phone-Duration" for Syslog messages:

(config-troubleshoot)# cdr (cdr)# cdr-format gw-cdr-format 0 (gw-cdr-format-0)# cdr-type syslog-media (gw-cdr-format-0)# col-type call-duration (gw-cdr-format-0)# title Phone-Duration

sbc-cdr-format

This command customizes the format of CDRs for SBC (SBC CDR Format table) calls.

Syntax

(config-troubleshoot)# cdr (cdr)# cdr-format sbc-cdr-format <Index> (sbc-cdr-format-<Index>)#

Command	Value
Index	Defines the table row index.
<pre>cdr-type {local- storage-gw radius- gw syslog-gw}</pre>	Defines the type of CDRs that you want customized.

Command	Value
ip lcl-rtp-port lcl-	
ssrc-sender leg-	
id mc-index mc-	
name media-	
list media-realm-	
id media-realm-	
name media-	
type none payload-	
type pkt-	
interval proxy-set-	
id proxyset-	
name radius-call-	
id redirect-	
reason redirect-	
uri redirect-uri-	
before-map release-	
time released-from-	
ip report-type rmt-	
in-oct rmt-in-	
pkt rmt-ip rmt-	
jitter rmt-mos-	
cq rmt-out-oct rmt-	
out-pkt rmt-pkt-	
loss rmt-port rmt-r-	
factor rmt-round-	
trip-delay rmt-rtp-	
ip rmt-rtp-port rmt-	
sip-user-agent rmt-	
ssrc-sender rtp-ip- diffserv session-	
id setup-time sig-ip-	
diffserv sip-int-	
id sip-local-tag sip-	
method sip-remote-	
tag sip-term-	
desc sip-term-	
reason sipinterface-	
name src-dial-plan-	
tags src-host src-	
host-before-map src-	
ip src-port src-	
tags src-uri src-uri-	

Command	Value
radius-id	Defines the ID of the RADIUS Attribute.
radius-type {standard vendor-specific}	Defines the RADIUS Attribute type.
title	Configures a new name for the CDR field name.

Privileged User

Example

This example changes the CDR field name "connect-time" to "Call-Connect-Time=" and the RADIUS Attribute to 281 for RADIUS messages:

```
(cdr)# cdr-format sbc-cdr-format 0
(sbc-cdr-format-0)# cdr-type radius-sbc
(sbc-cdr-format-0)# col-type connect-time
(sbc-cdr-format-0)# title Call-Connect-Time=
(sbc-cdr-format-0)# radius-type vendor-specific
(sbc-cdr-format-0)# radius-id 281
```

show-title

This command displays CDR column titles of a specific CDR type.

Syntax

(config-troubleshoot)# cdr (cdr)# cdr-format show-title

Command	Value
local-storage-gw	Displays CDR column titles of locally stored Gateway CDRs.
local-storage-	Displays CDR column titles of locally stored SBC CDRs.

Command	Value
syslog-gw	Displays CDR column titles of Syslog Gateway CDRs.
syslog-media	Displays CDR column titles of Syslog media CDRs.
syslog-sbc	Displays CDR column titles of Syslog SBC CDRs.

Privileged User

Example

This example displays column titles of Syslog Gateway CDRs:

(config-troubleshoot)# cdr (cdr)# cdr-format show-title syslog-gw |GWReportType |Cid |SessionId |LegId|Trunk|BChan|ConId|TG |EPTyp |Orig |Sourcelp |Destlp |TON |NPI |SrcPhoneNum |SrcNumBeforeMap |TON |NPI |DstPhoneNum |DstNumBeforeMap |Durat|Coder |Intrv|Rtplp |Port |TrmSd|TrmReason |Fax |InPackets |OutPackets|PackLoss |RemotePackLoss|SIPCallId |SetupTime |ConnectTime |ReleaseTime |RTPdelay |RTPjitter|RTPssrc |RemoteRTPssrc |RedirectReason |TON |NPI |RedirectPhonNum |MeteringPulses |SrcHost|SrcHostBeforeMap |DstHost |DstHostBeforeMap | IPG (name) |LocalRtplp |LocalRtpPort |Amount |Mult |TrmReasonCategory|RedirectNumBeforeMap|SrdId (name) |SIPInterfaceId (name) |ProxySetId (name) |IpProfileId (name) |MediaRealmId (name)|SigTransportType|TxRTPIPDiffServ | TxSigIPDiffServ|LocalRFactor|RemoteRFactor|LocalMosCQ|RemoteMosCQ|SigS ourcePort|SigDestPort|MediaType |AMD| % |SIPTrmReason|SIPTermDesc |PstnTermReason|LatchedRtplp |LatchedRtpPort |LatchedT38lp |LatchedT38Port |CoderTranscoding

47 cdr-server

This command configures the SBC CDR Remote Servers table, which configures remote SFTP servers to where the device sends the locally stored CDRs.

Syntax

(config-troubleshoot)# cdr-server
(cdr-server-<Index>)#

Command	Value
Index	Defines the table row index.
address	Defines the address of the server.
connect-timeout <1-600>	Defines the connection timeout (in seconds) with the server.
interface-name	Assigns an IP Interface from the IP Interfaces table for communication with the server.
max-transfer-time <1-65535>	Defines the maximum time (in seconds) allowed to spend for each individual CDR file transfer process.
name	Defines an arbitrary name to easily identify the rule.
password	Defines the password for authentication with the server.
port	Defines the SSH port number of the server.
priority <0-10>	Defines the priority of the server.
remote-path	Defines the directory path to the folder on the server where you want the CDR files to be sent.
username	Defines the username for authentication with the server.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Note

This command is applicable only to Mediant 9000 and Mediant Software.

Example

This example configures an SFTP server at index 0:

(config-troubleshoot)# cdr-server 0 (cdr-server-0)# name CDR-Server (cdr-server-0)# address 170.10.2.5 (cdr-server-0)# password 1234 (cdr-server-0)# username sftp-my (cdr-server-0)# remote-path /cdr (cdr-server-0)# name CDR-Server (cdr-server-0)# activate

48 debug-file

This command configures the Core Dump file feature.

Syntax

(config-troubleshoot)# debug-file (debug-file)#

Command	Value
attach-core-dump {off on}	Enables the Core Dump file to be included in the Debug file.
core-dump-dest-ip	Defines the IP address of the remote server where you want the device to send the Core Dump file.
<pre>enable-core-dump {off on}</pre>	Enables the automatic generation of a Core Dump file upon a device crash.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example enables Core Dump file generation:

(config-troubleshoot)# debug-file (debug-file)# enable-core-dump on

49 pstn-debug

This command enables PSTN debugging, which is sent to a Syslog server.

Syntax

pstn-debug {off|on}

Note

To disable PSTN debugging, type **pstn-debug off**.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Related Commands

To configure the PSTN trace level, use the command: configure voip > interface > trace-level

Example

Enables PSTN debugging:

pstn-debug on

50 fax-debug

This command configures fax / modem debugging.

Syntax

(config-troubleshoot)# fax-debug

Command	Description
level {basic detail}	Defines the fax / modem debug level.
max-sessions	Configures debugging the maximum number of fax / modem sessions.
off	Disables fax / modem debugging.
on	Enables fax / modem debugging.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures fax / modem debug basic level:

(config-troubleshoot)# fax-debug level basic (config-troubleshoot)# on

51 logging

This command configures logging and includes the following subcommands:

- logging-filters (see logging-filters below)
- settings (see settings on the next page)

logging-filters

This command configures the Logging Filters table, which configures filtering rules of debug recording packets, Syslog messages, and Call Detail Records (CDR). The table allows you to enable and disable configured Log Filter rules. Enabling a rule activates the rule, whereby the device starts generating the debug recording packets, Syslog messages, or CDRs.

Syntax

(config-troubleshoot)# logging logging-filters <Index> (logging-filters-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
<pre>filter-type {any classification fxs- fxo ip-group ip-group-tag ip-to-ip- routing ip-to-tel ip-trace sip- interface srd system-trace tel-to- ip trunk-bch trunk-group-id trunk- id user}</pre>	Type of logging filter.
<pre>log-dest {debug-rec local- storage ovoc syslog}</pre>	Log destination.
<pre>log-type {cdr none pstn-trace signaling signaling-media signaling- media-pcm sip-ladder sip-only}</pre>	Log type.
mode {disable enable}	Enables or disables the log rule.
value	Value of log filter (string).

Command Mode

Privileged User

Note

- To configure the PSTN trace level per trunk, use the following command: configure voip > interface > trace-level
- To configure PSTN traces for all trunks (that have been configured with a trace level), use the following command: debug debug-recording < Destination IP Address> pstn-trace
- To send the PSTN trace to a Syslog server (instead of Wireshark), use the following command: configure troubleshoot > pstn-debug

Example

This example configures a Logging Filter rule (Index 0) that sends SIP signaling syslog messages of IP Group 1 to a Syslog server:

```
(config-troubleshoot)# logging logging-filters 0 (logging-filters-0)# filter-type ip-group (logging-filters-0)# log-dest syslog (logging-filters-0)# log-type signaling (logging-filters-0)# mode enable (logging-filters-0)# value 1
```

settings

This command configures debug recording settings and logging of HTTP requests and responses received from HTTP clients.

Syntax

(config-troubleshoot)# logging settings (logging-settings)#

Command	Description
dbg-rec-blob-account-key	Defines the SAS token key of the Azure Blob storage container for storing debug recording files. Note: This parameter is applicable only to Mediant 90xx and Mediant Software.
dbg-rec-blob-container	Defines the name of the Azure Blob storage container for storing debug recording files. Note: This parameter is applicable only to

Command	Description
	Mediant 90xx and Mediant Software.
dbg-rec-blob-storage-url	Defines the URL of the Azure Blob storage account for storing debug recording files. Note: This parameter is applicable only to Mediant 90xx and Mediant Software.
dbg-rec-dest-ip	Defines the destination IP address for debug recording.
dbg-rec-dest-port	Defines the destination UDP port for debug recording.
dbg-rec-int-name	Defines the IP Interface through which the device sends captured traffic to the debug server.
<pre>dbg-rec-ip-trace-entity {all-physical-ports group physical-port vlan-id}</pre>	Defines the filtering of IP traces for log filtering rules (in the Logging Filters table) whose 'Filter Type' parameter is configured to IP Trace .
dbg-rec-ip-trace-eth- group	Filters IP traces by a specific Ethernet Group.
dbg-rec-ip-trace-phy-port	Filters IP traces by a specific Ethernet port.
dbg-rec-ip-trace-vlan-id	Filters IP traces by a specific VLAN ID.
<pre>dbg-rec-status {start stop timer- restart}</pre>	Displays current debug recording status (Started or Stopped), starts or stops debug recording, and resets the debug recording duration.
dbg-rec-timeout	Defines the maximum duration (in minutes) of the debug recording process, after which it automatically stops.
<pre>dbg-rec-local-storage {disable enable}</pre>	Enables local storage of debug recording files.
dbg-rec-local-storage- file-size	Defines the maximum size (in megabytes) of the debug recording file (compressed) for local storage.
dbg-rec-local-storage- files-count	Defines the maximum number of debug recording files that can be stored locally.

Command	Description
dbg-rec-local-storage- filename-prefix	Defines a prefix for the debug recording file name.
<pre>dbg-rec-local-storage- location {local- disk azure-blob}</pre>	Defines the type of storage for debug recording files.
<pre>dbg-rec-local-storage- mode {cyclic non-cyclic}</pre>	Defines the file creation method when the number of maximum files is reached (as configured by the 'Number of Files' parameter), for local storage.
<pre>dbg-rec-local-storage- recording {off on}</pre>	Starts debug recording file creation and local storage.
dbg-rec-local-storage- rotation-period	Defines the periodic duration (in minutes) of how often a debug recording file is created from the Current file (even if empty), for local storage.
<pre>enable-http-client-dbg- msg {off on}</pre>	Enables the device to log (syslog) HTTP requests and responses (like CURL's verbose data) received from HTTP clients.
http-log-filter	Defines the HTTP clients whose requests and responses you want the device to log, based on the presence of specific strings within their URLs.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures the debug recoding server at 10.13.28.10 and starts the recording:

(config-troubleshoot)# logging settings (logging-settings)# dbg-rec-dest-ip 10.13.28.10 (logging-settings)# dbg-rec-status start

52 max-ini-activity-logs

This command defines the maximum number of lines of parameters in the loaded incremental ini file to log for the Activity Types to Report feature. The parameter is applicable when you configure the command activity—log to incremental—ini—log on.

Syntax

(config-troubleshoot)# max-ini-activity-logs {0-2000}

Command Mode

Privileged User

Related Command

activity-log

Example

This example defines the maximum number of lines to log to 100:

(config-troubleshoot)# max-ini-activity-logs 100

53 max-startup-fail-attempts

This command defines the number of consecutive failed device restarts (boots), after which the device automatically restores its software and configuration based on (by loading) the default System Snapshot.

Syntax

(config-troubleshoot)# max-startup-fail-attempts {1-10}

Command Mode

Privileged User

Note

The command is applicable only to Mediant 90xx and Mediant Software VE/SE.

Example

This example defines automatic recovery to be triggered after three consecutive failed restart attempts:

(config-troubleshoot)# max-startup-fail-attempts 3

54 pstn-debug

This command enables or disables PSTN debugging.

Syntax

(config-troubleshoot)# pstn-debug {on|off}

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example enables PSTN debugging:

(config-troubleshoot)# pstn-debug on

55 sdr

This command configures Session Detail Records (SDR).

Syntax

(config-troubleshoot)# sdr

Command	Description
compression-format {gzip none zip}	Defines the file compression format for locally stored SDR files.
file-name	Defines the filename for locally stored SDRs, using format specifiers.
file-size	Defines the size (in kilobytes) of each locally stored SDR file (before compression).
files-num	Defines the maximum number of locally stored SDR files.
local-storage	Enables the device to store generated SDRs locally.
rest-sdr-http-servers	Defines the name of the REST server (configured in the Remote Web Services table) to where the device sends SDRs.
rest-sdr-record-type {stop attempt-and- stop attempt- intermediate-and- stop intermediate-and- stop attempt-start- stop attempt-start- intermediate-stop}	Defines the SDR types to generate and send to the REST server.
rotation-period	Defines how often (in minutes) the device creates a new file for locally stored SDRs.
sdr-first-inter- interval	Defines the time (in minutes) of the call at which the device generates the first Intermediate SDR.
sdr-format {sbc-sdr- format show-title}	Defines SDR field customization and displays SDR field titles (see sdr-format sbc-sdr-format on the next page and sdr-format show-title on page 270).

Command	Description
sdr-inter-interval	Defines the time (in minutes) between each Intermediate SDR that the device generates during the call.
<pre>sdr-record-type {attempt-and-stop attempt-intermediate- and-stop intermediate- and-stop stop}</pre>	Defines the type of SDRs to generate.
sdr-rest {off on}	Enables the device to send SDRs to an HTTP-based REST server, using its REST API.
sdr-seq-num	Enables the inclusion of a sequence number (S=) in SDR Syslog messages.
sdr-servers-bulk-size	Defines the maximum number of locally stored SDR files (i.e., batch of files) that the device sends to the remote server in each file transfer operation.
sdr-servers-send-period	Defines the periodic interval (in seconds) when the device checks if a locally stored SDR file is available for sending to the remote server.
sdr-srvr-ip-adrr	Defines the address (IPv4 or IPv6, or FQDN) of the Syslog server to where the device sends the SDRs.
sdr-syslog {off on}	Enables the device to send SDRs to a Syslog server.

Privileged User

Example

This example enables SDR generation only for successfully established and terminated calls:

(config-troubleshoot)# sdr (config-troubleshoot)# sdr-record-type stop

sdr-format sbc-sdr-format

This command configures SDR field customization.

Syntax

(config-troubleshoot)# sdr (sdr)# sdr-format sbc-sdr-format <Index> (sbc-sdr-format-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
<pre>sdr-type {json-sbc local-storage syslog- sbc}</pre>	Defines the application type for which you want to customize SDRs.
col-type {record-type product-name shelf-info sequence-num session-id setup-time connect-time time-to-connect release-time call-duration node-time-zone ingress-calling-user ingress-calling-host egress-calling-user egress-calling-host egress-calling-user egress-calling-host ingress-dialed-user ingress-dialed-host egress-called-host redirectedby-user redirectedby-host referredby-user referredby-host ingress-call-source-ip egress-call-dest-ip ingress-term-reason ingress-sip-term-reason egress-term-reason egress-sip-term-reason ingress-ipgroup-name egress-ipgroup-name egress-ipgroup-name media-list route-attempt-num direct-media forking ingress-src-tags ingress-dst-tags egress-src-tags egress-dst-tags inter-time ingress-call-id ingress-source-uri before-manipulation ingress-ip-profile-name ingress-caller-display-id ingress-callee-display-id egress-call-id egress-callee-display-id egress-callee-display-	Defines the SDR field (column) that you want to customize.

Command	Description
source-uri egress-destination-uri egress- source-uri-before-manipulation egress- destination-uri-before- manipulation egress-ip-profile- name egress-caller-display-id egress- callee-display-id is-success ingress-sip- term-description egress-sip-term- description is-recorded global-session- id referredby-tags ingress-call- orig egress-call-orig call-type ingress- released-from-ip egress-released-from- ip ingress-var-call-user-def-1 ingress- var-call-user-def-2 ingress-var-call-user- def-3 ingress-var-call-user-def-4 ingress- var-call-user-def-5 egress-var-call-user- def-1 egress-var-call-user-def-5 is-route- attempt termination-side ingress- codertype egress-codertype ingress-remote- input-packets ingress-audio-packets- recvd ingress-remote-packet-loss ingress- packet-loss egress-remote-input- packets egress-local-packets-loss ingress- local-input-packets ingress-local-output- packets ingress-local-output- packets ingress-local-input- octets ingress-local-output- cotets ingress-local-round-trip- delay ingress-local-jitter ingress-local- ssrc-sender ingress-remote-output- packets ingress-remote-input- octets ingress-remote-jitter ingress- remote-ssrc-sender egress-local-packets- loss egress-local-input-packets egress-	Description

Command	Description
title	Defines a new name for the SDR field that you selected above.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures the SDR for sending to a REST server, with a single field whose name is "Phone Call Duration" for call duration:

(config-troubleshoot)# sdr (sdr)# sdr-format sbc-sdr-format 0 (sbc-sdr-format-0)# sdr-type json-sbc (sbc-sdr-format-0)# col-type call-duration (sbc-sdr-format-0)# title Phone Call Duration

sdr-format show-title

This command displays the names (titles) of the SDR fields.

Syntax

(config-troubleshoot)# sdr (sdr)# sdr-format show-title

Command	Description
local-storage-sbc	Displays the field titles for local storage SDRs.
syslog-sbc	Displays the field titles for SDRs in Syslog messages (sent to the Syslog server).

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example displays the field titles for SDRs in Syslog messages:

(config-troubleshoot)# sdr

(sdr)# sdr-format show-title syslog-sbc

|Record Type| Product Name| Shelf Info| Seq Num| Session Id Setup Time| Time To Connect| Call Duration| Time Zone|

IngressCallingUserName|EgressCallingUserName|IngressDialedUserName|EgressCalledUserName|IngressCallSourcelp|

 $\label{loss} Egress Call Dest Ip | Egress Trm Reason | Egress SIPTrm Reason | Ingress Sip Interface Name | Egress Sip Interface Name | Route Attempt Num$

56 sdr-server

This command configures the SBC SDR Remote Servers table, which configures remote SFTP servers to where the device sends the locally stored SDR files.

Syntax

(config-troubleshoot)# sdr-server
(sdr-server-<Index>)#

Command	Value
Index	Defines the table row index.
address	Defines the address of the server.
connect-timeout <1- 600>	Defines the connection timeout (in seconds) with the server.
interface-name	Assigns an IP Interface.
max-transfer-time <1-65535>	Defines the maximum time (in seconds) allowed to spend for each individual file transfer process.
name	Defines an arbitrary name to easily identify the rule.
password	Defines the password for authentication with the server.
port	Defines the SSH port number of the server.
priority <0-10>	Defines the priority of the server.
remote-path	Defines the directory path to the folder on the server where you want the files to be sent.
username	Defines the username for authentication with the server.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures an SFTP server at index 0:

(config-troubleshoot)# sdr-server 0 (sdr-server-0)# name SDR-Server (sdr-server-0)# address 170.10.2.5 (sdr-server-0)# interface-name OAMP (sdr-server-0)# password 1234 (sdr-server-0)# username sftp-my (sdr-server-0)# remote-path /sdr (sdr-server-0)# activate

57 startup-n-recovery

This command is for performing various management tasks.

Syntax

(config-troubleshoot)# startup-n-recovery (startup-n-recovery)#

Command	Description
<pre>enable-kernel-dump {core- dump disable exception-info}</pre>	Enables kernel dump mode.
startup-dark-mode {off on}	Hides the bootup log messages from being displayed in the CLI console during a device reset (boot up). However, if the device fails to load, serial darkening is disabled in the next bootup attempt.
system-console-mode {rs232 vga}	Defines the access mode for the console

Command Mode

Privileged User

Note

The command is applicable only to Mediant 90xx and Mediant Software VE/SE.

Example

This example configures the console mode to RS-232:

(config-troubleshoot)# startup-n-recovery (startup-n-recovery)# system-console-mode rs232 (startup-n-recovery)# activate

58 syslog

This command configures syslog debugging.

Syntax

(config-troubleshoot)# syslog (syslog)#

Command	Description
debug-level {basic detailed no-debug}	Defines the SIP media gateway's debug level.
debug-level-high-threshold	Defines the threshold for auto-switching of debug level.
<pre>log-level {alert critical debug-not- recommended error emergency info-not- recommended notice warning}</pre>	Defines the minimum severity level of messages included in the Syslog message that is generated by the device. Note: It's strongly recommended to leave the syslog severity level at its default setting (i.e., notice) to prevent excessive utilization of the device's resources. Changing severity level is typically done only by AudioCodes Support for debugging.

Command	Description
specific-debug-names-list	Configures a specific debug names list (string).
syslog {on off}	Enables or disables syslog messages.
syslog-cpu-protection {on off}	Enables or disables downgrading the debug level when CPU idle is dangerously low.
syslog-interface	Assigns an IP Interface from the IP Interfaces table for communication with the primary syslog server.
syslog-ip	Defines the syslog server's address (IP address or FQDN).
syslog-optimization {disable enable}	Enables or disables bundling debug syslog messages for performance.
system-persistent-log-size	Defines the maximum size (in KB) of each persistent system log file.
system-persistent-log-period	Defines the maximum age (in minutes) of each

Command	Description
	persistent system log file.
syslog-port	Defines the syslog server's port number.
syslog-protocol {udp tcp tls}	Defines the transport protocol for communicating with the primary Syslog server.
syslog-servers	Defines multiple secondary syslog servers. For more information, see syslog-servers on the next page.
syslog-tls-context-name	Assigns a TLS Context when the TLS transport protocol is used for communication with the Syslog server.
system-log-size	Defines the local system log file size (in Kbytes).

Command I	M	od	е
-----------	---	----	---

Privileged User

Note

The sequence number is per syslog destination and is reset whenever one of the parameters in the table above is modified. Therefore, it's recommended not to search logged messages by sequence number. Startup logs are indicated with the [Sup] tag.

Example

This example disables syslog:

(config-troubleshoot)# syslog (syslog)# debug-level no-debug

syslog-servers

This command configures the Syslog Servers table, which allows you to configure multiple (up to four) secondary remote syslog servers to where the device sends syslog messages.

Syntax

(config-troubleshoot)# syslog
(syslog)# syslog-servers <Index>
(syslog-servers-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
<pre>info-type {All CDR SDR Syslog}</pre>	Defines the type of information (only CDRs, only SDRs, only syslog, or all) to send in the syslog.
interface	Defines the interface for syslog communication.
ip-address	Defines the syslog server's IP address (IPv4 or IPv6).
kafka-connection-string	Defines the authentication and encryption string

Command	Description
	(password) for connecting to the Kafka broker (topic).
kafka-topic-name	Defines the Kafka topic name. When the Kafka broker is hosted on Microsoft Azure, the topic name is the Event Hub name.
mode {Disabled Enabled}	Activates or deactivates the syslog server.
port	Defines the syslog server's port number.
protocol {KAFKA TCP TLS UDP}	Defines the transport protocol for communicating with the Syslog server.
severity-level {Alert Critical Debug Emergency Error Informational Notice Warning}	Defines the minimum severity level of messages included in the Syslog message.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Niotes

To configure the primary syslog server, see syslog on page 275.

- Duplicated secondary syslog servers configuration is invalid (i.e., cannot have the same IP address and port) and none can have the same IP address and port as the primary syslog server.
- The syslog sequence number resets if the device is restart.

Example

This example configures a secondary syslog server:

(config-troubleshoot)# syslog (syslog)# syslog-servers 0 (syslog-servers-0)# ip-address 10.14.5.3 (syslog-servers-0)# mode Enabled (syslog-servers-0)# severity-level Alert

59 settings

This command configures various test call settings.

Syntax

(config-troubleshoot)# test-call settings (test-call)#

Command	Description
testcall-dtmf- string	Configures a DTMF string (tone) that is played for answered test calls.
testcall-id	Defines the incoming test call prefix that identifies it as a test call.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures a test call ID:

(config-troubleshoot)# test-call (test-call)# testcall-id 03

60 test-call-table

This command configures the Test Call Rules table, which allows you to test SIP signaling (setup and registration) and media (DTMF signals) of calls between a simulated phone on the device and a remote IP endpoint.

Syntax

(config-troubleshoot)# test-call test-call-table <Index>
(test-call-table-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
allowed-audio-coders-group-name	Assigns an Allowed Audio Coders Group, configured in the Allowed Audio Coders Groups table, which defines only the coders that can be used for the test call.
<pre>allowed-coders-mode {not- configured preference restriction restriction- and-preference}</pre>	Defines the mode of the Allowed Coders feature for the Test Call.
application-type {gw sbc}	Application type.
auto-register {disable enable}	Automatic register.
bandwidth-profile	Bandwidth Profile.
call-duration	Call duration in seconds (-1 for auto, 0 for

Command	Description
	infinite).
call-party {called caller}	Test call party.
called-uri	Called URI.
calls-per-second	Calls per second.
dst-address	Destination address and optional port.
<pre>dst-transport {not-configured sctp tcp tls udp}</pre>	Destination transport type.
endpoint-uri	Endpoint URI ('user' or 'user@host').
ip-group-name	IP Group.
max-channels	Maximum concurrent channels for session.
<pre>media-security-mode {as-is both not- configured rtp srtp}</pre>	Defines the handling of RTP and SRTP
offered-audio-coders-group-name	Assigns a Coder Group, configured in the Coder Groups table, whose coders are added to the SDP Offer in the outgoing Test Call.
password	Password for registration.
play {disable dtmf prt}	Playback mode.

Command	Description
<pre>play-dtmf-method {inband not- configured rfc2833}</pre>	Defines the method used by the devicefor sending DTMF digits that are played to the called party when the call is answered.
play-tone-index	Defines a tone to play from the installed PRT file.
qoe-profile	Quality of Experience (QOE) Profile.
route-by {dst-address ip-group}	Routing method.
schedule-interval	O disables scheduling, any positive number configures the interval between scheduled calls (in minutes).
sip-interface-name	SIP Interface.
test-duration	Test duration (minutes).
test-mode {continuous once}	Test mode.
user-name	User name for registration.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example partially configures a test call rule that calls endpoint URI 101 at IP address 10.13.4.12:

(config-troubleshoot)# test-call test-call-table 0 (test-call-table-0)# called-uri 101 (test-call-table-0)# route-by dst-address (test-call-table-0)# dst-address 10.13.4.12

Part V

Network-Level Commands

61 Introduction

This part describes the commands located on the Network configuration level. The commands of this level are accessed by entering the following command at the root prompt:

configure network (config-network)#

This level includes the following commands:

Command	Description
access-list	See access-list on page 289
cloud-settings	See cloud-settings on page 291
custom-dns-server	See custom-dns-server on page 293
custom-mtu	See custom-mtu on page 292
dhcp-server	See dhcp-server on page 294
dns	See dns on page 300
dns-fallback-policy	See dns-fallback-policy on page 305
ether-group	See ether-group on page 307
eth-group-network-monitor	See eth-group-network-monitor on page 308
high-availability	See high-availability on page 310
http-proxy	See http-proxy on page 314
interface	See interface on page 327
mtc	See mtc on page 330
nat-translation	See nat-translation on page 334
network-dev	See network-dev on page 336
network-settings	See network-settings on page 337
ovoc-tunnel-settings	See ovoc-tunnel-settings on page 340
physical-port	See physical-port on page 341

Command	Description
qos	See qos on page 342
sctp	See sctp on page 344
security-settings	See security-settings on page 346
sni-to-tls-mapping	See sni-to-tls-mapping on page 349
static	See static on page 350

Command Mode

Privileged User

62 access-list

This command configures the Firewall table, which lets you define firewall rules that define network traffic filtering rules.

Syntax

(config-network)# access-list <Index>
(access-list-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
allow-type {allow block}	Defines the firewall action if the rule is matched.
byte-burst	Defines the allowed traffic burst in bytes.
byte-rate	Defines the allowed traffic bandwidth in bytes per second.
description	Defines an arbitrary name to easily identify the row.
dns-query-type {A AAAA CNAME-A CNAME-AAAA SRV- A SRV-AAAA}	Defines the DNS query (request) type used by the device to query the DNS server to resolve the domain name into an IP address(es) when the 'Source IP' parameter is configured with an FQDN.
end-port	Defines the destination ending port.
network- interface-name	Defines the IP Network Interface (string) for which the rule applies.
packet-size	Defines the maximum allowed packet size.
prefixLen	Defines the prefix length of the source IP address (defining a subnet).
protocol	Defines the IP user-level protocol.
source-ip	Defines the source IP address from where the packets are received.
src-port	Defines the source port from where the packets are received.
start-port	Defines the destination starting port.

Command	Description
use-specific- interface {disable enable}	Use the rule for a specific interface or for all interfaces.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures a firewall rule allowing a maximum packet size of 1500 bytes on the "ITSP" network interface:

(config-network)# access-list (access-list-0)# use-specific-interface enable (access-list-0)# network-interface-name ITSP (access-list-0)# allow-type allow (access-list-0)# packet-size 1500

63 cloud-settings

This command enables the monitoring of scheduled maintenance events for virtual machines by the cloud platform and enables a switchover before events occur.

Syntax

(config-network)# cloud-settings

Command	Description
<pre>monitoring- maintenance- events {disable enable}</pre>	Enables the device to monitor the cloud platform's scheduled maintenance events for virtual machines on which it's installed.
treatment- maintenance- events {disable enable}	Enables the device to perform a switchover (active to standby for HA systems, or move sessions to a different Media Component for Mediant CE Elastic Media Cluster mode) before a scheduled maintenance event occurs on the virtual machine of the cloud platform.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Note

The command is applicable only to Mediant VE/CE deployed on Azure or Google Cloud Platform (GCP).

Example

This example enables switchover before a scheduled maintenance event occurs:

(config-network)# cloud-settings (cloud-settings)# treatment-maintenance-events enable

64 custom-mtu

This command defines the Custom MTU table, which lets you define maximum transmission unit (MTU) size per IP Interface (listed in the IP Interfaces table). The MTU size is reflected in the Ethernet Devices table (network-dev).

Syntax

(config-network)# custom-mtu <Index>
(custom-mtu-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
mtu	Defines the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) size.
network-if	Assigns an IP Interface (from the IP Interfaces table) for which the MTU size is applied.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Note

This command is applicable only to Mediant Software deployed on Azure or AWS.

Example

This example configures an MTU of 1,600 bytes for IP Interface eth0:

(config-network)# custom-mtu 0 (custom-mtu-0)# mtu 1600 (custom-mtu-0)# network-if eth0

65 custom-dns-server

This command defines the Custom DNS Servers table, which lets you define primary and secondary DNS servers per IP Interface (listed in the IP Interfaces table). This DNS configuration is then reflected in the read-only IP Interfaces table (interface).

Syntax

(config-network)# custom-dns-server <Index>
(custom-dns-server-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
network-if	Assigns an IP Interface (from the IP Interfaces table) for which the DNS servers are defined.
primary-address	Defines the primary DNS server address.
secondary-address	Defines the secondary DNS server address.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Note

This command is applicable only to Mediant Software deployed on Azure or AWS.

Example

This example configures a primary DNS server for IP Interface eth0:

(config-network)# custom-dns-server 0 (custom-dns-server-0)# primary-address 152.1.3.4 (custom-dns-server-0)# network-if eth0

66 dhcp-server

This command configures DHCP and includes the following subcommands:

- delete-client (see dhcp-server delete-client below)
- option (see dhcp-server option on the next page)
- server (see dhcp-server server on the next page)
- static-ip (see dhcp-server static-ip on page 298)
- vendor-class (see dhcp-server vendor-class on page 299)

dhcp-server delete-client

This command removes IP addresses of DHCP clients leased from a DHCP server.

Syntax

(config-network)# dhcp-server delete-client

Command	Description
all-dynamic	Removes all dynamic leases.
all-static	Removes all static lease reservations.
black-list	Clears the blacklist of conflicting IP addresses.
ip <ip address=""></ip>	Removes a specified leased IP address.
mac	Removes a specified lease MAC address.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example removes the leased IP address 10.13.2.10:

(config-network)# dhcp-server delete-client ip 10.13.2.10

dhcp-server option

This command configures the DHCP Option table, which lets you define additional DHCP Options that the DHCP server can use to service the DHCP client. These DHCP Options are included in the DHCPOffer response sent by the DHCP server. The table is a "child" of the DHCP Servers table.

Syntax

(config-network)# dhcp-server option <Index>
(option-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
dhcp-server-number	Defines the index of the DHCP Servers table.
expand-value {no yes}	Enables the use of the special placeholder strings, " <mac>" and "<ip>" for configuring the value.</ip></mac>
option	Defines the DHCP Option number.
type {ascii hex ip}	Defines the format (type) of the DHCP Option value.
value	Defines the DHCP option value.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures an additional DHCP Option 159 for the DHCP server configured in Index 0:

(config-network)# dhcp-server option 0 (option-0)# dhcp-server-number 0 (option-0)# option 159

dhcp-server server

This command configures the DHCP Servers table, which defines DHCP servers.

Syntax

(config-network)# dhcp-server server <Index>
(server-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
boot-file-name	Defines the name of the boot file image for the DHCP client.
dns-server-1	Defines the IP address (IPv4) of the primary DNS server that the DHCP server assigns to the DHCP client.
dns-server-2	Defines the IP address (IPv4) of the secondary DNS server that the DHCP server assigns to the DHCP client.
end-address	Defines the ending IP address (IPv4 address in dotted-decimal format) of the IP address pool range used by the DHCP server to allocate addresses.
expand-boot-file-name {no yes}	Enables the use of the placeholders in the boot file name, defined in 'boot-file-name'.
lease-time	Defines the duration (in minutes) of the lease time to a DHCP client for using an assigned IP address.
name	Defines the name of the DHCP server.
<pre>netbios-node-type {broadcast hybrid mixed peer- to-peer}</pre>	Defines the NetBIOS (WINS) node type.
netbios-server	Defines the IP address (IPv4) of the NetBIOS WINS server that is available to a Microsoft DHCP client.
network-if	Assigns a network interface to the DHCP server.

Command	Description
ntp-server-1	Defines the IP address (IPv4) of the primary NTP server that the DHCP server assigns to the DHCP client.
ntp-server-2	Defines the IP address (IPv4) of the secondary NTP server that the DHCP server assigns to the DHCP client.
override-router-address	Defines the IP address (IPv4 in dotted- decimal notation) of the default router that the DHCP server assigns the DHCP client.
sip-server	Defines the IP address or DNS name of the SIP server that the DHCP server assigns the DHCP client.
sip-server-type {dns IP}	Defines the type of SIP server address.
start-address	Defines the starting IP address (IPv4 address in dotted-decimal format) of the IP address pool range used by the DHCP server to allocate addresses.
subnet-mask	Defines the subnet mask (for IPv4 addresses) for the DHCP client.
tftp-server-name	Defines the IP address or name of the TFTP server that the DHCP server assigns to the DHCP client.
time-offset	Defines the Greenwich Mean Time (GMT) offset (in seconds) that the DHCP server assigns to the DHCP client.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures a DHCP server with a pool of addresses for allocation from 10.13.1.0 to 10.13.1.5 and a lease time of an hour:

(config-network)# dhcp-server server (server-0)# start-address 10.13.1.0 (server-0)# end-address 10.13.1.5 (server-0)# lease-time 60

dhcp-server static-ip

This command configures the DHCP Static IP table, which lets you define static IP addresses for DHCP clients. The table is a "child" of the DHCP Servers table.

Syntax

(config-network)# dhcp-server static-ip <Index>
(static-ip-<Index<)#</pre>

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
dhcp-server- number	Associates the DHCP Static IP table entry with a DHCP server that you already configured.
ip-address	Defines the "reserved", static IP address (IPv4) to assign the DHCP client.
mac-address	Defines the DHCP client by MAC address (in hexadecimal format).

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures the DHCP client whose MAC address is 00:90:8f:00:00:00 with a static IP address 10.13.1.6:

(config-network)# dhcp-server static-ip 0 (static-ip-0)# dhcp-server-number 0 (static-ip-0)# ip-address 10.13.1.6 (static-ip-0)# mac-address 00:90:8f:00:00:00

dhcp-server vendor-class

This command configures the DHCP Vendor Class table, which lets you define Vendor Class Identifier (VCI) names (DHCP Option 60).

Syntax

(config-network)# dhcp-server vendor-class <Index>
(vendor-class-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
dhcp-server- number	Associates the DHCP Vendor Class entry with a DHCP server that you configured.
vendor-class	Defines the value of the VCI DHCP Option 60.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures the vendor class identifier as "product-ABC":

(config-network)# dhcp-server vendor-class 0 (vendor-class-0)# dhcp-server-number 0 (vendor-class-0)# vendor-class product-ABC

67 dns

This command configures DNS and includes the following subcommands:

- dns-to-ip (see dns dns-to-ip on the next page)
- override (see dns override on the next page)
- settings (see dns settings on page 302)
- srv2ip (see dns srv2ip on page 303)

Syntax

(config-network)# dns <Index>

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
dns-to-ip	Defines the internal DNS table for resolving host names into IP addresses.
override	Defines the DNS override interface.
settings	Configures DNS settings.
srv2ip	Defines the SRV to IP internal table. The table defines the internal SRV table for resolving host names into DNS A-Records. Three different A-Records can be assigned to a host name. Each A-Record contains the host name, priority, weight and port.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures the SRV to IP internal table:

configure network (config-network)# dns srv2ip 0 (srv2ip-0)#

dns dns-to-ip

This command configures the Internal DNS table, which lets you resolve hostnames into IP addresses.

Syntax

(config-network)# dns dns-to-ip <Index>
(dns-to-ip-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
domain-name	Defines the host name to be translated.
first-ip- address	Defines the first IP address (in dotted-decimal format notation) to which the host name is translated.
second-ip- address	Defines the second IP address (in dotted-decimal format notation) to which the host name is translated.
third-ip- address	Defines the third IP address (in dotted-decimal format notation) to which the host name is translated.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures the domain name "proxy.com" with a resolved IP address of 210.1.1.2:

(config-network)# dns dns-to-ip 0 (dns-to-ip-0)# domain-name proxy.com (dns-to-ip-0)# first-ip-address 210.1.1.2

dns override

This command configures the DNS override interface, which overrides the Internal DSN table settings.

Syntax

(config-network)# dns override interface <String>

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures the DNS override interface:

configure network (config-network)# dns override interface ITSP-1

dns settings

This command configures the default primary and secondary DNS servers.

Syntax

(config-network)# dns settings (dns-settings)#

Command	Description
dns-default-primary- server-ip	Defines the IP address of the default primary IPv4 DNS server.
dns-default-secondary- server-ip	Defines the IP address of the default secondary IPv4 DNS server.
dns-default-primary- server-ipv6	Defines the IP address of the default primary IPv6 DNS server.
dns-default-secondary- server-ipv6	Defines the IP address of the default secondary IPv6 DNS server.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures the IP address of the default primary IPv4 DNS server to 210.1.1.2:

(config-network)# dns settings (dns-settings)# dns-default-primary-server-ip 210.1.1.2

dns srv2ip

This command configures the Internal SRV table, which lets you resolve hostnames into DNS A-Records.

Syntax

(config-network)# dns srv2ip <Index>
(srv2ip-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
dns-name-1	Defines the first, second or third DNS A-Record to which the host name is translated.
dns-name-2	
dns-name-3	
domain-name	Defines the host name to be translated.
port-1	Defines the port on which the service is to be found.
port-2	
port-3	
priority-1	Defines the priority of the target host. A lower value means
priority-2	that it is more preferred.
priority-3	
transport-type {udp tcp tls}	Defines the transport type.
weight-1	Configures a relative weight for records with the same priority.
weight-2	
weight-3	

Privileged User

Example

This example configures DNS SRV to IP address 208.93.64.253:

(config-network)# dns srv2ip 0 (srv2ip-0)# domain-name proxy.com (srv2ip-0)# transport-type tcp (srv2ip-0)# dns-name-1 208.93.64.253

67 dns-fallback-policy

This command configures the DNS Fallback Policy table, which lets you configure up to two DNS fallback policies, each for a different traffic type (IPv4 or IPv6).

Syntax

(config-network)# dns-fallback-policy <Index> (dns-fallback-policy-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
rule1 {global-dns-ipv4 global-dns-ipv6 none oam-if-ipv4 oam-if-ipv6}	Defines the first DNS fallback rule.
rule2 {global-dns-ipv4 global-dns-ipv6 none oam-if-ipv4 oam-if-ipv6}	Defines the second DNS fallback rule if rule 1 fails (or configured to none).
rule3 {global-dns-ipv4 global-dns-ipv6 none oam-if-ipv4 oam-if-ipv6}	Defines the third DNS fallback rule if rule 2 fails (or configured to none).
rule4 {global-dns-ipv4 global-dns-ipv6 none oam-if-ipv4 oam-if-ipv6}	Defines the fourth DNS fallback rule if rule 3 fails (or configured to none)
type {ipv4 ipv6}	Defines the type of traffic (IP version) for which you want to apply the DNS Fallback policy

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures a DNS Fallback policy for IPv4 traffic with two rules - device tries the DNS server of the OAM IPv4 interface and if that fails, it tries the global IP v4 DNS servers:

(config-network)# dns-fallback-policy 0 (dns-fallback-policy-0)# type ipv4 (dns-fallback-policy-0)# oam-if-ipv4 (dns-fallback-policy-0)# global-dns-ipv4 (dns-fallback-policy-0)# exit

68 ether-group

This command configures the Ethernet Groups table, which lets you define Ethernet Groups by assigning them up to two Ethernet ports.

Syntax

(config-network)# ether-group <Index>
(ether-group-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
member1	Assigns a port to the Ethernet Group.
member2	Assigns another port to the Ethernet Group.
<pre>mode {1rx-1tx 2rx- 1tx 2rx- 2tx none single}</pre>	Defines the mode of operation of the ports in the Ethernet Group. This applies only to Ethernet Groups containing two ports.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures Ethernet Group 0 with ports GE_4_1 and GE_4_1 and RX/TX mode:

(config-network)# ether-group 0 (ether-group-0)# member1 GE_4_1 (ether-group-0)# member2 GE_4_2 (ether-group-0)# mode 1rx-1tx

69 eth-group-network-monitor

This command configures the Ethernet Port Group Network Monitor table, which lets you define monitored destinations for determining port switchover for Ethernet port redundancy.

Syntax

(config-network)# eth-group-network-monitor <Index>
(eth-group-network-monitor-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
dest-address	Defines destination addresses (IP address or FQDN) of network hosts that you want monitored.
ethernet-group	Assigns an Ethernet Group through whose active port the device sends pings to monitor the reachability of destinations.
ethernet-group- network-monitor- peers-status	Displays the destinations of a selected monitored row (see ethernet-group-network-monitor-peers-status on the next page).
network-interface	Assigns a local IP network interface (listed in the IP Interfaces table) from where the device sends the ping requests.
ping-count	Defines the number of consecutive failed pings to the monitored entity, before the device considers the entity as unavailable.
ping-timeout	Defines the timeout (in milliseconds) for which the device waits for a reply from the monitored entity for its sent ping request.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Note

The command is applicable only to MP-1288 and Mediant 3100.

Example

This example configures a monitored row that pings IP address destinations 10.4.4.69 and 10.4.5.60 through the port of Ethernet Group 1:

```
(config-network)# eth-group-network-monitor 0 (eth-group-network-monitor-0)# dest-address 10.4.4.69,10.4.5.60 (eth-group-network-monitor-0)# ethernet-group GROUP_1 (eth-group-network-monitor-0)# ping-timeout 1000 (eth-group-network-monitor-0)# ping-count 3
```

ethernet-group-network-monitor-peers-status

This command displays the reachability status of a specific destination in the Ethernet Port Group Network Monitor Peers Status table, per monitored row in the Ethernet Port Group Network Monitor table.

Syntax

```
(config-network)# eth-group-network-monitor <Index>
(eth-group-network-monitor-<Index>)# ethernet-group-network-monitor-peers-status <Index>
(ethernet-group-network-monitor-peers-status-<Index>/<Index>)# display
```

Command Mode

Privileged User

Note

The command is applicable only to MP-1288 and Mediant 3100.

Example

This example displays the reachability status of a destination of monitored row index 3:

```
(config-network)# eth-group-network-monitor 3
(eth-group-network-monitor-3)# ethernet-group-network-monitor-peers-status 0
(ethernet-group-network-monitor-peers-status-3/0)# display
peer-dest-address (1.7.0.7)
is-peer-reachable (Reachability unverified)
ping-loss-percentage (100)
```

70 high-availability

This command configures the High Availability (HA) feature and includes the following subcommands:

Syntax

(config-network)# high-availability

Command	Description
network-monitor	See network-monitor below
settings	See settings on the next page

Command Mode

Privileged User

network-monitor

This command configures monitored network entities for the HA Network Monitor feature, whereby the device pings the entities and if a user-defined number of entities are offline, triggers an HA switchover.

Syntax

(config-network)# high-availability network-monitor <Index> (network-monitor-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
dest-address <ip addresses=""></ip>	Defines the IP address of the destination to ping. You can configure multiple IP addresses, where each is separated by a comma or space.
network-interface	Assigns a local IP network interface (listed in the IP Interfaces table) from where the device sends the

Command	Description
	ping requests.
ping-count	Defines the number of consecutive failed pings to the monitored entity, before the device considers the entity as unavailable.
ping-timeout	Defines the timeout (in milliseconds) for which the device waits for a reply from the monitored entity for its sent ping request.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures a monitored entity with three destinations, pings sent from IP interface "OAMP", ping timeout for a response is 1000 ms, and HA switchover triggered after three failed pings:

(config-network)# high-availability network-monitor 0 (network-monitor-0#) dest-address 10.4.4.69,10.4.5.60 (network-monitor-0#) network-interface OAMP (network-monitor-0#) ping-timeout 1000 (network-monitor-0#) ping-count 3

settings

This command configures various HA settings.

Syntax

(config-network)# high-availability settings (ha)#

Command	Description
ha-secured-	Enables secure (TLS) communication (HA Maintenance interface)

Command	Description
connectivity	between the active and redundant devices in the HA system.
network- monitor- enabled {off on}	Enables the HA Network Monitor feature (see also the high-availability network-monitor command).
network- monitor- threshold <1- 10>	Defines the number of failed (no ping responses) network monitored entries that trigger HA switchover.
operational-state- delay	Defines the duration (in seconds) to delay the transition from HA non-operational state, which occurs during HA synchronization between active and redundant devices, to HA operational state.
priority <1- 10>	Defines the priority of the active device used in the HA Preempt mechanism.
redundant- priority <1- 10>	Defines the priority of the redundant device used in the HA Preempt mechanism.
redundant- unit-id-name <name></name>	Configures a name (string) for the redundant device.
remote- address <ip Address></ip 	Defines the Maintenance interface address of the redundant device in the HA system. Note: For the parameter to take effect, a device restart is required.
revertive- mode {off on}	Enables HA switchover based on HA priority. Note: For the parameter to take effect, a device restart is required.
unit-id-name <name></name>	Configures a name (string) for the active device.

Privileged User

Example

This example enables the **HA Network Monitor feature**:

(config-network)# high-availability settings (ha)# network-monitor-enabled on

71 http-proxy

This command configures HTTP proxy and includes the following subcommands:

Syntax

(config-network)# http-proxy
(http-proxy)#

Command	Description
debug-level	See http-proxy debug-level below
directive-sets	See http-proxy directive-sets on the next page
dns-primary-server	See http-proxy dns-primary-server on page 316
dns-secondary-server	See http-proxy dns-secondary-server on page 316
http-proxy-app	See http-proxy http-proxy-app on page 317
http-proxy-global-address	See http-proxy-global-address on page 317
http-server	See http-proxy http-server on page 318
ovoc-serv	See http-proxy ovoc-serv on page 321
tcp-udp-server	See http-proxy tcp-udp-server on page 322
upstream-group	See http-proxy upstream-group on page 324

Command Mode

Privileged User

http-proxy debug-level

This command configures the debug level for the HTTP proxy application.

Syntax

(config-network)# http-proxy
(http-proxy)# debug-level {alert|critical|emergency|error|info|no-debug|notice|warning}

Privileged User

Note

To disable debugging, use the no-debug option.

Example

This example configures the debug level to warning:

(config-network)# http-proxy (http-proxy)# debug-level warning

http-proxy directive-sets

This command configures the HTTP Directive Sets table, which lets you define directive sets.

Syntax

(config-network)# http-proxy
(http-proxy)# directive-sets <Index>
(directive-sets-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
directives	Defines directives. Once run, use the command directive to define the directive.
set-description	Defines a brief description for the HTTP Directive Set.
set-name	Defines a descriptive name, which is used when associating the row in other tables.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures an HTTP Directive Set called "ITSP-A" and configures a directive for it:

(config-network)# http-proxy (http-proxy)# directive-sets 0 (directive-sets-0)# set-name ITSP-A (directive-sets-0)# directives 0 (directives-0/0)# directive limit_rate 0;

http-proxy dns-primary-server

This command configures a primary DNS server for the HTTP Proxy.

Syntax

(config-network)# http-proxy
(http-proxy)# dns-primary-server <IP Address>

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures a primary DNS server address of 100.1.10.2:

(config-network)# http-proxy (http-proxy)# dns-primary-server 100.1.10.2

http-proxy dns-secondary-server

This command configures a secondary DNS server for the HTTP Proxy.

Syntax

(config-network)# http-proxy (http-proxy)# dns-secondary-server <IP Address>

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures a secondary DNS server address of 100.1.10.4:

(config-network)# http-proxy (http-proxy)# dns-secondary-server 100.1.10.4

http-proxy-global-address

This command configures a public IP address for the device's NGINX server, which is used for the HTTP Proxy. This is used when the device is located behind NAT.

Syntax

(config-network)# http-proxy
(http-proxy)# http-proxy-global-address <IP Address>

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures a public address of 89.50.10.4:

(config-network)# http-proxy (http-proxy)# http-proxy-global-address 89.50.10.4

http-proxy http-proxy-app

This command enables the HTTP Proxy application.

Syntax

(config-network)# http-proxy
(http-proxy)# http-proxy-app {off|on}

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example enables the HTTP Proxy application:

(config-network)# http-proxy (http-proxy)# http-proxy-app on

http-proxy http-server

This command configures the HTTP Proxy Servers table, which lets you define HTTP proxy servers.

Syntax

(config-network)# http-proxy
(http-proxy)# http-server <Index>
(http-server-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
bind-to-device	Enables the NGINX to bind the HTTP Proxy interface to a specific device network interface.
directive-set	Assigns a Directive Set.
domain-name	Defines a domain name (FQDN).
http-port	Defines the HTTP listening port, which is the local port for incoming packets for the HTTP service.
https-port	Defines the HTTPS listening port, which is the local port for incoming packets for the HTTP service.
listen-interface	Assigns an IP Interface from the IP Interfaces table to the HTTP Proxy service.
location	Configures HTTP locations (see location on the next page).
name	Defines a descriptive name, which is used when associating the row in other tables.
tls-context	Assigns a TLS Context (TLS certificate) from the TLS Contexts table.

Command	Description
<pre>verify-client-cert {disable enable optional}</pre>	Enables the verification of the client TLS certificate,
	Note: If you configure the parameter to disable or enable, it applies to all associated HTTP Locations. If you configure the parameter to optional, client certificate verification is configured per HTTP Location in the HTTP Locations table.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures an HTTP proxy server:

(config-network)# http-proxy (http-proxy)# http-server 0 (http-server-0)# name ITSP-A (http-server-0)# listen-interface Voice (http-server-0)# http-port 5999

location

This command configures the HTTP Locations table, which lets you define HTTP locations per HTTP proxy servers.

Syntax

(config-network)# http-proxy
(http-proxy)# http-server <Index>
(http-server-<Index>)# locations <Index>
(location-<Index>/<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
cache {disable enable}	Enables the caching of files in this location.

Command	Description
directive-set	Assigns an NGINX directive set for the HTTP location.
outbound-intfc	Assigns a local, IP network interface for sending requests to the Upstream Group.
tls-context	Assigns a TLS Context for the TLS connection with the HTTP location.
upstream-group	Assigns a group of servers (Upstream Group) to handle the HTTP requests.
upstream-path	Defines a path to prepend to the URL before sending the request to the Upstream Group.
upstream-scheme {HTTP HTTPS}	Defines the protocol for sending requests to the Upstream Group.
url-pattern	Defines the URL pattern.
<pre>url-pattern-type {case- insensitive- regex exact prefix prefix- ignore-regex regex}</pre>	Defines the type of URL pattern used for configuring the url-pattern parameter.
verify-cert {disable enable}	Enables TLS certificate verification when the connection with the location is based on HTTPS.
<pre>verify-client-cert {disable disable use-parent- settings}</pre>	Enables TLS certificate verification when the connection with the location is based on HTTPS. Note: Options disable and disable can only be selected if you configured the associated HTTP Proxy Server's 'Verify Client Certificate' parameter to Optional. Otherwise, the parameter must be configured to useparent-settings.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures an HTTP location for an HTTP proxy server:

(http-proxy)# http-server 0 (http-server-0)# location 0 (location-0/0)# outbound-intfc Voice (location-0/0)# upstream-group ITSP-UP

http-proxy ovoc-serv

This command configures the OVOC Services table, which lets you define an OVOC service.

Syntax

(config-network)# http-proxy
(http-proxy)# ovoc-serv <Index>
(ovoc-serv-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
backup-server	Defines the address of the secondary OVOC server.
<pre>device-interface- verify-cert {disable enable}</pre>	Enables the verification of the TLS certificate that is used in the incoming client connection request.
device-login-interface	Assigns an IP network interface (local, listening HTTP interface:port) for communication with the client.
device-login-port	Defines the login port of the requesting client.
device-login-tls- context	Assigns a TLS Context (TLS certificate) for the interface with the requesting client.
device-scheme {http https}	Defines the protocol for communication with the requesting client.
ovoc-interface	Assigns an IP network interface (local, listening HTTP interface:port) for communication with OVOC.
ovoc-interface-tls- context	Assigns a TLS Context (TLS certificate) for the OVOC listening interface.

Command	Description
ovoc-port	Defines the listening port for the OVOC interface.
ovoc-scheme {http https}	Defines the security scheme for the connection with OVOC.
ovoc-verify-cert {disable enable}	Enables the verification of the TLS certificate that is used in the incoming connection request from OVOC.
primary-server	Defines the address of the primary OVOC server.
service-name	Defines a descriptive name, which is used when associating the row in other tables.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures an OVOC service with 222.1.5.6:

(config-network)# http-proxy
(http-proxy)# ovoc-serv 0
(ovoc-serv-0)# service-name OVOC-1
(ovoc-serv-0)# device-login-interface Voice
(ovoc-serv-0)# device-login-port 6011
(ovoc-serv-0)# ovoc-interface Voice
(ovoc-serv-0)# ovoc-port 6021
(ovoc-serv-0)# primary-server 222.1.5.6

http-proxy tcp-udp-server

This command configures the TCP/UDP Proxy Servers table, which lets you define TCP/UDP proxy servers.

Syntax

(config-network)# http-proxy
(http-proxy)# tcp-udp-server <Index>
(tcp-udp-server-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
directive-set	Assigns an NGINX Directive Set for the HTTP service.
listen-interface	Assigns a local IP network interface for the listening (source) interface for communication with the TCP-UDP proxy server.
listen-tls- context	Assigns a TLS Context (TLS certificate) for the listening side.
listen-use-ssl {disable enable}	Enables SSL on the listening side (i.e., listening to incoming connection requests).
name	Defines a descriptive name, which is used when associating the row in other tables.
outbound- interface	Assigns a local, IP network interface for communicating with the Upstream Group.
tcp-port	Defines the TCP port of the listening interface.
udp-port	Defines the TCP port of the listening interface.
upstream-group	Assigns a group of servers (Upstream Group) to which to forward connection requests.
upstream-tls- context	Assigns a TLS Context for the TLS connection with the HTTP location.
upstream-use-ssl {disable enable}	Enables SSL for securing connection requests with the Upstream Group.
upstream-verify- cert {disable enable}	Enables TLS certificate verification of the Upstream Host on outgoing connection requests to the Upstream Group, when the connection is SSL.
verify-client- cert {disable enable}	Enables the verification of the client TLS certificate, where the client is the device or user that issues the HTTPS request.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures a TCP/UDP proxy server:

```
(config-network)# http-proxy
(http-proxy)# tcp-udp-server 0
(tcp-udp-server-0)# name TCP-Proxy
(tcp-udp-server-0)# listen-interface Voice
(tcp-udp-server-0)# tcp-port 5060
(tcp-udp-server-0)# outbound-interface Voice
(tcp-udp-server-0)# upstream-group TCP-UP
```

http-proxy upstream-group

This command configures the Upstream Groups table, which lets you define Upstream Groups.

Syntax

```
(config-network)# http-proxy
(http-proxy)# upstream-group <Index>
(upstream-group-<Index>)#
```

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
<pre>load-balancing-mode {ip- hash least- connections round-robin}</pre>	Defines the load-balancing of traffic method for the hosts belonging to the Upstream Group.
max-connections	Defines the maximum number of simultaneous active connections to the proxied upstream server.
name	Defines a descriptive name, which is used when associating the row in other tables.
<pre>protocol {HTTP\HTTPS TCP\UDP}</pre>	Defines the protocol.
upstream-host	Defines Upstream Hosts, which are hosts belonging to the Upstream Group (see http-proxy upstreamhost on the next page).

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures an Upstream Group called Prov-Server:

(config-network)# http-proxy (http-proxy)# upstream-group 0 (upstream-group-0)# name Prov-Server

http-proxy upstream-host

This command configures the Upstream Hosts table, which lets you define Upstream Hosts per Upstream Groups.

Syntax

(config-network)# http-proxy
(http-proxy)# upstream-group <Index>
(upstream-group-<Index>)# upstream-host <Index>
(upstream-host-<Index>/<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
backup {disable enable}	Enables the host to serve as a backup host.
host	Defines the address of the host as an FQDN or IP address (in dotted-decimal notation).
port	Defines the port number.
weight	Defines the weight for the load balancer.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures an Upstream Host for an Upstream Group:

(config-network)# http-proxy (http-proxy)# upstream-group 0

(upstream-group-0)# upstream-host 0 (upstream-host-0/0)# host 10.6.7.8

72 interface

This command configures network interfaces and includes the following sub-commands:

- network-interface (see interface network-interface below)
- osn (see interface osn on page 329)

interface network-interface

This command configures the IP Interfaces table, which lets you define local IP network interfaces.

Syntax

(config-network)# interface network-interface <Index>
(network-if-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
<pre>application-type {cluster-media- control control maintenance media media- control oamp oamp-control oamp- media oamp-media-control}</pre>	Defines the applications allowed on the IP interface.
gateway	Defines the IPv4/IPv6 address of the default gateway.
ip-address	Defines the IPv4/IPv6address in dotted-decimal notation of the network interface.
<pre>mode {ipv4-manual ipv6-dhcp ipv6- manual ipv6-manual-prefix ipv6- stateless}</pre>	Defines the method that the interface uses to acquire its IP address.
name	Configures a name for the network interface.
overwrite-dynamic-dns-servers {disable enable}	Enables the device to use the DNS addresses

Command	Description
	obtained through DHCP for the 'Primary DNS' and 'Secondary DNS' parameters when dynamic IPv6 addressing is used.
prefix-length	Defines the prefix length of the IP address.
primary-dns	Defines the primary DNS server's IP address (in dotted-decimal notation), which is used for translating domain names into IP addresses for the interface.
secondary-dns	Defines the secondary DNS server's IP address (in dotted-decimal notation), which is used for translating domain names into IP addresses for the interface.
underlying-dev	Assigns an Ethernet Device (see network-dev on page 336) to the network interface.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures the OAMP, Media and Control network interface:

(config-network)# interface network-if 0 (network-if-0)# application-type oamp-media-control (network-if-0)# mode ipv4-manual (network-if-0)# ip-address 10.15.7.96

(network-if-0)# prefix-length 16 (network-if-0)# gateway 10.15.0.1 (network-if-0)# underlying-dev vlan1

interface osn

This command configures the Open Solutions Network (OSN) interface.

Syntax

(config-network)# interface osn (conf-net-if-OSN)#

Command	Description
native-vlan	Defines the OSN Native VLAN ID. When set to 0 (default), the OSN uses the device's OAMP VLAN ID. When set to any other value, it specifies a VLAN ID configured in the Ethernet Devices table and which is assigned to a Media and/or Control application in the IP Interfaces table.
shutdown	Disables the Ethernet port of the internal switch that interfaces between the Gateway/SBC and OSN.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures the VLAN ID for the OSN:

(config-network)# interface osn (conf-net-if-OSN)# native-vlan 1

73 mtc

This command configures the Media Cluster feature.

Syntax

(config-network)# mtc

Command	Description
entity	See entity below
lock-mt	See lock-mt on the next page
reset-mt	See reset-mt on the next page
settings	See settings on page 332
unlock-mt	See unlock-mt on page 333

entity

This command configures the Media Components table, which lets you define Media Components (MC) for the Media Cluster feature.

Syntax

(config-network)# mtc entity <Index>
(entity-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
interface	Defines the Cluster interface of the Media Component.
name	Defines a name for the Media Component.
oamp-ip-address	Defines the IP address of the Media Component's OAMP interface.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures an MC:

```
(config-network)# mtc entity 0
(entity-0)# name MC-1
(entity-0)# oamp-ip-address 192.60.1.2
(entity-0)# interface MC-1-Cluster
```

lock-mt

This command locks a Media Component (MC) that is configured for the Media Cluster feature.

Syntax

(config-network)# mtc lock-mt < OAMP IP address of MC>

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example locks the MC whose OAMP address is 192.60.1.2:

(config-network)# mtc lock-mt 192.60.1.2

reset-mt

This command restarts a Media Component (MC) that is configured for the Media Cluster feature.

Syntax

(config-network)# mtc reset-mt <OAMP IP address of MC>

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example restarts the MC whose OAMP address is 192.60.1.2:

(config-network)# mtc reset-mt 192.60.1.2

settings

This command configures various Media Cluster settings.

Syntax

(config-network)# mtc settings (mtc)#

Command	Description
cluster-manager-ip-address	Defines the IP address of the Cluster Manager.
cluster-network-max- bandwidth	Defines the maximum bandwidth allowed on each Cluster interface.
graceful-timeout	Defines a "grace" period (graceful timeout) before an action (e.g., lock, unlock, and restart) is done on an MC by the Cluster Manager.
mc-profile	Defines the operational mode (transcoding or no transcoding) of the Mediant Software CE Media Component (MC).
redundancy-mode {best- effort ha-mode}	Defines the Cluster redundancy mode, which provides load-sharing and redundancy (in case of failure) between Media Components.
<pre>sbc-cluster-mode {default disabled media- cluster media-transcoding- cluster-(mtc)}</pre>	Enables the specific Cluster feature (Media Cluster or Media Transcoding Cluster).
<pre>sbc-device-role {default media-component-(mc) sbc-or- signaling-component-(sc)}</pre>	Defines the role of the device in the Cluster – Signaling or Media Component.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example enables the Media Cluster feature:

(config-network)# mtc settings (mtc)# sbc-cluster-mode media-cluster

unlock-mt

This command unlocks a locked Media Component (MC) that is configured for the Media Cluster feature.

Syntax

(config-network)# mtc unlock-mt <OAMP IP address of MC>

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example unlocks the MC whose OAMP address is 192.60.1.2:

(config-network)# mtc unlock-mt 192.60.1.2

74 nat-translation

This command configures the NAT Translation table, which lets you define network address translation (NAT) rules for translating source IP addresses per VoIP interface (SIP control and RTP media traffic) into NAT IP addresses (global - public) when the device is located behind NAT.

Syntax

(config-network)# nat-translation <Index> (nat-translation-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
remote- interface- name	Assigns a media IP interface (listed in the Remote Media Interface table) of the remote Media Component(s) operating under the Cluster Manager (Signaling Component). Note: This command is applicable only to Mediant Software CE SBC.
source-ip- address	Defines the source IP address (IPv4 or IPv6). Outgoing packets sent from this IP address are NAT'ed. Note: The parameter is applicable only to Mediant Software VE in HA mode that is deployed on the Azure cloud platform.
src-end- port	Defines the optional ending port range (0-65535) of the IP interface, used as matching criteria for the NAT rule.
src- interface- name	Assigns an IP network interface (configured in the IP Interfaces table) to the rule. Outgoing packets sent from the specified network interface are NAT'ed.
src-start- port	Defines the optional starting port range (0-65535) of the IP interface, used as matching criteria for the NAT rule.
tar-ip-mode	Defines the NAT IP address mode when the device is deployed in an Amazon Web Services (AWS) cloud-computing environment.
target-end-	Defines the optional ending port range (0-65535) of the global address.
target-ip- address	Defines the global (public) IP address.

Command	Description
target- start-port	Defines the optional starting port range (0-65535) of the global address.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures a NATed IP address (202.1.1.1) for all traffic sent from IP network interface "voice":

configure network (config-network)# nat-translation 0 (nat-translation-0)# src-interface-name voice (nat-translation-0)# target-ip-address 202.1.1.1

75 network-dev

This command configures the Ethernet Devices table, which lets you define Ethernet Devices. An Ethernet Device represents a Layer-2 bridging device and is assigned a unique VLAN ID and an Ethernet Group (Ethernet port group).

Syntax

(config-network)# network-dev <Index>
(network-dev-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
mtu	Defines the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) size.
name	Configures a name for the Ethernet Device.
tagging {tagged untagged}	Configures VLAN tagging for the Ethernet Device.
underlying-if	Assigns an Ethernet Group to the Ethernet Device.
vlan-id	Configures a VLAN ID for the Ethernet Device.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Related Commands

custom-mtu: Customizes the MTU (applicable only to Mediant Software deployed on Azure or AWS)

Example

This example configures an Ethernet Device with VLAN ID 2 for Ethernet Group 0 and untagged:

(config-network)# network-dev (network-dev-0)# name VLAN 2 (network-dev-0)# vlan-id 2 (network-dev-0)# underlying-if 0 (network-dev-0)# tagging untagged

76 network-settings

This command configures the network settings.

Syntax

(config-network)# network-settings (network-settings)#

Command	Description
aws-ec2-endpoint	Defines the Amazon Web Services (AWS) EC2 endpoint name:
	Empty (default): The device automatically generates the AWS EC2 API endpoint based on the region in which it is deployed (e.g., "ec2.eu-central-1.amazonaws.com").
	Note: High-Availability (HA) deployments in AWS environments use AWS EC2 API to implement IP failover. If two SBC instances are deployed in separate availability zones within the same region, the same AWS EC2 API endpoint will be used for both availability zones. In such a scenario, all traffic towards the AWS EC2 API endpoint will flow through the first availability zone, even for virtual machines deployed in the second availability zone.
	Custom EC2 API endpoint FQDN (e.g., "vpce-0123456789.ec2.eu-central-1.vpce.amazonaws.com").
	Custom EC2 API endpoint FQDN followed by its IP address (e.g., "ec2.eu-central-1.amazonaws.com:10.1.2.3").
	Note: The parameter is applicable only to Mediant Software VE/CE in AWS environments.
dns-cache {disable enable}	Enables the device to cache (store) DNS-resolved IP addresses of the last successful DNS query of Proxy Sets configured with an FQDN.
ethernet-redundancy {auto disable enable}	Enables Ethernet port redundancy, configured in the Ethernet Groups table.

Command	Description
	Note: The parameter is applicable only to Mediant 90xx and Mediant Software.
hostname	Defines the device's hostname.
<pre>icmp-disable-redirect {0 1}</pre>	Enables sending and receiving of ICMP Redirect messages.
<pre>icmp-disable-unreachable {0 1}</pre>	Enables sending of ICMP Unreachable messages.
interface-status-check {0 1}	When the device is deployed in Azure cloud, it may experience intermittent problems in communication with virtual hosts that may cause the virtual network interface (NIC) to "freeze". To overcome this issue, the device can periodically check the status of all network interfaces to detect if this condition exists and mitigate it by performing a maintenance reboot. Note: The parameter is applicable only to Mediant Software VE/CE deployed on the Azure cloud platform.
limit-incoming-icmp-echo- requests	Defines if the device limits the number of allowed incoming ICMP echo requests. Note: The parameter is applicable only to Mediant 90xx and Mediant Software.
osn-internal-vlan {off on}	Enables a single management platform when the device is deployed as a Survivable Branch Appliance (SBA) in a Microsoft Skype for Business environment. It allows configuration and monitoring of the Gateway/SBC device through the SBA Management Interface.

Privileged User

Example

This example sending and receiving of ICMP Redirect messages:

(config-network)# network-settings (network-settings)# icmp-disable-redirect 1

77 ovoc-tunnel-settings

This command configures WebSocket tunnel connection settings for communication between the device and OVOC.

Syntax

(config-network)# ovoc-tunnel-settings (ovoc-tunnel-settings)#

Command	Description
address	Defines the address of the WebSocket tunnel server (OVOC).
interface-name	Defines the IP Interface for the WebSocket tunneling connection.
password	Defines the password for connecting the device to the WebSocket tunnel server (OVOC).
path	Defines the path of the WebSocket tunnel server.
secured {off on}	Enables secured (HTTPS) WebSocket tunneling connection.
username	Defines the username for connecting the device to the WebSocket tunnel server (OVOC).
verify-server {off on}	Enables the device to verify the TLS certificate that is used in the incoming WebSocket tunneling connection request from OVOC.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures the WebSocket server's address to 200.1.10.20:

(config-network)# ovoc-tunnel-settings (ovoc-tunnel-settings)# address 200.1.10.20

78 physical-port

This command configures the Physical Ports table, which lets you define the device's Ethernet ports.

Syntax

(config-network)# physical-port <Index>
(physical-port-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
port-description	Configures a textual description of the port.
<pre>speed-duplex {1000baset-full- duplex 1000baset-half-duplex 100baset- full-duplex 100baset-half- duplex 10baset-full-duplex 10baset- half-duplex auto-negotiation}</pre>	Defines the speed and duplex mode of the port.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures port 0 to auto-negotiation:

(config-network)# physical-port 0 (physical-port-0)# speed-duplex auto-negotiation

79 qos

This command configures Quality of Service (QoS) and includes the following subcommands:

- application-mapping (see qos vlan-mapping below)
- vlan-mapping (see qos application-mapping below)

qos vlan-mapping

This command configures the QoS Mapping table, which lets you define DiffServ-to-VLAN priority mapping (IEEE 802.1p) for Layer 3 and Layer-2 QoS.

Syntax

(config-network)# qos vlan-mapping <Index>
(vlan-mapping-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
diff-serv {0-63}	Defines the DiffServ value.
vlan-priority {0-7}	Defines the VLAN priority level.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example maps DiffServ 60 to VLAN Priority (Class of Service) level 0:

(config-network)# qos vlan-mapping 0 (vlan-mapping-0)# diff-serv 60 (vlan-mapping-0)# vlan-priority 0

qos application-mapping

This command configures the QoS Settings table, which lets you define Layer-3 Class-of-Service QoS.

Syntax

(config-network)# qos application-mapping (app-map)#

Command	Description
bronze-qos {0-63}	Defines the DiffServ value for the Bronze CoS content (OAMP applications).
control-qos {0-63}	Defines the DiffServ value for Premium Control CoS content (Call Control applications).
gold-qos {0-63}	Defines the DiffServ value for the Gold CoS content (Streaming applications).
media-qos {0-63}	Defines the DiffServ value for Premium Media CoS content.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example maps DiffServ 60 to VLAN Priority (Class of Service) level 0:

(config-network)# qos application-mapping (app-map)# gold-qos 63

80 sctp

This command configures Stream Control Transmission Protocol (SCTP) settings.

Syntax

(config-network)# sctp (sctp)#

Command	Description	
heartbeat-interval	Defines the SCTP heartbeat Interval (in seconds), where a heartbeat is sent to an idle destination to monitor reachability every time the interval expires.	
initial-rto	Defines the initial retransmission timeout (RTO) in msec for all the destination addresses of the peer.	
max-association- retransmit	Defines the maximum number of consecutive association retransmissions before the peer is considered unreachable and the association is closed.	
max-data-chunks- before-sack	Defines after how many received packets is Selective Acknowledgement (SACK) sent.	
max-data-tx-burst	Defines the maximum number of DATA chunks (packets) that can be transmitted at one time (in a burst).	
max-path-retransmit	Defines the maximum number of path retransmissions per remote transport address before it is considered as inactive.	
maximum-rto	Defines the maximum retransmission timeout (RTO) in msec for all the destination addresses of the peer.	
minimum-rto	Defines the minimum retransmission timeout (RTO) in msec for all the destination addresses of the peer.	
timeout-before-sack	Defines the timeout (msec) since the packet was received after which SACK is sent (i.e., delayed SACK).	

Command Mode

Privileged User

Note

SCTP is applicable only to Mediant 90xx and Mediant Software.

Related Commands

show sctp

Example

This example configures the SCTP heartbeat interval to 60 seconds:

(config-network)# sctp (sctp)# heartbeat-interval 60

81 security-settings

This command configures various TLS certificate security settings.

Syntax

(config-network)# security-settings
(network-security)#

Command	Description	
encryption-key {assign clear display generate}	Defines password obfuscation using an encryption key (AES-256 algorithm with a 16-bit random CFB initialization vector).	
	<pre>assign <key>: Manually defines the key.</key></pre>	
	clear: Deletes the key.	
	display: Displays the key if configured, but only partially and with asterisks, for example, "%3[- ***".	
	generate: Device generates the key instead of manually.	
<pre>peer-hostname-verification-mode {0 1 2}</pre>	Enables the device to verify the Subject Name of a TLS certificate received from SIP entities for authentication and establishing TLS connections:	
	0 = Disable (default)	
	1 = Verify Subject Name only when acting as a client for the TLS connection.	
	2 = Verify Subject Name when acting as a server or client for the TLS connection.	
<pre>sips-require-client-certificate {off on}</pre>	Defines the device's mode of operation regarding mutual authentication and certificate verification for TLS connections.	

Command	Description
	off = Disable
	✓ Device acts as a client: Verification of the server's certificate depends on the VerifyServerCertificate parameter.
	✓ Device acts as a server: The device does not request the client certificate.
	on = Enable
	✓ Device acts as a client: Verification of the server certificate is required to establish the TLS connection.
	✓ Device acts as a server: The device requires the receipt and verification of the client certificate to establish the TLS connection.
	Note: For the parameter to take effect, a device reset is required.
tls-expiry-check-period	Defines the periodic interval (in days) for checking the TLS server certificate expiry date.
tls-expiry-check-start	Defines the number of days before the installed TLS server certificate is to expire when the device sends an SNMP trap event to notify of this.
fips140mode {off on}	Enables FIPS 140-2 conformance mode for TLS. Note: Applicable only to specific products.
tls-re-hndshk-int	Defines the time interval (in minutes) between TLS Re-Handshakes initiated by the device.
tls-rmt-subs-name	Defines the Subject Name that is

Command	Description
	compared with the name defined in the remote side certificate when establishing TLS connections.
tls-vrfy-srvr-cert {off on}	Enables the device, when acting as a client for TLS connections, to verify the Server certificate. The certificate is verified with the Root CA information.

Privileged User

Example

This example enables the device to verify the Server certificate with the Root CA information:

(config-network)# security-settings (network-security)# tls-vrfy-srvr-cert on

82 sni-to-tls-mapping

This command configures the SNI To TLS Mapping table, which lets you define rules for mapping the 'server_name' in "client hello" messages to TLS Contexts (configured in the TLS Contexts table).

Syntax

(config-network)# sni-to-tls-mapping <Index>
(sni-to-tls-mapping-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
host-name	Defines the 'server_name' in the "client hello" message (case-insensitive).
tls-context	Assigns a TLS Context, listed in the TLS Contexts table, to this rule (case-sensitive).

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures an SNI-to-TLS Context mapping rule that maps "client hello" messages whose 'server_name' extension is "My-Server", to TLS Context "My TLS":

(config-network)# sni-to-tls-mapping 0 (sni-to-tls-mapping-0)# host-name 'My-Server' (sni-to-tls-mapping-0)# tls-context 'My TLS'

83 static

This command configures the Static Routes table, which lets you define static IP routing rules.

Syntax

(config-network)# static <Index>
(static-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
description	Configures a name for the rule.
destination	Defines the IP address of the destination host/network.
device-name	Associates an IP network interface through which the static route's Gateway is reached. The association is done by assigning the parameter the same Ethernet Device that is assigned to the IP network interface in the IP Interfaces table.
gateway	Defines the IP address of the Gateway (next hop) used for traffic destined to the subnet/host defined in 'destination' / 'prefix-length'.
prefix-length	Defines the Classless Inter-Domain Routing (CIDR)-style representation of a dotted-decimal subnet notation of the destination host/network.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures a static routing rule to specify the gateway (10.15.7.22) in order to reach 10.1.1.10:

(config-network)# static 0 (static-0)# destination 10.1.1.0 (static-0)# prefix-length 24 (static-0)# device-name vlan1 (static-0)# gateway 10.15.7.22

84 static-arp-table

This command configures the Static ARP table, which lets you define static Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) entries for mapping IP addresses to Media Access Control (MAC) addresses.

Syntax

(config-network)# static-arp-table <Index>
(static-arp-table-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
dest-addr	Defines the IP address of the destination host / network.
eth-dev	Assigns an Ethernet Device from the Ethernet Devices table, which is a VLAN that is associated with a specific IP interface in the IP Interfaces table.
mac-addr	Defines the MAC address that is mapped to the IP address specified by dest-addr.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures a static ARP rule that maps IP address 10.15.7.22 to MAC address 00-B0-D0-63-C2-26:

(config-network)# static-arp-table 0 (static-arp-table-0)# dest-addr 10.15.7.22 (static-arp-table-0)# mac-addr 00-B0-D0-63-C2-26 (static-arp-table-0)# eth-dev vlan1

85 tls

This command configures the TLS Contexts table, which lets you define TLS certificates, referred to as TLS Contexts.

Syntax

(config-network)# tls <Index>
(tls-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
certificate	Certification actions - see certificate on page 356.
ciphers	Displays ciphers.
ciphers-client	Defines the supported cipher suite for TLS clients.
ciphers-client-tls13	Defines the supported cipher suite for TLS 1.3 clients.
ciphers-server	Defines the supported cipher suite for the TLS server (in OpenSSL cipher list format).
ciphers-server-tls13	Defines the supported cipher suite for the TLS 1.3 server (in OpenSSL cipher list format).
dh-key-size {2048 3072}	Defines the Diffie- Hellman (DH) key size (in bits).

Command	Description
	Note:
	For supported key sizes, refer to the User's Manual. 1024 is not
	recommended (it's not displayed as an optional value in the CLI, but it can be configured).
<pre>dtls-version {dtls-v1.0 dtls-v1.2 unlimited}</pre>	Defines the Datagram Transport Layer Security (DTLS) version, which is used to negotiate keys for WebRTC calls.
key-exchange-groups	Defines the groups that are supported for key exchange, ordered from most preferred to least preferred.
name	Defines a descriptive name, which is used when associating the row in other tables.
ocsp-default-response {allow reject}	Defines if the device allows or rejects peer certificates if it cannot connect to the OCSP server.
ocsp-interface	Assigns an IP Interface for communication with the OCSP server.
ocsp-port	Defines the OCSP

Command	Description
	server's TCP port number.
ocsp-server {disable enable}	Enables or disables certificate checking using OCSP.
ocsp-server-primary	Defines the IP address (in dotted-decimal notation) of the primary OCSP server.
ocsp-server-secondary	Defines the IP address (in dotted-decimal notation) of the secondary OCSP server (optional).
<pre>private-key {delete generate import}</pre>	Private key actions - see private-key on page 358.
public-key display	Displays the public key of the certificate.
require-strict-cert {off on}	Enables the validation of the extensions (keyUsage and extentedKeyUsage) of peer certificates.
tls-renegotiation {disable enable}	Enables multiple TLS renegotiations (handshakes) initiated by the client (peer) with the device.
tls-version {tls-v1.0 tls-v1.0_1.1 tls-v1.0_ 1.1_1.2 tls-v1.0_1.1_1.2_1.3 tls-v1.0_ 1.2 tls-v1.1 tls-v1.1_1.2 tls-v1.1_1.2_ 1.3 tls-v1.2 tls-v1.2_1.3 tls-v1.3 unlimited}	Defines the supported SSL/TLS protocol version. Clients attempting to communicate with the device using a different TLS version

Command	Description
	are rejected.
<pre>trusted-root {clear-and-import default-ca- bundle delete detail export import summary}</pre>	Trusted root certificate actions - see trusted-root on page 359.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures a TLS Context with TLS Ver. 1.2:

(config-network)# tls 1 (tls-1)# name ITSP (tls-1)# tls-version tls-v1.2 (tls-1)# activate

certificate

This subcommand lets you do various actions on currently installed TLS certificates and lets you create certificates.

Syntax

(tls-<Index>)# certificate {create|current-installed}

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
create	Creates a certificate signing request and a new self-signed certificate.
display	Displays the X.509 fields configuration for CSR and new self signed certificates.
self-signed	Creates a self-signed certificate (by the device) with the current key.

Command	Description
set-extended-key- usage {add clear}	Defines or deletes the extended key usage X.509 field for CSR and new self-signed certificates. The add option provides the following sub-commands to define the key (string) and optionally, to define the key as critical: set-extended-key-usage add <string> [critical]</string>
set-key-usage {add clear}	Defines or deletes the key usage X.509 field for CSR and new self-signed certificates. The add option provides the following sub-commands to define the key (string) and optionally, to define the key as critical: set-extended-key-usage add <string> [critical]</string>
set-signature- algorithm {sha- 256 sha-512}	Defines the signature algorithm for CSR and new self-signed certificates.
set-subject {add clear copy}	Defines, deletes or copies the certificate subject name for CSR and new self-signed certificates. The add option provides the following sub-commands to define the subject: certificate create set-subject add {common-name country locality org-unit organization state}
set-subject- alternative-name {add clear}	Defines or deletes the Subject Alternative Name (SAN) fields, which can be a DNS, e-mail, IP address or URI. The add option provides the following sub-commands to define the SAN fields: certificate create set-subject- alternative-name add {dns email ip- addr uri}
set-subject-key- identifier {add clear}	Defines or deletes the subject key identifier (SKI) X.509 field for CSR and new self-signed certificates. The add option provides the following sub-commands to define the SKI: certificate create set-subject-key-identifier add { <hex string=""> hash-sha1 hash-sha1-601sb}</hex>
signing-request	Creates a certificate signing request with the current key, which needs to be sent to the CA.

Command	Description
current-installed	Performs various actions on the currently installed TLS certificate.
display	Displays certificate information of currently installed certificate.
export	Exports the currently installed certificate in PEM format.
import	Imports a certificate in textual PEM format. Note: The imported certificate replaces the currently installed certificate.
status	Displays status of currently installed certificate (e.g., expiration day).

Privileged User

Example

This example displays the status of a currently installed TLS certificate (TLS Context 0):

(tls-0)# certificate current-installed status

Security context #0 - default

Certificate subject: /CN=ACL_5967925 Certificate issuer : /CN=ACL_5967925

Signature Algorithm: sha256WithRSAEncryption

Time to expiration: 7295 days

Key size: 2048 bits Active sockets: 0

The currently-loaded private key matches this certificate.

private-key

This command lets you do various actions on private keys.

Syntax

(config-network)# tls <Index>
(tls-<Index>)# private-key

Command	Description
delete	Deletes the private key.
generate ecdsa {256 384 521} password	Generates an ECDSA private key based on private key size with an optional password (passphrase) to encrypt the private key file, and generates a self-signed certificate.
generate rsa {2048 3072 4096} password	Generates an RSA private key based on private key size with an optional password (passphrase) to encrypt the private key file, and generates a self-signed certificate.
<pre>import {password without- password}</pre>	Imports a private key file, with an optional passphrase. Type the private key in the console.

Privileged User

Example

This example deletes a private key:

(config-network)# tls 0 (tls-0)# private-key delete Private key deleted.

trusted-root

This subcommand lets you do various actions on the Trusted Root Certificate Store.

Syntax

(tls-<Index>)# trusted-root

Command	Description
clear-and-import	Deletes all trusted root certificates and imports new ones. Type the certificate directly in the console.
<pre>default-ca-bundle {disable enable }</pre>	Enables the use of the default list of certificate authorities (CAs).

Command	Description
delete { <number> all}</number>	Deletes a specific trusted root certificates or all.
detail <number></number>	Displays the details of a specific trusted root certificate.
export	Displays the trusted root certificate in the console.
import	Imports a trusted root certificate. Type the certificate after the command.
summary	Displays a summary of the trusted root certificate.

Privileged User

Example

This example displays a summary of the root certificate:

(config-network)# tls 0 (tls-0)# trusted-root summary 1 trusted certificates.

Num Subject Issuer Expires

.....

1 ilync15-DC15-CA ilync15-DC15-CA 11/01/2022

Part VI

VoIP-Level Commands

86 Introduction

This part describes the commands located on the voice-over-IP (VoIP) configuration level. The commands of this level are accessed by entering the following command at the root prompt:

configure voip (config-voip)#

This level includes the following commands:

Command	Description
application	See application on page 364
coders-and-profiles	See coders-and-profiles on page 433
gateway	See gateway on page 365
ids	See ids on page 460
interface	See interface on page 465
ip-group	See ip-group on page 475
media	See media on page 482
message	See message on page 498
proxy-set	See proxy-set on page 506
qoe	See qoe on page 510
realm	See realm on page 519
remote-interface	See remote-interface on page 524
rtp-only sessions	See rtp-only sessions on page 525
sbc	See sbc on page 528
sip-definition	See sip-definition on page 561
sip-interface	See sip-interface on page 590
srd	See srd on page 594

Command Mode

Privileged User

87 application

This command enables the SBC application.

Syntax

(config-voip)# application (sip-application)#

Command	Description
enable-sbc{off on}	Enables / disables the SBC application.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example shows how to enable the SBC application:

(config-voip)# application (sip-application)# enable-sbc on

88 gateway

This command configures the gateway and includes the following subcommands:

- advanced (see advanced below)
- analog (see analog on the next page)
- digital (see digital on page 381)
- dtmf-supp-service (see dtmf-supp-service on page 392)
- manipulation (see manipulation on page 401)
- routing (see routing on page 418)
- trunk-group (see trunk-group on page 427)
- trunk-group-setting (see trunk-group-setting on page 428)
- voice-mail-setting (see voice-mail-setting on page 429)

advanced

This command configures advanced gateway parameters.

Syntax

(config-voip)# gateway advanced (gw-settings)#

Command	Description
enable-rai {off on}	Enables generation of an RAI (Resource Available Indication) alarm if the device's busy endpoints exceed a user-defined threshold.
enforce-media-order {off on}	Enables the device to include all previously negotiated media lines ('m=') within the current session in the SDP offer-answer exchange (RFC 3264).
forking-handling {parallel-handling}	Defines how the device handles the receipt of multiple SIP 18x forking responses for Telto-IP calls.
forking-timeout	Defines the timeout (in seconds) that is started after the first SIP 2xx response has

Command	Description
	been received for a User Agent when a Proxy server performs call forking (Proxy server forwards the INVITE to multiple SIP User Agents).
reans-info-enbl {off on}	Enables the device to send a SIP INFO message with the On-Hook/Off-Hook parameter when the FXS phone goes on-hook during an ongoing call and then off-hook again, within the user-defined regret timeout.
register-by-served-tg-status	Defines if the device sends a registration request (SIP REGISTER) to a Serving IP Group (SIP registrar), based on the Trunk Group's status (in-service or out-of-service) for ISDN PRI and CAS.
tel2ip-no-ans-timeout	Defines the time (in seconds) that the device waits for a 200 OK response from the called party (IP side) after sending an INVITE message, for Tel-to-IP calls.
time-b4-reordr-tn	Defines the delay interval (in seconds) from when the device receives a SIP BYE message (i.e., remote party terminates call) until the device starts playing a reorder tone to the FXS phone.
use-conn-sdpses-or-media {dont-care session-only media-only}	Defines how the device displays the Connection ("c=") line in the SDP Offer/Answer model.

Privileged User

analog

This command configures analog parameters.

Syntax

(config-voip)# gateway analog

Command	Description
authentication	See authentication below
automatic-dialing	See automatic-dialing on the next page
call-forward	See call-forward on page 369
call-waiting	See call-waiting on page 370
caller-display-info	See caller-display-info on page 371
enable-caller-id	See enable-caller-id on page 372
enable-did	See enable-did on page 373
fxo-setting	See fxo-setting on page 374
fxs-setting	See fxs-setting on page 376
keypad-features	See keypad-features on page 377
metering-tones	See metering-tones on page 379
reject-anonymous-calls	See reject-anonymous-calls on page 379
tone-index	See tone-index on page 380

Privileged User

authentication

This command configures the Authentication table, which lets you define an authentication username and password per FXS and FXO port.

Syntax

(config-voip)# gateway analog authentication <Port> (authentication-<Port>)#

Command	Description	
port	Defines the port.	

Command	Description
password	Defines the password for authenticating the port.
user-name	Defines the user name for authenticating the port.

Privileged User

Note

To view the port-module numbers and port type, enter the display command at the index prompt, for example:

(authentication-0)# display

Example

This example configures authentication credentials for a port:

(config-voip)# gateway analog authentication 0 (authentication-0)# password 1234 (authentication-0)# user-name JDoe

automatic-dialing

This command configures the Automatic Dialing table, which lets you define telephone numbers that are automatically dialed when FXS or FXO ports go off-hook.

Syntax

(config-voip)# gateway analog automatic-dialing <Index>
(automatic-dialing-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
auto-dial-status {disable enable hotline}	Enables automatic dialing.
dst-number	Defines the destination telephone number to auto-

Command	Description
	matically dial.
hotline-dial-tone-duration	Defines the duration (in seconds) after which the destination phone number is automatically dialed.

Privileged User

Note

To view the port-module numbers and port type, enter the display command at the index prompt, for example:

(automatic-dialing-0)# display

Example

This example configures automatic dialing where the number dialed is 9764401:

(config-voip)# gateway analog automatic-dialing 0 (automatic-dialing-0)# auto-dial-status enable (automatic-dialing-0)# dst-number 9764401

call-forward

This command configures the Call Forward table, which lets you define call forwarding per FXS or FXO port for IP-to-Tel calls.

Syntax

(config-voip)# gateway analog call-forward <Index>
(call-forward-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
destination	Defines the telephone number or URI (<number>@<ip address="">) to where the call is forwarded.</ip></number>

Command	Description
no-reply-time	If you have set type for this port to no-answer or on- busy-or-no-answer, then configure the number of seconds the device waits before forwarding the call to the specified phone number.
<pre>type {deactivate dont- disturb no-answer on- busy on-busy-or-no- answer unconditional}</pre>	Defines the condition upon which the call is forwarded.

Privileged User

Note

To view the port-module numbers and port type, enter the display command at the index prompt, for example:

(call-forward-0)# display

Example

This example configures unconditional call forwarding to phone 9764410:

(config-voip)# gateway analog call-forward 0 (call-forward-0)# destination 9764410 (call-forward-0)# type unconditional (call-forward-0)# activate

call-waiting

This command configures the Call Waiting table, which lets you enable call waiting per FXS port.

Syntax

(config-voip)# gateway analog call-waiting <Index>
(call-waiting-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
<pre>enable-call-waiting {disable enable not- configure}</pre>	Enables call waiting for the port.

Privileged User

Note

To view the port-module numbers and port type, enter the display command at the index prompt, for example:

(call-waiting-0)# display

Example

This example enables call waiting:

(config-voip)# gateway call-waiting 0 (call-waiting-0)# enable-call-waiting enable (call-waiting-0)# activate

caller-display-info

This command configures the Caller Display Information table, which lets you define caller identification strings (Caller ID) per FXS and FXO port.

Syntax

(config-voip)# gateway analog caller-display-info <Index> (caller-display-info-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
display-string	Defines the Caller ID string.

Command	Description
<pre>presentation {allowed restricted}</pre>	Enables the sending of the caller ID string.

Privileged User

Note

To view the port-module numbers and port type, enter the display command at the index prompt, for example:

(caller-display-info-0)# display

Example

This example configures caller ID as "Joe Do":

(config-voip)# gateway caller-display-info 0 (caller-display-info-0)# display-string Joe Doe (caller-display-info-0)# presentation allowed (caller-display-info-0)# activate

enable-caller-id

This command configures the Caller ID Permissions table, which lets you enable Caller ID generation for FXS interfaces and detection for FXO interfaces, per port.

Syntax

(config-voip)# gateway analog enable-caller-id <Index> (enable-caller-id-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
<pre>caller-id {disable enable not- configured}</pre>	Enables Caller ID.

Privileged User

Note

To view the port-module numbers and port type, enter the display command at the index prompt, for example:

(enable-caller-id-0)# display

Example

This example enables caller ID:

(config-voip)# gateway enable-caller-id 0 (enable-caller-id-0)# caller-id enable (enable-caller-id-0)# activate

enable-did

This command configures the Enable DID table, which lets you enable support for Japan NTT 'Modem' DID per FXS port.

Syntax

(config-voip)# gateway analog enable-did <Index>
(enable-did-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the FXS port.
<pre>did {disable enable not- configured}</pre>	Enables DID.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Note

- To view the port-module numbers and port type, enter the display command at the index prompt, for example: (enable-did-0) # display.
- To enable DID for all FXS ports, use the enable-did command as described in settings on page 571.

Example

This example enables Japan DID:

(config-voip)# gateway enable-did 0 (enable-did-0)# did enable (enable-did-0)# activate

fxo-setting

This command configures various FXO parameters.

Syntax

(config-voip)# gateway analog fxo-setting (gw-analog-fxo)#

Command	Description
answer-supervision {disable enable}	Enables sending a SIP 200 OK when speech, fax or modem is detected.
dialing-mode {one-stage two-stages}	Global parameter configuring the dialing mode for IP-to-Tel (FXO) calls.
disc-on-bsy-tone-c {off on}	Global parameter enabling call disconnection when a busy tone is detected.
disc-on-dial-tone {off on}	Enables the device to disconnect a call when it detects a dial tone from the PBX.
<pre>fxo-autodial-play-bsytn {off on}</pre>	Defines if the device plays a busy / reorder tone to the PSTN side if a Tel-to-IP call is rejected by a SIP error response (4xx, 5xx or 6xx). If a SIP error response is received, the device seizes the line (off-hook), and then plays a busy / reorder tone to the PSTN side (for the duration defined by the parameter TimeForReorderTone).

Command	Description
<pre>fxo-consult-call-transfer {off on}</pre>	Enables FXO consultative call transfers (initiated by the PSAP operator) for emergency (NG9-1-1) calls, based on the NENA i3 Standard for Next Generation 9-1-1 (NENA-STA-010.2-2016).
fxo-dbl-ans {off on}	Enables FXO Duoble Answer.{@}all incoming TEL2IP call are refused.
fxo-number-of-rings	Defines the number of rings before the device's FXO interface answers a call by seizing the line.
fxo-ring-timeout	Defines the delay (in 100 msec) for generating INVITE after RING_START detection. The valid range is 0 to 50.
fxo-seize-line {off on}	If not set, the FXO will not seize the line.
fxo-voice-delay-on-200ok	Defines the time (in msec) that the device waits before opening the RTP (voice) channel with the FXO endpoint, after receiving a 200 OK from the IP side.
<pre>ground-start-use-ring {off on}</pre>	Ground start use regular ring.
guard-time-btwn-calls	Defines the time interval (in seconds) after a call has ended and a new call can be accepted for IP-to-Tel calls.
psap-support {off on}	Enables the PSAP Call flow.
reorder-tone-duration	Global parameter configuring the duration (in seconds) that the device plays a busy or reorder tone before releasing the line.
ring-detection-tout	Defines the timeout (in seconds) for detecting the second ring after the first detected ring.
rings-b4-det-callerid	Number of rings after which the Caller ID is detected.
<pre>snd-mtr-msg-2ip {disable enable}</pre>	Send metering messages to IP on detection of analog metering pulses.

Command	Description
time-wait-b4-dialing	Defines the delay before the device starts dialing on the FXO line.
waiting-4-dial-tone {disable enable}	Determines whether or not the device waits for a dial tone before dialing the phone number for IP-to-Tel calls.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures two rings before Caller ID is sent:

(config-voip)# gateway fxo-setting (gw-analog-fxo)# rings-b4-det-callerid 2 (gw-analog-fxo)# activate

fxs-setting

This command configures various FXS parameters.

Syntax

(config-voip)# gateway analog fxs-setting (gw-analog-fxs)#

Command	Description
fxs-callid- cat-brazil	Enable Interworking of Calling Party Category (cpc) from INVITE to FXS Caller ID first digit for Brazil Telecom.
fxs- offhook- timeout- alarm	Defines the duration (in seconds) of an FXS phone in off-hook state after which the device sends the SNMP alarm, acAnalogLineLeftOffhookAlarm.
max- streaming- calls	Defines the maximum concurrent on-held sessions to which the device can play Music on Hold (MoH) originating from an external media (audio) source connected to an FXS port.

Command	Description
prefix-to- ext-line	Defines a prefix to dial for the external line.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures a maximum of 10 streaming sessions for MoH:

(config-voip)# gateway analog fxs-setting (gw-analog-fxs)# max-streaming-calls 10 (gw-analog-fxs)# activate

keypad-features

This command configures phone keypad features.

Syntax

(config-voip)# gateway analog keypad-features (gw-analog-keypad)#

Command	Description
blind-transfer	Defines the keypad sequence to activate blind transfer for established Tel-to-IP calls
caller-id- restriction- act	Defines the keypad sequence to activate the restricted Caller ID option
cw-act	Defines the keypad sequence to activate the Call Waiting option
cw-deact	Defines the keypad sequence to deactivate the Call Waiting option
fwd-busy-or-	Defines the keypad sequence to activate the forward on 'busy or no answer' option
fwd-deactivate	Defines the keypad sequence to deactivate any of the call forward

Command	Description
	options
fwd-dnd	Defines the keypad sequence to activate the Do Not Disturb option
fwd-no-answer	Defines the keypad sequence to activate the forward on no answer option
fwd-on-busy	Defines the keypad sequence to activate the forward on busy option
fwd- unconditional	Defines the keypad sequence to activate the immediate call forward option
hotline-act	Defines the keypad sequence to activate the delayed hotline option
hotline-deact	Defines the keypad sequence to deactivate the delayed hotline option
id- restriction- deact	Defines the keypad sequence to deactivate the restricted Caller ID option
key-port- configure	Defines the keypad sequence for configuring a telephone number for the FXS phone.
reject-anony- call-activate	Defines the keypad sequence to activate the reject anonymous call option, whereby the device rejects incoming anonymous calls.
reject-anony- call- deactivate	Defines the keypad sequence that de-activates the reject anonymous call option.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures the call forwarding on-busy or no answer keypad sequence:

(config-voip)# gateway keypad-features (gw-analog-keypad)# fwd-busy-or-no-ans 567 (gw-analog-keypad)# activate

metering-tones

This command configures metering tones settings.

Syntax

(config-voip)# gateway analog metering-tones (gw-analog-mtrtone)#

Command	Description
<pre>gen-mtr-tones {aoc-sip- interworking disable internal- table sip-interval-provided sip-raw- data-incr-provided sip-raw-data- provided}</pre>	Defines the method for automatically generating payphone metering pulses.
<pre>metering-type {12-kHz-sinusoidal- bursts 16-kHz-sinusoidal- bursts polarity-reversal-pulses}</pre>	Defines the metering method for generating pulses (sinusoidal metering burst frequency) by the FXS port.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures metering tone to be based the Charge Codes table:

(config-voip)# gateway analog metering-tones (gw-analog-mtrtone)# gen-mtr-tones internal-table (gw-analog-mtrtone)# activate

reject-anonymous-calls

This command configures the Reject Anonymous Call Per Port table, which lets the device reject incoming anonymous calls per FXS port.

Syntax

(config-voip)# gateway analog reject-anonymous-calls <Index> (reject-anonymous-calls-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
reject-calls {disable enable}	Enables rejection of anonymous calls.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Note

To view the port-module numbers and port type, enter the display command at the index prompt, for example:

(reject-anonymous-calls-0)# display

Example

This example configures metering tone to be based the Charge Codes table:

(config-voip)# gateway analog reject-anonymous-calls 0 (reject-anonymous-calls-0)# reject-calls enable (reject-anonymous-calls-0)# activate

tone-index

This command configures the Tone Index table, which lets you define distinctive ringing tones and call waiting tones per calling (source) and called (destination) number (or prefix) for IP-to-Tel calls.

Syntax

(config-voip)# gateway analog tone-index <Index>
(tone-index-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
dst-pattern	Defines the prefix of the called number.
fxs-port-first	Defines the first port in the FXS port range.
fxs-port-last	Defines the last port in the FXS port range.
priority	Defines the index of the distinctive ringing and call waiting tones.
src-pattern	Defines the prefix of the calling number.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures distinctive tone Index 12 for FXS ports 1-4 for called prefix number "976":

```
(config-voip)# gateway analog tone-index 0
(tone-index-0)# fxs-port-first 1
(tone-index-0)# fxs-port-last 4
(tone-index-0)# dst-pattern 976
(tone-index-0)# priority 12
(tone-index-0)# activate
```

digital

This command configures the various digital parameters.

Syntax

(config-voip)# gateway digital

Command	Description
rp-network-domains	See rp-network-domains on the next page
settings	See settings on the next page

Privileged User

rp-network-domains

This command configures user-defined MLPP network domain names (namespaces), which is used in the AS-SIP Resource-Priority header of the outgoing SIP INVITE request. The command also maps the Resource-Priority field value of the SIP Resource-Priority header to the ISDN Precedence Level IE.

Syntax

(config-voip)# gateway digital rp-network-domains <Index>
(rp-network-domains-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
<pre>ip-to-tel-interworking {disable enable}</pre>	Enables IP-to-Tel interworking.
name	Defines a name.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures supplementary service for port 2:

(config-voip)# gateway digital rp-network-domains 0 (rp-network-domains-0)# ip-to-tel-interworking enable (rp-network-domains-0)# name dsn (rp-network-domains-0)# activate

settings

This command configures various digital settings.

Syntax

(config-voip)# gateway digital settings (gw-digital-settings>)#

Command	Description
911-location-id-in-ni2 {off on}	Enables 911 Location Id in NI2 protocol.
add-ie-in-setup	Additional information element to send in ISDN Setup message.
add-pref-to-redir-nb	Prefix added to Redirect phone number.
amd-timeout	AMD Detection Timeout <msec>.</msec>
b-ch-negotiation {any exclusive preferred}	ISDN B-Channel negotiation mode for all trunks.
binary-redirect {off on}	Search for Redirect number coded in binary 4 bit style.
blind-xfer-add-prefix {off on}	Add keying sequence for performing blind transfer as transfer number prefix.
blind-xfer-disc-tmo	Maximum time (milliseconds) to wait for disconnect from Tel before performing blind transfer.
as-sndhook-flsh	Hookflash forwarding.
cic-support {off on}	Enables CIC -> ISDN TNS IE interworking.
<pre>cid-not-included-notification {off on}</pre>	Enables presentation in the outgoing SIP message when the incoming ISDN message doesn't include presentation.
cid-notification {off on}	Enables presentation in the outgoing SIP message when the presentation indicator in the incoming ISDN message has the value "not available".
<pre>cind-mode {none r2-charge- info-int}</pre>	Charge Indicator Mode.
cisco-sce-mode {off on}	In use with G.729 - if enabled and SCE=2 then AnnexB=no.

Command	Description
clir-reason-support {off on}	Enables sending of Reason for Non Notification of Caller Id.
<pre>connect-on-progress-ind {off on}</pre>	FXS: generate Caller Id signals during ringing FXO: collect Caller Id and use it in Setup message.
<pre>copy-dst-on-empty-src {off on}</pre>	In case there is an empty source number from PSTN the source number will be the same as the destination.
<pre>cp-dst-nb-2-redir-nb {cp- after-ph-num-manipulation cp-b4-ph-num-manipulation dont-copy}</pre>	Copy Destination Number to Redirect Number.
<pre>cpc-mode { argentina-r2 brazil-r2 none}</pre>	Calling Party Category Mode.
<pre>cug-data-mode {disabled send-as-xml}</pre>	Enables interworking between the ISDN Closed User Group (CUG) supplementary service and SIP, for Tel-to-IP calls.
cut-through-enable {off on}	Enable call connection without On- Hook/Off-Hook process 'Cut-Through'.
cut-thru-reord-dur	Duration of reorder tone played after release from IP side for CutThrogh application
dflt-call-prio	SIP Default Call Priority.
dflt-cse-map-isdn2sip	Common cause value to use for most ISDN release causes.
<pre>dig-oos-behavior {alarm block d-channel default service service-and- dchannel}</pre>	Digital OOS Behavior.
<pre>disc-call-pi8-alt-rte {off on}</pre>	If set to 1 and ISDN DISCONNECT with PI is received, 183 with SDP will be sent toward IP only if no IP-to-Tel alternative route exists.

Command	Description
disc-on-bsy-tone-c {off on}	Disconnect Call on Busy Tone Detection – CAS.
disc-on-bsy-tone-I {off on}	Disconnect Call on Busy Tone Detection – ISDN.
dscp-4-mlpp-flsh	RTP DSCP for MLPP Flash.
<pre>dscp-4-mlpp-flsh-ov {dscp-4- mlpp-flsh-ov}</pre>	RTP DSCP for MLPP Flash Override.
dscp-4-mlpp-flsh-ov-ov	RTP DSCP for MLPP Flash-Override- Override.
dscp-4-mlpp-immed	RTP DSCP for MLPP Immediate.
dscp-for-mlpp-prio	RTP DSCP for MLPP Priority.
dscp-for-mlpp-rtn	RTP DSCP for MLPP Routine.
dst-number-plan {Private e164-public not-included unknown}	Enforce this Q.931 Destination Number Type.
dst-number-type {abbreviated international-level2- regional national-level1- regional network-pisn- specific not-included subscriber-level0-regional unknown}	Enforce this Q.931 Destination Number Type.
dtmf-used {off on}	Send DTMFs on the Signaling path (not on the Media path).
e911-mlpp-bhvr {routine standard}	Defines the MLPP E911 Preemption mode.
early-amd {off on}	If set to 1, AMD detection is started on PSTN alerting otherwise on connect.
early-answer-timeout	Max time (in seconds) to wait from sending Setup message to PSTN to receiving Connect message from PSTN.
epn-as-cpn-ip2tel {off on}	Use endpoint number as calling number for

Command	Description
	IP-to-Tel.
epn-as-cpn-tel2ip {off on}	Use endpoint number as calling number for Tel-to-IP.
etsi-diversion {off on}	Use supplementary service ETSI Diverting Leg Information 2 to send redirect number.
<pre>fallback-transfer-to-tdm {off on}</pre>	Disable fallback from ISDN call transfer to TDM.
fax-rerouting-delay	Defines the time interval (in sec) to wait for CNG detection to re-route call to fax destinations.
<pre>fax-rerouting-mode {connect- and-delay disabled progress-and-delay without- delay}</pre>	Enables the detection of the fax CNG tone in incoming calls, before sending the INVITE.
first-call-waiting-tone-id	Defines the index of the first Call Waiting tone in the Call Progress Tones file.
format-dst-phone-number {remove-params transparent}	Defines if the destination phone number that the device sends to the Tel side (for IPto-Tel calls) includes the user-part parameters (e.g., 'password' and 'phonecontext') of the destination URI received in the incoming SIP INVITE message.
gw-app-sw-wd {off on}	Uses the software watchdog for gateway tasks.
gw-dest-src-id	Defines gateway H.323-ID source field.
ign-isdn-disc-w-pi {off on}	Enable ignoring of ISDN Disconnect messages with PI 1 or 8.
isdn-channel-id-format	Defines the channel number format (number or slotmap) in the Channel Identification IE when sending Q.931 ISDN messages.
isdn-ignore-18x-without-sdp {off on}	Enables interworking SIP 18x without SDP and ISDN Q.931 Progress/Alerting

Command	Description
	messages.
<pre>isdn-ntt-noid-interworking- mode {both ip2tel none tel2ip}</pre>	Defines SIP-ISDN interworking between NTT Japan's No-ID cause in the Facility information element (IE) of the ISDN Setup message, and the calling party number (display name) in the From header of the SIP INVITE message.
<pre>isdn-send-progress-for-te {off on}</pre>	Defines whether the device sends Q.931 Progress messages to the ISDN trunk if the trunk is configured as User side (TE) and/or Network (NT) side, for IP-to-Tel calls.
<pre>ignore-alert-after-early- media {off on}</pre>	Interwork of Alert from ISDN to SIP.
ignore-bri-los-alarm {off on}	Ignore LOS alarms for BRI user side trunk.
ip-to-cas-ani-dnis-del	IP to CAS list of ANI and DNIS delimiters.
isdn-facility-trace {off on}	Enable ISDN Facility Trace.
<pre>isdn-subaddr-frmt {ascii bcd user-specified}</pre>	ISDN SubAdress format.
isdn-tnl-ip2tel {disable using-body using-header}	Enable ISDN Tunneling IP to Tel.
<pre>isdn-tnl-tel2ip {disable using-body using- header}</pre>	Enable ISDN Tunneling Tel to IP.
<pre>isdn-trsfr-on-conn {alert connect}</pre>	Send TBCT/ECT/RLT request only when second leg call is connected.
isdn-xfer-complete-cause	If such a cause received in ISDN DISCONNECT message of the first leg, NOTIFY 200 is sent toward IP.
<pre>iso8859-charset {arabic center-euro cyrillic hebrew no-accented north- euro south-euro turkish west-euro}</pre>	ISO 8859 Character Set Part.

Command	Description
isub-number-of-digits	Number of digits that will be taken from end of phone number as Subaddress.
<pre>local-time-on-connect {always-send-local-time dont-send-local-time send- local-time-only-if-missing}</pre>	0 - Don't Send Local Date and Time,1 - Send Local Date and Time Only If Missing,2 - Always Send Local Date and Time
max-message-length	Limit the maximum length in KB for SIP message.
mfcr2-category	MFC/R2 Calling Party's category.
mfcr2-debug {off on}	Enable MFC-R2 protocol debug.
<pre>mlpp-dflt-namespace {cuc dod drsn dsn interworking uc user-def}</pre>	MLPP Default Namespace.
mlpp-dflt-srv-domain	MLPP Default Service Domain String (6 Hex Digits).
mlpp-norm-ser-dmn	MLPP Normalized Service Domain String (6 Hex Digits).
mlpp-nwrk-id	Sets the Network identifier value which is represented as the first 2 octets in the MLPP service domain field. values are [1-999].
mrd-cas-support	Enable/Disable MRD CAS behavior.
mx-syslog-lgth	Maximum length used for bundling syslog at debug level 7.
ni2-cpc	Enables NI2 calling party category translation to SIP.
notification-ip-group-id	IP Group ID for notification purposes.
np-n-ton-2-redirnb	Add NPI and TON as prefix to Redirect number.
number-type-and-plan	If selected, ISDN Type & Plan relayed from IP. Otherwise, ISDN Type & Plan are set to 'Unknown'.

Command	Description
overlap-used	Enables Overlap mode.
pi-4-setup-msg	Progress Indicator for ISDN Setup Message.
play-l-rbt-isdn-trsfr	Play local RBT on TBCT/ECT/RLT transfer.
play-rb-tone-xfer-success	Play RB tone on transfer success.
preemp-tone-dur	Preemption Tone Duration.
q850-reason-code-2play-user- tone	Q850 Reason Code which cause playing special PRT Tone.
qsig-path-replacement-md	Enables QSIG transfer for IP-to-Tel and Tel- to-IP calls.
qsig-tunneling	Enables QSIG Tunneling over SIP.
qsig-tunneling-mode	Defines the format of encapsulated QSIG message data in the SIP message MIME body.
qsig-xfer-update	Enable QSIG Transfer Update.
r2-for-brazil-telecom	Enable Interworking of Calling Party Category (cpc) from sip INVITE to MFCR2 category for Brazil Telecom.
rekey-after-181	Send re-INVITE after 181 with new SRTP keys.
replace-tel-to-ip-calnum-to	Maximum Time to wait between call setup and Facility with Redirecting Number for replacing calling number (msec).
restarts-after-so	Enable sending restarts to PSTN on channels experienced mismatch in CONNID usage.
rls-ip-to-isdn-on-pro-cause	Defines if to disconnect call while receiving ISDN PROGRESS with Cause.
rmv-calling-name	Removes calling name from IP > Tel calls.
rmv-cli-when-restr	Removes CLI from IP-to-Tel calls if received CLI is restricted.

Command	Description
rtcp-act-mode	RTCP activation policy.
send-screen-to-ip	Override screening indicator value in Setup messages to IP
send-screen-to-isdn	Override screening indicator value in Setup messages to ISDN
send-screen-to-isdn-1	Overrides the screening indicator for the first calling party number when the device includes two calling party numbers in the outgoing ISDN Setup message for IP-to-Tel ISDN calls.
send-screen-to-isdn-2	Overrides the screening indicator for the second calling party number when the device includes two calling party numbers in the outgoing ISDN Setup message for IP-to-Tel ISDN calls.
setup-ack-used	Enable SetupAck messages for overlap mode
silence-supp-in-sdp	SilenceSupp in SDP used for fax VBD
src-number-plan	if defined, enforce this Q.931 Source Number Plan
src-number-type	if defined, enforce this Q.931 Source Number Type
swap-rdr-n-called-nb	Swap Redirect and Called numbers
tdm-over-ip-initiate-time	Time between first INVITE issued within the same trunk (msec)
tdm-over-ip-min-calls	Minimum connected calls for trunk activation, if 0 - trunk is always active
tdm-over-ip-retry-time	Time between call release and new INVITE (msec)
tdm-tunneling	Enable gateway to maintain a permanent RTP connection
third-party-transcoding	Enables Third Party Call Control Transcoding

Command	Description
	functionality
time-b4-reordr-tn	Delay time before playing Reorder tone
transparent-on-data-call	In case the transfer capability of a call from ISDN is data open with transparent coder
trk-alrm-disc-timeout	Trunk alarm call disconnect timeout in seconds
trkgrps-to-snd-ie	Configure trunk groups on which to send additional IE
trunk-restart-mode-on-powerup {no-restart per-b-channel per-trunk}	Trunk Restart Mode on Power Up.
trunk-status-reporting	When TrunkGroup #1 is present and active response to options and/or send keep-alive to associated proxy(ies)
use-to-header-as-called-num	Use the user part of To header URL as called number (IP->TEL)
user-info	Provides a link to the user information file, to be downloaded using Automatic Update.
user-info-file-name	The file name to be loaded using TFTP
uui-ie-for-ip2tel	Enable User-User IE to pass in Setup from IP to ISDN
uui-ie-for-tel2ip	Enable User-User IE to pass in Setup from ISDN to IP
wait-befor-pstn-rel-ack	Defines the timeout (in milliseconds) to wait for the release ACK from the PSTN before releasing the channel.
wait-for-busy-time	Time to wait to detect busy and reorder tones. Currently used in semi supervised PBX transfer
warning-tone-duration	OfHook Warning Tone Duration [Sec]
xfer-across-trunk-groups	if set ECT RLT 2BCT call transfer is allowed

Command	Description
	across different trunks and trunkgroups
xfer-cap-for-data-calls	0: ISDN Transfer Capability for data calls will be 64k unrestricted (data), 1:ISDN Transfer Capabilityfor Data calls will be set according to ISDNTransferCapability parameter
xfer-prefix-ip2tel	Defines the prefix that is added to the destination number received in the SIP Refer-To header (for IP-to-Tel calls).

Privileged User

dtmf-supp-service

This command configures the DTMF supplementary services.

Syntax

(config-voip)# gateway dtmf-supp-service

Command	Description
charge-code	See charge-code below
dtmf-and-dialing	See dtmf-and-dialing on the next page
isdn-supp-serv	See isdn-supp-serv on page 395
supp-service-settings	See supp-service-settings on page 397

Command Mode

Privileged User

charge-code

This command configures the Charge Codes table, which lets you define metering tones.

Syntax

(config-voip)# gateway dtmf-supp-service charge-code <Index>
(charge-code-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
charge-code-name	Defines a descriptive name.
end-time-1, end-time-2, end-time-3, end-time-4	Defines the end of the time period in a 24 hour format.
<pre>pulse-interval-1, pulse-interval- 2, pulse-interval-3, pulse-interval-4</pre>	Defines the time interval between pulses (in tenths of a second).
<pre>pulses-on-answer-1, pulses-on- answer-2, pulses-on-answer-3, pulses-on- answer-4</pre>	Defines the number of pulses that the device generates upon call answer.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures a Charge Code:

```
(config-voip)# gateway dtmf-supp-service charge-code 0 (charge-code-0)# charge-code-name INT (charge-code-0)# end-time-1 04 (charge-code-0)# pulse-interval-1 2 (charge-code-0)# activate
```

dtmf-and-dialing

This command configures DTMF and dialing parameters.

Syntax

(config-voip)# gateway dtmf-supp-service dtmf-and-dialing (gw-dtmf-and-dial)#

Command	Description
auto-dtmf-mute	Enables automatic muting of DTMF digits when out- of-band DTMF transmission is used.
char-conversion	Configures Unicode-to-ASCII character conversion rules.
dflt-dest-nb	Defines the default destination phone number which is used if the received message doesn't contain a called party number and no phone number is configured in the Trunk Group table.
dial-plan-index	Defines the Dial Plan Index.
digitmapping	Defines the digit map pattern used to reduce the dialing period when ISDN overlap dialing for digital interfaces.
dt-duration	Defines the duration, in seconds, that the dial tone is played, for digital interfaces, to an ISDN terminal.
dtmf-inter-digit- threshold	Defines the threshold of the received DTMF InterDigitTime, in milliseconds.
first-dtmf-option-type	Defines the first preferred transmit DTMF negotiation method.
hook-flash-option	Defines the hook-flash transport type.
hotline-dt-dur	Defines the duration, in seconds, of the hotline dial tone.
isdn-tx-overlap	Enables ISDN overlap dialing for IP-to-Tel calls.
min-dg-b4-routing	Defines the minimum number of overlap digits to collect - for ISDN overlap dialing - before sending the first SIP message for routing Tel-to-IP calls.
mxdig-b4-dialing	Defines the maximum number of collected destination number digits that can be received.
oob-dtmf-format	Defines the DTMF Out-of-Band transport method.
rfc-2833-in-sdp	Global parameter that enables the device to declare the RFC 2833 'telephony-event' parameter in the SDP.

Command	Description
second-dtmf-option-type	Defines the second preferred transmit DTMF negotiation method.
special-digit-rep	Defines the representation for 'special' digits'*' and '#'. that are used for out-of-band DTMF signaling using SIP INFO/NOTIFY.
special-digits	Determines whether the asterisk*. and pound#. digits can be used in DTMF.
strict-dial-plan	Enables Strict Dial Plan.
telephony-events- payload-type-tx	Defines the Tx RFC 2833 DTMF relay dynamic payload type for outbound calls. Note: The location of this command in the CLI is for backward compatibility. The correct location is configure voip > media rtp-rtcp.
time-btwn-dial-digs	Analog: Defines the time, in seconds, that the device waits between digits that are dialed by the user. ISDN overlap dialing: Defines the time, in seconds, that the device waits between digits that are received from the PSTN or IP during overlap dialing.

Privileged User

isdn-supp-serv

This command configures the Supplementary Services table, which lets you define supplementary services for endpoints (FXS and ISDN BRI) connected to the device.

Syntax

(config-voip)# gateway dtmf-supp-service isdn-supp-serv <Index> (isdn-supp-serv-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.

Command	Description
<pre>caller-id-enable {allowed not- configured restricted}</pre>	Enables the receipt of Caller ID.
caller-id-number	Defines the caller ID name of the endpoint (sent to the IP side).
cfu-to_phone-number	Defines the phone number for BRI Call Forward Unconditional (CFU) services.
cfb-to_phone-number	Defines the phone number for BRI Call Forward Busy (CFB) services.
cfnr-to_phone-number	Defines the phone number for BRI Call Forward No Reply (CFNR) services.
local-phone-number	Configures a local telephone extension number for the endpoint.
module	Defines the device's module number to which the endpoint is connected.
no-reply-time	Defines the timeout, in seconds.
phone-number	Configures a global telephone extension number for the endpoint.
port	Defines the port number on the module to which the endpoint is connected.
<pre>presentation-restricted {allowed not- configured restricted}</pre>	Determines whether the endpoint sends its Caller ID information to the IP when a call is made.
user-id	Defines the User ID for registering the endpoint to a third-party softswitch for authentication and/or billing.
user-password	Defines the user password for registering the endpoint to a third-party softswitch for authentication and/or billing.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures supplementary service for port 2:

```
(config-voip)# gateway dtmf-supp-service isdn-supp-serv 0 (isdn-supp-serv-0)# phone-number +15032638005 (isdn-supp-serv-0)# local-phone-number 402 (isdn-supp-serv-0)# module 1 (isdn-supp-serv-0)# port 2 (isdn-supp-serv-0)# user-id JoeD (isdn-supp-serv-0)# user-password 1234 (isdn-supp-serv-0)# caller-id-enable allowed (isdn-supp-serv-0)# activate
```

supp-service-settings

This command configures supplementary services.

Syntax

(config-voip)# gateway dtmf-supp-service supp-service-settings (gw-suppl-serv)#

Command	Description
3w-conf-mode	Defines the mode of operation for three-way conferencing.
3w-conf- nonalloc-prts	Define the ports that are not affected by three-way conferencing.
aoc-support	Enables AoC-D and AoC-E from ISDN to SIP.
as-subs- ipgroupid	IP Group ID for AS subscribe purposes.
blind-transfer	Keying sequence for performing blind transfer.
call-forward	Enable Call Forward service.
call-hold- remnd-rng	Call-hold reminder ring maximum ringing time, in seconds.
call-prio-mode	Priority mode.

Command	Description
call-waiting	Enables Call Waiting service.
caller-id-type	Defines the Caller ID standard.
cfb-code	Supplementary Service code for activating Call Forward Busy.
cfb- deactivation- code	Supplementary Service code for deactivating Call Forward Busy.
cfe-ring-tone-	Ringtone type for Call forward notification.
cfnr-code	Supplementary Service code for activating Call Forward No Reply.
cfnr- deactivation- code	Supplementary Service code for deactivating Call Forward No Reply.
cfu-code	Supplementary Service code for activating Call Forward Unconditional.
cfu- deactivation- code	Supplementary Service code for deactivating Call Forward Unconditional.
conf-id	Identification of conference call used by SIP INVITE.
connected- number-plan	Enforces Q.931 Connected Number Type.
connected- number-type	Enforces Q.931 Connected Number Type.
dtmf-during- hold	Enables playing DTMF to Tel during hold.
enable-3w-conf	Enables 3-way conferencing feature.
enable-caller-	FXS: Generate Caller ID; FXO: Collect Caller ID information.
enable-mwi	Enables MWI.
enable-transfer	Enables Call Transfer service.

Command	Description
estb-conf-code	Control Key activation for 3-way conference.
flash-key-seq- style	Flash key sequence.
flash-key-seq- tmout	Flash key sequence timeout.
held-timeout	Maximum time allowed for call to be retrieved from IP, in seconds.
hold	Enables Call Hold service.
hold-format	Call hold format.
hold-to-isdn	Enables Hold/Retrieve from and to ISDN.
hook-flash-code	If Rx during session, act as if hook flash Rx from Tel side.
ignore-isdn- subaddress	Ignores ISDN Subaddress.
isdn-xfer- complete- timeout	Max time, in seconds, to wait for transfer response from PSTN.
mlpp-diffserv	DiffServ value for MLPP calls.
music-on-hold	Enables playing Music On Hold.
mute-dtmf-in- overlap	In overlap mode if set mute in-band DTMF till destination number is received.
mwi-analog-lamp	Enables MWI using an analog lamp 110 Volt.
mwi-display	Enables MWI using Caller ID interface.
mwi-ntf-timeout	Defines the maximum duration (timeout) that a message waiting indication (MWI) is displayed on endpoint equipment (phones' LED, screen notification or voice tone).
mwi-qsig-party-	Party Number from msgCentreld in MWlactivate and MWldeactivate.
mwi-srvr-ip- addr	MWI server IP address.

Command	Description
mwi-srvr- transp-type	MWI server transport type.
mwi-subs-expr-	MWI service subscription expiration time, in seconds.
mwi-subs- ipgrpid	IP Group ID for MWI subscribe purposes.
mwi-subs-rtry-	MWI service subscriptions retry time after last subscription failure, in seconds.
mx-3w-conf- onboard	Max on-board conference calls.
nb-of-cw-ind	Number of call waiting indications to be played to the user.
nrt-sub-retry-	NRT subscribe retry time.
nrt- subscription	Enable subscription for Call forward ringtone indicator services.
precedence- ringing	Index of the first Call RB tone in the call-progress tones file.
qsig- calltransfer- reverse- enddesignation	QSIG Call Transfer Reverse End Designation.
reminder-ring {disable enable}	Enables the reminder ring.
send-all-cdrs- on-rtrv	Send only chosen coder or all supported coders.
should- subscribe	Related to Subscribe/UnSubscribe buttons.
snd-isdn-ser- aftr-restart	ISDN SERVICE message is sent after restart.
sttr-tone- duration	Time for playing confirmation tone before normal dial tone is played (msec).

Command	Description
subscribe-to- mwi	Enable subscription for MWI service.
time-b4-cw-ind	Time before call waiting indication is sent to a busy line, in seconds.
time-between-cw	Time between one call waiting indication to the next, in seconds.
transfer-prefix	Prefix added to the called number of a transferred call.
waiting-beep- dur	Call Waiting tone beep length (msec).

Privileged User

Example

This example enables the reminder ring feature:

(config-voip)# gateway dtmf-supp-service supp-service-settings (gw-suppl-serv)# reminder-ring enable (gw-suppl-serv)# reminder-ring enable

manipulation

This subcommand configures the gateway's advanced parameters.

Syntax

(config-voip)# gateway manipulation

Command	Description
calling-name-map-ip2tel	See calling-name-map-ip2tel on the next page
calling-name-map-tel2ip	See calling-name-map-tel2ip on page 403
cause-map-isdn2isdn	See cause-map-isdn2isdn on page 404
cause-map-isdn2sip	See cause-map-isdn2sip on page 405

Command	Description
cause-map-sip2isdn	See cause-map-sip2isdn on page 406
dst-number-map-ip2tel	See dst-number-map-ip2tel on page 407
dst-number-map-tel2ip	See dst-number-map-tel2ip on page 408
phone-context-table	See phone-context-table on page 409
redirect-number-map- ip2tel	See redirect-number-map-ip2tel on page 410
redirect-number-map- tel2ip	See redirect-number-map-tel2ip on page 412
settings	See settings on page 413
src-number-map-ip2tel	See src-number-map-ip2tel on page 415
src-number-map-tel2ip	See src-number-map-tel2ip on page 417

Privileged User

calling-name-map-ip2tel

This command configures the Calling Name Manipulation for IP-to-Tel Calls table, which lets you define manipulation rules for manipulating the calling name (i.e., caller ID) in SIP messages for IP-to-Tel calls.

Syntax

(config-voip)# gateway manipulation calling-name-map-ip2tel <Index> (calling-name-map-ip2tel-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
calling-name- pattern	Defines the caller name (i.e., caller ID) prefix.
dst-host- pattern	Defines the Request-URI host name prefix of the incoming SIP INVITE message.

Command	Description
dst-pattern	Defines the destination (called) telephone number prefix and/or suffix.
manipulation- name	Defines a descriptive name, which is used when associating the row in other tables.
num-of-digits- to-leave	Defines the number of characters that you want to keep from the right of the calling name.
prefix-to-add	Defines the number or string to add at the front of the calling name.
remove-from-	Defines the number of characters to remove from the left of the calling name.
remove-from- right	Defines the number of characters to remove from the right of the calling name.
src-host- pattern	Defines the URI host name prefix of the incoming SIP INVITE message in the From header.
src-ip-address	Defines the source IP address of the caller for IP-to-Tel calls.
src-pattern	Defines the source (calling) telephone number prefix and/or suffix.
suffix-to-add	Defines the number or string to add at the end of the calling name.

Privileged User

calling-name-map-tel2ip

This command configures the Calling Name Manipulation for Tel-to-IP Calls table, which lets you define manipulation rules for manipulating the calling name (i.e., caller ID) in SIP messages for Tel-to-IP calls.

Syntax

(config-voip)# gateway manipulation calling-name-map-tel2ip <Index> (calling-name-map-tel2ip-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
calling-name- pattern	Defines the caller name (i.e., caller ID) prefix.
dst-pattern	Defines the destination (called) telephone number prefix and/or suffix.
manipulation- name	Defines a descriptive name, which is used when associating the row in other tables.
num-of-digits- to-leave	Defines the number of characters that you want to keep from the right of the calling name.
prefix-to-add	Defines the number or string to add at the front of the calling name.
remove-from- left	Defines the number of characters to remove from the left of the calling name.
remove-from- right	Defines the number of characters to remove from the right of the calling name.
src-pattern	Defines the source (calling) telephone number prefix and/or suffix.
src-trunk- group-id	Defines the source Trunk Group ID from where the Tel-to-IP call was received.
suffix-to-add	Defines the number or string to add at the end of the calling name.

Privileged User

cause-map-isdn2isdn

This command configures the Release Cause ISDN to ISDN table, which lets you define ISDN ITU-T Q.850 release cause code (call failure) to ISDN ITU-T Q.850 release cause code mapping rules.

Syntax

(config-voip)# gateway manipulation cause-map-isdn2isdn <Index>
(cause-map-isdn2isdn-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
map-q850-cause	Defines the ISDN Q.850 cause code to which you want to change the originally received cause code.
orig-q850- cause	Defines the originally received ISDN Q.850 cause code.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example maps ISDN cause code 127 to 16:

(config-voip)# gateway manipulation cause-map-isdn2isdn 0 (cause-map-isdn2isdn-0)# orig-q850-cause 127 (cause-map-isdn2isdn-0)# map-q850-cause 16 (cause-map-isdn2isdn-0)# activate

cause-map-isdn2sip

This command configures the Release Cause Mapping from ISDN to SIP table, which lets you define ISDN ITU-T Q.850 release cause code (call failure) to SIP response code mapping rules.

Syntax

(config-voip)# gateway manipulation cause-map-isdn2sip <Index>
(cause-map-isdn2sip-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
q850-causes	Defines the ISDN Q.850 cause code.
sip-response	Defines the SIP response code.

Privileged User

Example

This example maps ISDN cause code 6 to SIP code 406:

(config-voip)# gateway manipulation cause-map-isdn2sip 0 (cause-map-isdn2sip-0)# q850-causes 6 (cause-map-isdn2sip-0)# sip-response 406 (cause-map-isdn2sip-0)# activate

cause-map-sip2isdn

This command configures the Release Cause Mapping from SIP to ISDN table, which lets you define SIP response code to ISDN ITU-T Q.850 release cause code (call failure) mapping rules.

Syntax

(config-voip)# gateway manipulation cause-map-sip2isdn <Index>
(cause-map-sip2isdn-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
q850-causes	Defines the ISDN Q.850 cause code.
sip-response	Defines the SIP response code.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example maps SIP code 406 to ISDN cause code 6:

(config-voip)# gateway manipulation cause-map-sip2isdn 0 (cause-map-sip2isdn-0)# q850-causes 6

(cause-map-sip2isdn-0)# sip-response 406 (cause-map-sip2isdn-0)# activate

dst-number-map-ip2tel

This command configures the Destination Phone Number Manipulation for IP-to-Tel Calls table, which lets you define manipulation rules for manipulating the destination number for IP-to-Tel calls.

Syntax

(config-voip)# gateway manipulation dst-number-map-ip2tel <Index> (dst-number-map-ip2tel-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
dst-host-pattern	Defines the Request-URI host name prefix of the incoming SIP INVITE message.
dst-pattern	Defines the destination (called) telephone number prefix and/or suffix.
is-presentation- restricted	Enables caller ID.
manipulation-name	Defines a descriptive name, which is used when associating the row in other tables.
npi	Defines the Numbering Plan Indicator (NPI).
num-of-digits-to- leave	Defines the number of digits that you want to keep from the right of the phone number.
prefix-to-add	Defines the number or string that you want added to the front of the telephone number.
remove-from-left	Defines the number of digits to remove from the left of the telephone number prefix.
remove-from-right	Defines the number of digits to remove from the right of the telephone number prefix.
src-host-pattern	Defines the URI host name prefix of the incoming SIP INVITE message in the From header.

Command	Description
src-ip-address	Defines the source IP address of the caller.
src-ip-group-name	Defines the IP Group to where the call is sent.
src-pattern	Defines the source (calling) telephone number prefix and/or suffix.
suffix-to-add	Defines the number or string that you want added to the end of the telephone number.
ton	Defines the Type of Number (TON).

Privileged User

dst-number-map-tel2ip

This command configures the Destination Phone Number Manipulation for IP-to-Tel Calls table, which lets you define manipulation rules for manipulating the destination number for Tel-to-IP calls.

Syntax

(config-voip)# gateway manipulation dst-number-map-tel2ip <Index> (dst-number-map-tel2ip-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
dest-ip-group- name	Defines the IP Group to where the call is sent.
dst-pattern	Defines the destination (called) telephone number prefix and/or suffix.
is- presentation- restricted	Enables caller ID.
manipulation- name	Defines a descriptive name, which is used when associating the row in other tables.

Command	Description
npi	Defines the Numbering Plan Indicator (NPI).
num-of-digits- to-leave	Defines the number of digits that you want to keep from the right of the phone number.
prefix-to-add	Defines the number or string that you want added to the front of the telephone number.
remove-from-	Defines the number of digits to remove from the left of the telephone number prefix.
remove-from-	Defines the number of digits to remove from the right of the telephone number prefix.
src-pattern	Defines the source (calling) telephone number prefix and/or suffix.
src-trunk- group-id	Defines the source Trunk Group for Tel-to-IP calls.
suffix-to-add	Defines the number or string that you want added to the end of the telephone number.
ton	Defines the Type of Number (TON).

Privileged User

phone-context-table

This command configures the Phone Contexts table, which lets you define rules for mapping the Numbering Plan Indication (NPI) and Type of Number (TON) to the SIP 'phone-context' parameter, and vice versa.

Syntax

(config-voip)# gateway manipulation phone-context-table <Index> (phone-context-table-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.

Command	Description
context	Defines the SIP 'phone-context' URI parameter.
<pre>npi {e164-public not- included private unknown}</pre>	Defines the NPI.
ton	Defines the TON.

Privileged User

Example

This example maps NPI E.164 to "context= na.e.164.nt.com":

(config-voip)# gateway manipulation phone-context-table 0 (phone-context-table-0)# npi e164-public (phone-context-table-0)# context na.e.164.nt.com (phone-context-table-0)# activate

redirect-number-map-ip2tel

This command configures the Redirect Number IP-to-Tel table, which lets you define manipulation rules for manipulating the redirect number received in SIP messages for IP-to-Tel calls.

Syntax

(config-voip)# gateway manipulation redirect-number-map-ip2tel <Index> (redirect-number-map-ip2tel-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
dst-host-pattern	Defines the Request-URI host name prefix, which appears in the incoming SIP INVITE message.
dst-pattern	Defines the destination

Command	Description
	(called) telephone number prefix.
<pre>is-presentation-restricted {allowed not-configured restricted}</pre>	Enables caller ID.
manipulation-name	Defines a descriptive name, which is used when associating the row in other tables.
<pre>npi {e164-public not- included private unknown}</pre>	Defines the Numbering Plan Indicator (NPI).
num-of-digits-to-leave	Defines the number of digits that you want to retain from the right of the redirect number.
prefix-to-add	Defines the number or string that you want added to the front of the redirect number.
redirect-pattern	Defines the redirect telephone number prefix.
remove-from-left	Defines the number of digits to remove from the left of the redirect number prefix.
remove-from-right	Defines the number of digits to remove from the right of the redirect number prefix.
src-host-pattern	Defines the URI host name prefix of the caller.
src-ip-address	Defines the IP address of the caller.
suffix-to-add	Defines the number or string that you want added to the end of the redirect number.
ton {abbreviated international-level2-	Defines the Type of Number

Command	Description
regional national-level1- regional network-pstn-specific not- included subscriber-level0- regional unknown}	(TON).

Privileged User

redirect-number-map-tel2ip

This command configures the Redirect Number IP-to-Tel table, which lets you define manipulation rules for manipulating the redirect number received in SIP messages for IP-to-Tel calls.

Syntax

(config-voip)# gateway manipulation redirect-number-map-tel2ip <Index> (redirect-number-map-tel2ip-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
dst-pattern	Defines the destination (called) telephone number prefix.
<pre>is-presentation-restricted {allowed not-configured restricted}</pre>	Enables caller ID.
manipulation-name	Defines a descriptive name, which is used when associating the row in other tables.
<pre>npi {e164-public not- included private unknown}</pre>	Defines the Numbering Plan Indicator (NPI).
num-of-digits-to-leave	Defines the number of digits that you want to retain from the right of the redirect number.

Command	Description
prefix-to-add	Defines the number or string that you want added to the front of the redirect number.
redirect-pattern	Defines the redirect telephone number prefix.
remove-from-left	Defines the number of digits to remove from the left of the redirect number prefix.
remove-from-right	Defines the number of digits to remove from the right of the redirect number prefix.
src-trunk-group-id	Defines the Trunk Group from where the Tel call is received.
suffix-to-add	Defines the number or string that you want added to the end of the redirect number.
ton {abbreviated international-level2-regional national-level1-regional network-pstn-specific not-included subscriber-level0-regional unknown}	Defines the Type of Number (TON).

Privileged User

settings

This command configures the Redirect Number IP-to-Tel table, which lets you define manipulation rules for manipulating the redirect number received in SIP messages for IP-to-Tel calls.

Syntax

(config-voip)# gateway manipulation settings (gw-manip-settings)#

Command	Description
add-cic	If add carrier identification code as prefix.
add-ph-cntxt- as-pref	Adds the phone context to src/dest phone number as prefix.
add-prefix- for-isdn-hlc- fax	If set and incoming ISDN SETUP contains High Layer Compatability IE with Facsimile, prefix FAX will be added to received Calling number.
alt-map-tel- to-ip	Enables different number manipulation rules for redundant calls.
ip2tel-redir- reason	Set the IP-to-TEL Redirect Reason.
map-ip-to- pstn-refer-to	if set to 1, manipulate destination number from REFER-TO in TDM blind transfer.
prefix-2-ext- line	FXS: If enabled (1) and Prefix2ExtLine is detected, it is added to the dial number as prefix
prfm-ip-to- tel-dst-map	Perform Additional IP2TEL Destination Manipulation
prfm-ip-to- tel-src-map	Perform Additional IP2TEL Source Manipulation
swap-tel-to- ip-phone-num	Swaps calling and called numbers received from Tel side.
tel-to-ip- dflt-redir- rsn	Tel-to-IP Default Redirect Reason.
tel2ip-dst- nb-map-dial- index	Tel to IP Destination Number Mapping Dial Plan Index.
tel2ip-redir- reason	Tel-to-IP Redirect Reason.
tel2ip-src- nb-map-dial- index	Tel to IP Source Number Mapping Dial Plan Index.
tel2ip-src-	Tel to IP Source Number Mapping Dial Plan Mode.

Command	Description
nb-map-dial- mode	
use-refer-by- for-calling- num	If set to 1, use a number from Referred-By URI, as a calling number in outgoing Q.931 SETUP.

Privileged User

src-number-map-ip2tel

This command configures the Source Phone Number Manipulation for IP-to-Tel Calls table, which lets you define manipulation rules for manipulating the source number for IP-to-Tel calls.

Syntax

(config-voip)# gateway manipulation src-number-map-ip2tel <Index> (src-number-map-ip2tel-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
dst-host-pattern	Defines the Request-URI host name prefix of the incoming SIP INVITE message.
dst-pattern	Defines the destination (called) telephone number prefix and/or suffix.
<pre>is-presentation-restricted {allowed not- configured restricted}</pre>	Enables caller ID.
manipulation-name	Defines a descriptive name, which is used when associating the row in other tables.
<pre>npi {e164-public not- included private unknown}</pre>	Defines the Numbering Plan Indicator (NPI).

Command	Description
num-of-digits-to-leave	Defines the number of digits that you want to keep from the right of the phone number.
prefix-to-add	Defines the number or string that you want added to the front of the telephone number.
remove-from-left	Defines the number of digits to remove from the left of the telephone number prefix.
remove-from-right	Defines the number of digits to remove from the right of the telephone number prefix.
src-host-pattern	Defines the URI host name prefix of the incoming SIP INVITE message in the From header.
src-ip-address	Defines the source IP address of the caller.
src-ip-group-name	Defines the IP Group to where the call is sent.
src-pattern	Defines the source (calling) telephone number prefix and/or suffix.
suffix-to-add	Defines the number or string that you want added to the end of the telephone number.
ton {abbreviated international-level2-regional national-level1-regional network-pstn-specific not-included subscriber-level0-regional unknown}	Defines the Type of Number (TON).

Privileged User

src-number-map-tel2ip

This command configures the Source Phone Number Manipulation for Tel-to-IP Calls table, which lets you define manipulation rules for manipulating the source number for Tel-to-IP calls.

Syntax

(config-voip)# gateway manipulation src-number-map-tel2ip <Index> (src-number-map-tel2ip-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
dst-pattern	Defines the destination (called) telephone number prefix and/or suffix.
is-presentation-restricted {allowed not-configured restricted}	Enables caller ID.
manipulation-name	Defines a descriptive name, which is used when associating the row in other tables.
<pre>npi {e164-public not- included private unknown}</pre>	Defines the Numbering Plan Indicator (NPI).
num-of-digits-to-leave	Defines the number of digits that you want to keep from the right of the phone number.
prefix-to-add	Defines the number or string that you want added to the front of the telephone number.
remove-from-left	Defines the number of digits to remove from the left of the telephone number prefix.
remove-from-right	Defines the number of digits to remove from the right of the telephone number prefix.
src-pattern	Defines the source (calling) telephone number prefix

Command	Description
	and/or suffix.
src-trunk-group-id	Defines the source Trunk Group for Tel-to-IP calls.
suffix-to-add	Defines the number or string that you want added to the end of the telephone number.
ton {abbreviated international-level2-regional national-level1-regional network-pstn-specific not-included subscriber-level0-regional unknown}	Defines the Type of Number (TON).

Privileged User

routing

This subcommand configures gateway routing.

Syntax

(config-voip)# gateway routing

Command	Description
alt-route-cause-ip2tel	See alt-route-cause-ip2tel on the next page
alt-route-cause-tel2ip	See alt-route-cause-tel2ip on the next page
fwd-on-bsy-trk-dst	See fwd-on-bsy-trk-dst on page 420
gw-routing-policy	See gw-routing-policy on page 421
ip2tel-routing	See ip2tel-routing on page 422
settings	See settings on page 423
tel2ip-routing	See tel2ip-routing on page 425

Privileged User

alt-route-cause-ip2tel

This command configures the Reasons for IP-to-Tel Alternative Routing table, which lets you define ISDN Q.931 release cause codes that if received from the Tel side, the device reroutes the IP-to-Tel call to an alternative Trunk Group.

Syntax

(config-voip)# gateway routing alt-route-cause-ip2tel <Index>
(alt-route-cause-ip2tel-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
rel-cause	Defines a Q.931 release code.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures an ISDN release code 17 for alternative routing:

(config-voip)# gateway routing alt-route-cause-ip2tel 0 (alt-route-cause-ip2tel-0)# rel-cause 17 (alt-route-cause-ip2tel-0)# activate

alt-route-cause-tel2ip

This command configures the Reasons for Tel-to-IP Alternative Routing table, which lets you define SIP response codes that if received from the IP side, the device reroutes the call to an alternative destination.

Syntax

(config-voip)# gateway routing alt-route-cause-tel2ip <Index> (alt-route-cause-tel2ip-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
rel-cause	Defines a SIP response code.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures a SIP response code 406 for alternative routing:

(config-voip)# gateway routing alt-route-cause-ip2tel 0 (alt-route-cause-tel2ip-0)# rel-cause 406 (alt-route-cause-tel2ip-0)# activate

fwd-on-bsy-trk-dst

This command configures the Forward on Busy Trunk Destination table, which lets you define alternative routing rules for forwarding (i.e., call redirection) IP-to-Tel calls to an alternative IP destination using SIP 3xx responses.

Syntax

(config-voip)# gateway routing fwd-on-bsy-trk-dst <Index>
(fwd-on-bsy-trk-dst-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
forward-dst	Defines the alternative IP destination for the call used if the Trunk Group is busy or unavailable.
trunk-group-id	Defines the Trunk Group ID to where the IP call is destined.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures 10.15.7.96 as the alternative destination for calls destined for Trunk Group 1:

(config-voip)# gateway routing fwd-on-bsy-trk-dst 0 (fwd-on-bsy-trk-dst-0)# forward-dst 10.15.7.96 (fwd-on-bsy-trk-dst-0)# trunk-group-id 1 (fwd-on-bsy-trk-dst-0)# activate

gw-routing-policy

This command configures the Routing Policies table, which lets you edit the default Routing Policy rule.

Syntax

(config-voip)# gateway routing gw-routing-policy <Index>
(gw-routing-policy-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
lcr-call-length	Defines the average call duration (in minutes) and is used to calculate the variable portion of the call cost.
lcr-default-cost	Defines whether routing rules in the Tel-to-IP Routing table that are not assigned a Cost Group are considered a higher cost or lower cost route compared to other matched routing rules that are assigned Cost Groups.
<pre>lcr-enable {disabled enabled}</pre>	Enables the Least Cost Routing (LCR) feature for the Routing Policy.
ldap-srv-group-name	Assigns an LDAP Server Group to the Routing Policy.
name	Defines a descriptive name, which is used when associating the row in other tables.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures a Routing Policy "ITSP", which uses LDAP Servers Group "ITSP-LDAP":

```
(config-voip)# gateway routing gw-routing-policy 0 (gw-routing-policy-0)# name ITSP (gw-routing-policy-0)# Idap-srv-group-name ITSP-LDAP (gw-routing-policy-0)# activate
```

ip2tel-routing

This command configures the IP-to-Tel Routing table, which lets you define IP-to-Tel routing rules.

Syntax

(config-voip)# gateway routing ip2tel-routing <Index>
(ip2tel-routing-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
call-setup-rules- set-id	Assigns a Call Setup Rule Set ID to the routing rule.
dst-host-pattern	Defines the prefix or suffix of the called (destined) telephone number.
dst-phone-pattern	Defines the Request-URI host name prefix of the incoming INVITE message.
dst-type {trunk trunk-group}	Defines the type of Tel destination.
ip-profile-name	Assigns an IP Profile to the call.
route-name	Defines a descriptive name, which is used when associating the row in other tables.
src-host-pattern	Defines the prefix of the URI host name in the From header of the incoming INVITE message.

Command	Description
src-ip-address	Defines the source IP address of the incoming IP call.
src-ip-group-name	Assigns an IP Group from where the SIP message (INVITE) is received.
dst-phone-pattern	Defines the prefix or suffix of the calling (source) telephone number.
src-sip-interface-	Defines the SIP Interface on which the incoming IP call is received.
trunk-group-id	Defines the Trunk Group ID to where the incoming SIP call is sent.
trunk-id	Defines the Trunk to where the incoming SIP call is sent.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures a routing rule that routes calls from IP Group "ITSP" to Trunk Group 1:

```
(config-voip)# gateway routing ip2tel-routing 0 (ip2tel-routing-0)# name PSTN-to-ITSP (ip2tel-routing-0)# src-ip-group-name ITSP (ip2tel-routing-0)# trunk-group-id 1 (ip2tel-routing-0)# activate
```

settings

This command configures gateway routing parameter.

Syntax

(config-voip)# gateway routing settings (gw-routing-settings)#

Command	Description
alt-routing-tel2ip	Enables Alternative Routing Tel to IP.

Command	Description
alt-rte-tel2ip- keep-alive	Time interval between OPTIONS Keep-Alive messages for IP connectivity (seconds).
alt-rte-tel2ip-mode	Methods used for Alternative Routing operation.
alt-rte-tone- duration	Alternative Routing Tone Duration (milliseconds).
empty-dst-w-bch-nb	Replace empty destination number (received from Tel side) with port number.
gw-routing-server	Enables Gateway Routing Server.
ip-dial-plan-name	Assigns a Dial Plan (by name) for tag-based IP-to-Tel routing rules.
ip-to-tel-tagging- dst	IP-to-Tel Tagging Destination Dial Plan Index.
ip-to-tel-tagging- src	IP-to-Tel Tagging Source Dial Plan Index.
ip2tel-rmv-rte-tbl	Remove prefix defined in IP to Trunk Group table (IP-to-Tel calls).
ip2tel-rte-mode	Defines order between routing incoming calls from IP side and performing manipulations.
mx-all-dly-4-alt- rte	The maximum delay that will not prevent normal routing (msec).
mx-pkt-loss-4-alt- rte	The maximum percentage of packet loss that will not prevent normal routing.
npi-n-ton-to-cld-nb	Add NPI and TON as prefix to called number.
npi-n-ton-to-cng-nb	Add NPI and TON as prefix to calling number.
probability-on-qos- problem	If QoS problem, a call has this probability (in percentage) to continue in order to reevaluate the QoS.
redir-nb-si-to-tel	Override screening indicator value of the redirect number in Setup messages to PSTN interface
redundant-routing-m	Defines the mode of redundant routing.

Command	Description
src-ip-addr-input	Source IP address input.
src-manipulation	Describes the hdrs containing source nb after manipulation.
tel-dial-plan-name	Assigns a Dial Plan (by name) for tag-based IP-to-Tel routing rules.
tel2ip-rte-mode	Defines order between routing incoming calls from Tel side and performing manipulations.
tgrp-routing-prec	TGRP Routing Precedence.
trk-id-as-prefix	Add Trunk/Port as nb prefix.
trkgrpid-prefix	Add Trunk Group ID as prefix.

Privileged User

tel2ip-routing

This command configures the Tel-to-IP Routing table, which lets you define Tel-to-IP routing rules.

Syntax

(config-voip)# gateway routing tel2ip-routing <Index> (tel2ip-routing-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
call-setup-rules-set-id	Assigns a Call Setup Rule Set ID to the routing rule.
charge-code-name	Assigns a Charge Code to the routing rule for generating metering pulses (Advice of Charge).
cost-group-id	Assigns a Cost Group to the routing rule for determining the cost of the call (i.e., Least Cost Routing or LCR).

Command	Description
dest-ip-group-name	Assigns an IP Group to where you want to route the call.
dest-sip-interface-name	Assigns a SIP Interface to the routing rule.
dst-ip-address	Defines the IP address (in dotted-decimal notation or FQDN) to where the call is sent.
dst-phone-pattern	Defines the prefix and/or suffix of the called (destination) telephone number.
dst-port	Defines the destination port to where you want to route the call.
forking-group	Defines a Forking Group number for the routing rule.
ip-profile-name	Assigns an IP Profile to the routing rule in the outgoing direction.
route-name	Defines a descriptive name, which is used when associating the row in other tables.
dst-phone-pattern	Defines the prefix and/or suffix of the calling (source) telephone number.
src-trunk-group-id	Defines the Trunk Group from where the call is received.
<pre>transport-type {not- configured tcp tls udp}</pre>	Defines the transport layer type used for routing the call.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures a routing rule that routes calls from Trunk Group 1 to IP Group "ITSP":

(config-voip)# gateway routing tel2ip-routing 0 (tel2ip-routing-0)# name ITSP-to-PSTN (tel2ip-routing-0)# src-trunk-group-id 1

(tel2ip-routing-0)# dest-ip-group-name ITSP (tel2ip-routing-0)# activate

trunk-group

This command configures the Trunk Group table, which lets you define Trunk Groups.

Syntax

(config-voip)# gateway trunk-group <Index>
(trunk-group-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
first-b-channel	Defines the first channel/port (analog module) or Trunk B-channel (digital module).
first-phone-number	Defines the telephone number(s) of the channels.
first-trunk-id	Defines the starting physical Trunk number in the Trunk Group.
last-b-channel	Defines the last channel/port (analog module) or Trunk B-channel (digital module).
last-trunk-id	Defines the ending physical Trunk number in the Trunk Group.
module	Defines the telephony interface module / FXS blade for which you want to define the Trunk Group.
tel-profile-name	Assigns a Tel Profile to the Trunk Group.
trunk-group-id	Defines the Trunk Group ID for the specified channels.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures Trunk Group 1 for Trunk 1, channels 1-30:

(config-voip)# gateway trunk-group 0 (trunk-group-0)# first-b-channel 1 (trunk-group-0)# last-b-channel 30 (trunk-group-0)# first-trunk-id 1 (trunk-group-0)# trunk-group-id 1 (trunk-group-0)# activate

trunk-group-setting

This command configures the Trunk Group Settings table, which lets you define various settings per Trunk Group.

Syntax

(config-voip)# gateway trunk-group-setting <Index>
(trunk-group-setting-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
channel-select-mode {always-ascending always-descending channel-cyclic-ascending cyclic-descending dst-number-ascending dst-number-cyclic-ascending dst-phone-number not-configured ring-to-hunt-group select-trunk-by-supp-serv-table src-phone-number trunk-channel-cyclic-ascending trunk-cyclic-ascending}	Defines the method by which IP-to-Tel calls are assigned to the channels of the Trunk Group.
contact-user	Defines the user part for the SIP Contact URI in INVITE messages, and the From, To, and Contact headers in REGISTER requests.
<pre>dedicated-connection-mode {connection-per-endpoint reuse-connection}</pre>	Enables the use of a dedicated TCP socket for SIP traffic (REGISTER, re-REGISTER, SUBSCRIBE, and INVITE messages) per FXS analog channel (endpoint).

Command	Description
gateway-name	Defines the host name for the SIP From header in INVITE messages, and the From and To headers in REGISTER requests.
<pre>mwi-interrogation-type {none not-configured result- not-used use-activate- only use-result}</pre>	Defines message waiting indication (MWI) QSIG-to-IP interworking for interrogating MWI supplementary services.
<pre>registration-mode {dont- register not-configured per- account per-endpoint per- gateway}</pre>	Defines the registration method of the Trunk Group.
serving-ip-group-name	Assigns an IP Group to where the device sends INVITE messages for calls received from the Trunk Group.
trunk-group-id	Defines the Trunk Group ID that you want to configure.
trunk-group-name	Defines a descriptive name, which is used when associating the row in other tables.
<pre>used-by-routing-server {not- used used}</pre>	Enables the use of the Trunk Group by a routing server for routing decisions.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures channel select method to ascending for Trunk Group 1:

(config-voip)# gateway gateway trunk-group-setting 0 (trunk-group-setting-0)# trunk-group-name PSTN (trunk-group-0)# trunk-group-id 1 (trunk-group-0)# channel-select-mode always-ascending (trunk-group-0)# activate

voice-mail-setting

This command configures the voice mail parameters.

Syntax

(config-voip)# gateway voice-mail-setting (gw-voice-mail)#

Command	Description
dig-to-ignore-dig-pattern	A digit (0-9,A-D,* or #) that if received as Src (S) or Redirect (R), the digit is ignored and not added to that number. Used in DTMF VoiceMail.
disc-call-dig-ptrn	Disconnect call if digit string is received from the Tel side during session.
<pre>enable-smdi {SMDI_PROTOCOL_ BELCORE SMDI_PROTOCOL_ERICSSON SMDI_ PROTOCOL_NEC_ICS SMDI_PROTOCOL_NONE}</pre>	Enables the Simplified Message Desk Interface (SMDI).
ext-call-dig-ptrn	Digit pattern to indicate external call (PBX to voice mail)
fwd-bsy-dig-ptrn-ext	Digit pattern to indicate Call Forward on busy (PBX to voice mail)
fwd-bsy-dig-ptrn-int	Digit pattern to indicate Call Forward on busy (PBX to voice mail)
fwd-dnd-dig-ptrn-ext	Digit pattern to indicate Call Forward on Do Not Disturb (PBX to voice mail)
fwd-dnd-dig-ptrn-int	Digit pattern to indicate Call Forward on Do Not Disturb (PBX to voice mail)
fwd-no-ans-dig-ptrn-ext	Digit pattern to indicate Call Forward on no answer (PBX to voice mail)
fwd-no-ans-dig-ptrn-int	Digit pattern to indicate Call Forward on no answer (PBX to

Command	Description
	voice mail)
fwd-no-rsn-dig-ptrn-ext	Digit pattern to indicate Call Forward with no reason (PBX to voice mail)
fwd-no-rsn-dig-ptrn-int	Digit pattern to indicate Call Forward with no reason (PBX to voice mail)
int-call-dig-ptrn	Digit pattern to indicate internal call (PBX to voice mail)
line-transfer-mode	Line transfer mode.
mwi-off-dig-ptrn	Digit pattern to notify PBX about no messages waiting for extension (added as prefix)
mwi-on-dig-ptrn	Digit pattern to notify PBX about messages waiting for extension (added as prefix)
mwi-source-number	Phone number sent as source number toward PSTN for MWI setup.
mwi-suffix-pattern	MWI suffix code to notify PBX about messages waiting for extension (added as suffix to the extension number)
smdi-timeout	SMDI timeout.
<pre>vm-interface {dtmf etsi ip2ip ni2 none qsig qsig- matra qsig-siemens setup-only smdi}</pre>	Method of communication between PBX and the device that is used instead of legacy voicemail.

Privileged User

Example

(config-voip)# gateway voice-mail-setting (gw-voice-mail)# vm-interface dtmf (gw-voice-mail)# activate

89 coders-and-profiles

This command configures coders and profiles.

Syntax

(config-voip)# coders-and-profiles

Command	Description
allowed-audio-coders- groups	See allowed-audio-coders-groups below
allowed-video-coders- groups	See allowed-video-coders-groups on page 435
audio-coders-groups	See audio-coders-groups on page 436
ip-profile	See ip-profile on page 438
tel-profile	See tel-profile on page 457

allowed-audio-coders-groups

This command configures the Allowed Audio Coders Groups table, which lets you define Allowed Audio Coders Groups for SBC calls. The table is a "parent" of the Allowed Audio Coders table.

Syntax

(config-voip)# coders-and-profiles allowed-audio-coders-groups <Index> (allowed-audio-coders-groups-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
allowed- audio-coders	Defines the Allowed Audio Coders table. For more information, see allowed-audio-coders on the next page.
coders- group-name	Defines a name for the Allowed Audio Coders Group.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures the name "ITSP" for the Allowed Audio Coders Group:

(config-voip)# coders-and-profiles allowed-audio-coders-groups 0 (allowed-audio-coders-groups-0)# coders-group-name ITSP (allowed-audio-coders-groups-0)# activate

allowed-audio-coders

This command configures the Allowed Audio Coders table, which lets you define Allowed Audio Coders for SBC calls. The table is a "child" of the Allowed Audio Coders Groups table.

Syntax

(config-voip)# coders-and-profiles allowed-audio-coders-groups <Index> (allowed-audio-coders-groups-<Index>)# allowed-audio-coders <Index> (allowed-audio-coders-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
coder	Defines a coder from a list.
user-defined-coder	Defines a user-defined coder.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures the Allowed Audio Coders table with G.711:

(config-voip)# coders-and-profiles allowed-audio-coders-groups 0 (allowed-audio-coders-groups-0)# allowed-audio-coders 1 (allowed-audio-coders-0/1)# coder g711-alaw (allowed-audio-coders-0/1)# activate

allowed-video-coders-groups

This command configures the Allowed Video Coders Groups table, which lets you define Allowed Video Coders Groups **for SBC calls**. The table is a "parent" of the Allowed Video Coders table.

Syntax

(config-voip)# coders-and-profiles allowed-video-coders-groups <Index> (allowed-video-coders-groups-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
allowed-video-coders	
coders-group-name	Defines a name for the Allowed Video Coders Group.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures the name "ITSP" for the Allowed Video Coders Group:

(config-voip)# coders-and-profiles allowed-video-coders-groups 0 (allowed-video-coders-groups-0)# coders-group-name ITSP (allowed-video-coders-groups-0)# activate

allowed-video-coders

This command configures the Allowed Video Coders table, which lets you define Allowed video coders **for SBC calls**. The table is a "child" of the Allowed Video Coders Groups table.

Syntax

(config-voip)# coders-and-profiles allowed-video-coders-groups <Index> (allowed-video-coders-groups-<Index>)# allowed-video-coders <Index> (allowed-video-coders-<Index>/<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
user-defined-coder	Defines a user-defined video coder.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures the Allowed Video Coders table with G.711:

(config-voip)# coders-and-profiles allowed-video-coders-groups 0 (allowed-video-coders-groups-0)# allowed-video-coders 1 (allowed-video-coders-0/1)# user-defined-coder mpeg2 (allowed-video-coders-0/1)# activate

audio-coders-groups

This command configures the Coders Groups table, which lets you define Coder Groups. The table is the parent of the Coders table.

Syntax

(config-voip)# coders-and-profiles audio-coders-groups <Index>
(audio-coders-groups-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
audio- coders	Defines coders in the Coders table for the Coder Group. For more information, see audio-coders on the next page.
coders- group-name	Defines a name for the Coder Group.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures the name "ITSP" for the Coders Groups table:

(config-voip)# coders-and-profiles audio-coders-groups 0 (audio-coders-groups-0)# coders-group-name ITSP (audio-coders-groups-0)# activate

audio-coders

This command configures the Coder table, which lets you define coders per Coder Group. The table is a child of the Coders Groups table.

Syntax

(config-voip)# coders-and-profiles audio-coders-groups <Index>
(audio-coders-groups-<Index>)# audio-coders <Index>
(audio-coders-<Index>/<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
coder-specific	Defines additional settings specific to the coder.
name	Defines the coder type.
p-time	Defines the packetization time (in msec) of the coder.
payload-type	Defines the payload type if the payload type (i.e., format of the RTP payload) of the coder is dynamic.
rate	Defines the bit rate (in kbps) of the coder.
silence-suppression {disable enable enable-no-adaptation not-configured}	Enables silence suppression for the coder.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures the Coders table with G.711 for Coder Group 0:

```
(config-voip)# coders-and-profiles audio-coders-groups 0 (audio-coders-groups-0)# audio-coders 1 (audio-coders-0/1)# name g711-alaw (audio-coders-0/1)# rate 64 (audio-coders-0/1)# p-time 20 (audio-coders-0/1)# silence-suppression enable (audio-coders-0/1)# activate
```

ip-profile

This command configures the IP Profiles table, which lets you define IP Profiles.

Syntax

(config-voip)# coders-and-profiles ip-profile <Index (ip-profile-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
add-ie-in-setup	Configures an additional information element to send in ISDN Setup message.
allowed-audio-coders-group-name	Defines the SBC Allowed Audio Coders Group Name (this references a table that contains a list of allowed audio coders).
allowed-video-coders-group-name	Defines the SBC Allowed Video Coders Group

Command	Description
	Name (this references a table that contains a list of allowed video coders).
amd-max-greeting-time	Defines the AMD Max Greeting Time.
amd-max-post-silence-greeting-time	Defines the AMD Max Post Silence Greeting Time.
amd-mode {dont-disconnect disconnect-on-amd}	Configures AMD (Answering Machine Detector) mode.
amd-sensitivity-level	Determines the AMD level of detection sensitivity.
amd-sensitivity-parameter-suite	Determines the serial number of the AMD sensitivity suite.
call-limit	Defines the maximum number of concurrent calls per IP Profile.
<pre>cng-mode {disable t38-relay events-only}</pre>	Defines the CNG Detector Mode.
coders-group	Defines the Coders Group Name.
<pre>copy-dst-to-redirect-number {after- manipulation before-manipulation disable}</pre>	Enables the

Command	Description
	device to copy the called number, received in the SIP INVITE message, to the redirect number in the outgoing Q.931 Setup message, for IP- to-Tel calls.
crypto-suites-group	Assigns an SBC Crypto Suite Group to the IP Profile, which defines the supported SRTP crypto suites.
data-diffserv	Defines the DiffServ value of MSRP traffic in the IP header's DSCP field.
disconnect-on-broken-connection {ignore disable disconnect yes reroute reroute-with-original-sip-headers}	Defines the behavior when receiving an RTP or MSRP broken notification.
<pre>disconnect-on-broken-signaling-connection {ignore disconnect reroute reroute-with- original-sip-headers}</pre>	Defines the handling of established calls when the device detects a disconnection in the associated SIP signaling path (socket).
disconnect-in-dialog-subscribe-failure {enable disable}	Defines if the device ends the call if a

Command	Description
	subscription request (SIP SUBSCRIBE) sent during the call (in-dialog) fails.
early-answer-timeout	Defines the maximum time (in seconds) to wait from sending a setup message to the PSTN to receiving a connect message from the PSTN.
early-media {enable disable}	Enables Early Media.
echo-canceller {disable line acoustic}	Enables echo cancellation (i.e., echo from voice calls is removed).
enable-early-183 {enable disable}	Enables Early 183.
enable-hold {enable disable}	Enables Call Hold service.
enable-qsig-tunneling	Enables QSIG Tunneling over SIP.
enable-symmetric-mki	Enables symmetric MKI negotiation.
<pre>fax-sig-method {no-fax t.38-relay g.711- transport fax-fallback g.711-reject-t.38}</pre>	Defines the SIP signaling method for establishing and transmitting a fax session

Command	Description
	when the device detects a fax.
first-tx-dtmf-option	Defines the first priority DTMF methods, offered during the SIP negotiation.
generate-srtp-keys {only-if- required always keep-original}	Enables the device to generate (or not) a new SRTP key upon receipt of a re-INVITE from the SIP UA associated with the IP Profile.
header-for-transfer {none remote-party-id}	Enables the device to add a SIP Remote-Party-ID header to outgoing SIP messages (e.g., INVITE, UPDATE, or 200 OK) when handling call transfers.
ice-mode {disable lite full}	Enables ICE.
input-gain	Defines the voice TDM Input Gain.
ip-preference	Configures Profile Preference - the priority of the IP Profile.
is-dtmf-used {enable disable}	Enables sending DTMFs on the Signaling path (not on the

Command	Description
	Media path).
jitter-buffer-max-delay	Defines the maximum delay (in msec) for the Dynamic Jitter Buffer.
jitter-buffer-minimum-delay	Defines the minimum delay (in msec) for the Dynamic Jitter Buffer.
jitter-buffer-optimization-factor	Defines the Dynamic Jitter Buffer frame error-delay optimization factor.
local-held-tone-index	Defines the user- defined Held tone by index number as it appears in the PRT file.
local-ringback-tone-index	Defines the user- defined ringback tone by index number as it appears in the PRT file.
<pre>media-ip-version-preference {only-ipv4 only- ipv6 prefer-ipv4 prefer-ipv6}</pre>	Defines the preference of the Media IP version.
<pre>media-security-behaviour {as- is secured srtp not-secured rtp both offer- both-answer-prefer-secured}</pre>	Defines the gateway behavior when receiving offer/response for media

Command	Description
	encryption.
mki-size	Defines the size (in bytes) of the Master Key Identifier (MKI) in transmitted SRTP packets. The
nse-mode {enable disable}	Enables Cisco compatible fax and modem bypass mode.
play-held-tone	Defines the SBC Play Held Tone.
play-rbt-to-ip {dont-play play}	Enables a ringback tone playing towards IP.
profile-name	Configures a Profile Name (string).
<pre>prog-ind-to-ip {not-configured no-pi pi-is- 1 pi-is-8}</pre>	Determines whether to send the Progress Indicator to IP.
reliable-heldtone-source {enable disable}	Defines the SBC Reliable Held Tone Source.
remote-hold-Format {transparent sendonly sendonlyzeroip inactive inactivezeroip notsupported holdandretrievenotsupported}	Defines the SBC Remote Hold Format.
reset-srtp-upon-re-key {enable disable}	Resets SRTP State Upon Re-key.
rtcp-encryption {as-is active inactive}	Defines the encryption of

Command	Description
	RTCP packets (i.e., SRTCP).
rtp-ip-diffserv	Defines the DiffServ for RTP audio (and media if rtp-video- diffserv not defined).
rtp-redundancy-depth {enable disable}	Defines the RTP Redundancy Depth - enables the device to generate RFC 2198 redundant packets.
rtp-video-diffserv	Defines the DiffServ for RTP video.
rx-dtmf-option {supported not-supported}	Defines the supported receive DTMF negotiation method.
sbc-2833dtmf-payload	Defines the SBC RFC2833 DTMF Payload Type Value.
sbc-adapt-rfc2833-bw-voice-bw {enable disable}	Adapts RFC 2833 BW to Voice coder BW.
sbc-allow-only-negotiated-pt {disable enable}	Enables the device to allow only media (RTP) packets, from the UA associated with this IP Profile, using the

Command	Description
	single coder (payload type) that was negotiated during the SDP offer/answer exchange.
<pre>sbc-allowed-coders-mode {restriction preference restriction-and- preference}</pre>	Defines the SBC Allowed Coders Mode.
sbc-allowed-media-types	Defines the SBC allowed media types (comma separated string).
<pre>sbc-alternative-dtmf-method {as-is http in- band info-cisco info-nortel info-lucent http}</pre>	Defines the SBC Alternative DTMF Method. For legs where RFC 2833 is not negotiated successfully, the device uses this parameter to determine the Alternative DTMF Method.
sbc-assert-identity {as-is add remove}	Defines the device's privacy handling of the Passerted-Identity header. This indicates how the outgoing SIP message asserts identity.
sbc-diversion-mode {as-is add remove}	Defines the device's handling of the Diversion header.

Command	Description
sbc-dm-tag	Defines the tag to work without media anchoring.
sbc-enforce-mki-size	Defines SBC Enforce MKI Size.
sbc-enhanced-plc {disable enable}	Enables PLC.
sbc-ext-coders-group-name	Defines the SBC Extension Coders Group Name.
sbc-fax-answer-mode {all-coders single-coder}	Defines the coders included in the outgoing SDP answer (sent to the calling fax).
<pre>sbc-fax-behavior {as-is handle-always handle- on-re-invite}</pre>	Defines the offer negotiation method.
sbc-fax-coders-group-name	Defines the supported fax coders.
<pre>sbc-fax-offer-mode {all-coders single-coder}</pre>	Defines if the fax coders sent in the outgoing SDP offer.
<pre>sbc-fax-rerouting-mode {disable rerouting- without_delay}</pre>	Enables the rerouting of incoming SBC calls that are identified as fax calls.
sbc-generate-noop {disable enable}	Enables the device to send RTP or T.38 No-Op packets during RTP or T.38 silence

Command	Description
	periods (SBC calls only).
sbc-generate-rtp {none until-rtp-detected}	Generates silence RTP packets.
sbc-handle-xdetect {not-supported handle}	Defines the support of X-Detect handling.
<pre>sbc-history-info-mode {not-configured as- is add remove}</pre>	Defines the device's handling of the History-Info header.
<pre>sbc-isup-body-handling {transparent remove create create-if-not- exists}</pre>	Defines the ISUP Body Handling.
sbc-isup-variant {itu92 spirou}	Defines the ISUP Variant.
sbc-jitter-compensation {disable enable}	Defines the SBC Jitter Compensation.
<pre>sbc-keep-routing-headers {according-to- mode disable enable}</pre>	Keeps the Record-Route and in-dialog Route headers from incoming request in the outgoing request.
<pre>sbc-keep-user-agent {according-to- mode disable enable}</pre>	Keeps the User- Agent header from the incoming request in the outgoing request.
<pre>sbc-keep-via-headers {according-to- mode disable enable}</pre>	Keeps the VIA headers from incoming request in the outgoing

Command	Description
	request.
sbc-max-call-duration	Limits the call time duration (minutes).
sbc-max-opus-bandwidth	Defines the maximum bandwidth for OPUS [bps].
<pre>sbc-media-security-behaviour {as- is secured srtp not-secured rtp both offer- both-answer-prefer-secured}</pre>	Defines the transcoding method between SRTP and RTP.
sbc-media-security-method {sdes dtls both}	Defines the SRTP method SDES/DTLS.
<pre>sbc-msrp-empty-message-format {default with- content-type}</pre>	On an active MSRP leg, enables the device to add the Content-Type header to the first empty (i.e., no body) MSRP message that is used to initiate the MSRP connection.
sbc-msrp-offer-setup-role {active passive actpass}	Defines the device's MSRP role in SDP offeranswer negotiations ('a=setup' line) for MSRP sessions.
<pre>sbc-msrp-re-invite-update-supp {not- supported supported}</pre>	Defines if the SIP UA (MSRP

Command	Description
	endpoint) associated with this IP Profile supports the receipt of re- INVITE and UPDATE SIP messages.
sbc-multi-answers {disable enable}	Enables the SBC to respond with multiple answers within the same dialog (nonstandard).
<pre>sbc-multi-early-diag {according-to- mode disable enable}</pre>	Enables the SBC to respond with multiple SIP dialogs (forking).
sbc-play-rbt-to-transferee {disable enable}	Plays Ring Back Tone to transferred side on call transfer.
<pre>sbc-prack-mode {disabled optional mandatory transparent optional-with-adaptations}</pre>	Defines the LEG's related PRACK behavior.
sbc-precondition {not-supported supported}	Defines if the UA associated with this IP Profile supports SIP session preconditions according to RFC 3312.
sbc-preferred-ptime	Defines the SBC Preferred Ptime.
sbc-receive-multiple-dtmf-methods {disable enable}	Enables the device to receive

Command	Description
	DTMF digits out- of-band (not with audio stream) using both the SIP INFO and RFC 2833 methods.
sbc-rfc2833-behavior {as-is extend disallow}	Affects the RFC 2833 SDP offer/answer negotiation.
sbc-remove-csrc {disable enable}	Enables the device to remove the contributing source (CSRC) identifiers (CC field) from the RTP header in RTP packets.
sbc-remove-extmap {disable enable}	Enables the device to remove the 'a=extmap' SDP line in outgoing SIP-initiating INVITE requests.
sbc-renumber-mid {disable enable}	Enables the device to change the value of the 'a=mid:n' attribute (where n is a unique value) to 0 (or next consecutive number), if it is present in the outgoing SDP offer.
<pre>sbc-rmt-3xx-behavior {transparent db- url handle-locally ip-group-name local-host}</pre>	Defines the SBC Remote 3xx

Command	Description
	Behavior.
sbc-rmt-can-play-ringback {disable enable}	Configures remote endpoint capability to play a local ringback tone.
sbc-rmt-delayed-offer {not-supported supported}	Configures SBC remote delayed offer support.
sbc-rmt-early-media-resp {transparent 180 183}	Defines the SBC remote early media response type.
<pre>sbc-rmt-early-media-rtp {by- signaling immediate by-media delayed}</pre>	Defines the SBC remote early media RTP mode.
<pre>sbc-rmt-early-media-supp {not- supported supported}</pre>	Defines SBC remote early media support.
<pre>sbc-rmt-mltple-18x-supp {not- supported supported}</pre>	Defines SBC remote multiple 18x support.
sbc-msrp-re-invite-update-supp {not-supported supported}	Defines if the remote MSRP endpoint supports the receipt of re-INVITE and UPDATE SIP messages.
<pre>sbc-rmt-re-invite-supp {not- supported supported-only-with-sdp supported}</pre>	Defines SBC remote re-INVITE support.
<pre>sbc-rmt-refer-behavior {regular db-url handle- locally ip-group-name local-host keep- uri keep-host}</pre>	Defines SBC remote refer behavior.

Command	Description
<pre>sbc-rmt-renegotiate-on-fax-detect {transparent only-in-answer-side no}</pre>	Defines if remote renegotiate when fax is detected.
<pre>sbc-rmt-replaces-behavior {standard handle- locally keep-as-is}</pre>	Defines how the SBC manages REFER/INVITE with Replaces.
sbc-rmt-rfc3960-supp {not-supported supported}	Defines the SBC remote RFC 3960 gateway model support.
<pre>sbc-rmt-rprsntation {according-to-mode replace-contact add-routing- headers transparent}</pre>	Defines how to represent the SBC's contact information to the remote side.
<pre>sbc-rmt-update-supp {not-supported supported- only-after-connect supported acc-remote-allow}</pre>	Defines SBC remote UPDATE support.
<pre>sbc-rtcp-feedback {feedback-off feedback-on as- is}</pre>	Defines RTCP feedback support.
<pre>sbc-rtcp-mode {transparent generate- always generate-only-if-rtp-active}</pre>	Defines the SBC RTCP mode.
sbc-rtcp-mux {not-supported supported}	Defines support of RTP-RTCP multiplexing.
<pre>sbc-rtp-red-behav {as-is enable extend disable disallow}</pre>	Defines SBC RTP redundancy behavior.
sbc-sdp-handle-rtcp {dont-care add remove}	Defines SBC SDP Handle RTCP.
<pre>sbc-sdp-ptime-ans {remote-ans orig-offer pref- val}</pre>	Defines SBC SDP Ptime answer.

Command	Description
<pre>sbc-sdp-remove-crypto-lifetime {not- remove remove}</pre>	Defines SBC SDP Remove Crypto Lifetime.
sbc-send-multiple-dtmf-methods {disable en	Enables the device to send DTMF digits out-of-band (not with audio stream) using both the SIP INFO and RFC 2833 methods for the same call on the leg to which this IP Profile is associated.
sbc-session-expires-mode {transparent observer supported not-supported	Defines SBC behavior with 'Session-Expires' header.
sbc-use-silence-supp {transparent add remo	Defines SBC to use Silence Suppression.
sbc-usr-reg-time	Defines the duration (in seconds) of the periodic registrations between the user and the device (the device responds with this value to the user).
sbc-usr-tcp-nat-reg-time	Defines the duration (in seconds) of the periodic registrations between the user

Command	Description
	and the device when the user registers over TCP and is behind NAT.
sbc-usr-udp-nat-reg-time	Defines the duration (in seconds) of the periodic registrations between the user and the device when the user registers over UDP and is behind NAT.
sbc-voice-quality-enhancement {disable enable}	Activates Voice Quality Enhancement.
<pre>sdp-origin-same-session-ver {handle-all handle- only-first}</pre>	Defines which SDPs in incoming SIP responses to SIP dialog- initiating INVITE requests are processed by the device.
<pre>second-tx-dtmf-option {not-set not- supported info-nortel info-notify info- cisco rfc2833 info-korea}</pre>	Defines the second priority DTMF methods, offered during the SIP negotiation.
signaling-diffserv	Defines the SIP Signaling DiffServ.
switch-coder-upon-voice-quality {disable enable}	Enables the device to detect

Command	Description
	poor voice quality during a call for an unregistered user, and then change IP Profiles to switch between the G.711 and Opus coders.
<pre>transcoding-mode {only-if-required rtp- mediation force-transcoding rtp-forwarding}</pre>	Defines the voice transcoding mode between the two SBC legs for the SBC application.
used-by-routing-server {not-used used}	Enables the IP Profile to be used by a third-party routing server for call routing decisions.
voice-volume	Defines the voice TDM output gain.
<pre>vxx-transport-type {not-configured disable enable-bypass events-only}</pre>	Defines the Vxx modem transport type.

Privileged User

Example

This example shows how to configure an IP Profile:

(config-voip)# coders-and-profiles ip-profile 0 (ip-profile-0)# group-name ITSP (ip-profile-0)# activate

tel-profile

This command configures the Tel Profiles table, which lets you define Tel Profiles.

Syntax

(config-voip)# coders-and-profiles tel-profile <Index> (tel-profile-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
call-priority-mode	Defines the call priority mode.
coders-group	Defines the coders group name.
current-disconnect	Enables current disconnect.
dial-plan-index	Defines the dial plan index.
digit-delivery	Enables automatic digit delivery to the Tel side after the line is off-hooked or seized.
digital-cut-through	Enables a call connection without the On-Hook/Off- Hook process 'Cut-Through'.
disconnect-on-busy- tone	Releases the call if the gateway receives a busy or fast busy tone before the call is answered.
dtmf-volume	Defines the DTMF generation volume.
early-media	Enables early media.
echo-canceller	Enables echo cancellation (i.e., echo from voice calls is removed).
echo-canceller-nlp- mode	Configures EC NLP mode.
enable-911-psap	Enables 911 PSAP.
enable-agc	Activates AGC (Automatic Gain Control).
enable-did-wink	Enables support for DID lines using Wink.
enable-voice-mail-	Enables voice mail delay.

Command	Description
delay	
<pre>fax-sig-method {no- fax t.38-relay g.711- transport fax- fallback g.711-reject- t.38}</pre>	Defines the SIP signaling method for establishing and transmitting a fax session when the device detects a fax.
flash-hook-period	Defines the flashhook detection and generation period (in msec).
<pre>fxo-consult-call- transfer {disable enable}</pre>	Enables support for FXO consultative call transfers (initiated by PSAP operators) for emergency (NG9-1-1) calls, based on the NENA i3 Standard for Next Generation 9-1-1 (NENA-STA-010.2-2016).
fxo-double-answer	Enables FXO double answer. All incoming TEL2IP call are refused.
fxo-ring-timeout	Defines the delay (in 100 msec) for generating an INVITE after RING_START is detected.
input-gain	Defines the TDM input gain.
ip2tel-cutthrough_ call_behavior	Enables a call connection without an On-Hook/Off-Hook process.
is-two-stage-dial	Configures Dialing Mode - One-Stage (PBX Pass-thru) or Two-Stage.
jitter-buffer-maximum- delay	Defines the maximum delay (in msec) for the Dynamic Jitter Buffer.
jitter-buffer-minimum- delay	Defines the minimum delay (in msec) for the Dynamic Jitter Buffer.
jitter-buffer- optimization-factor	Defines the Dynamic Jitter Buffer frame error-delay optimization factor.
mwi-analog-lamp	Enables MWI support using an analog lamp (110 Volt).
mwi-display	Enables MWI support using Caller ID interface.
mwi-ntf-timeout	Defines the maximum duration (timeout) that a message waiting indication (MWI) is displayed on endpoint equipment (phones' LED, screen notification

Command	Description
	or voice tone).
play-bsy-tone-2tel	Configures Don't play, Play Busy or Reorder tone when disconnecting ISDN call and Send PI=8, Play before disconnect.
polarity-rvrsl	Enables Polarity Reversal.
profile-name	Defines the Profile Name (string).
prog-ind-to-ip	Determines whether to send the Progress Indicator to IP.
rtp-ip-diffserv	Defines the RTP IP DiffServ.
signaling-diffserv	Defines the SIP Signaling DiffServ.
swap-teltoip-phone- numbers	Swaps Tel to IP phone numbers.
tel-preference	Defines the Profile Preference - the priority of the Tel Profile.
time-for-reorder-tone	Defines the duration of the reorder tone that plays before the FXO releases the line [seconds].
voice-volume	Defines the voice TDM output gain.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures a Tel Profile:

(config-voip)# coders-and-profiles tel-profile 0 (tel-profile-0)# profile-name PSTN (tel-profile-0)# activate

90 ids

This command configures the Intrusion Detection System (IDS) feature, which detects malicious attacks on the device and reacts accordingly.

Syntax

(config-voip)# ids

Command	Description
global-parameters	See global-parameters below
match	See match on the next page
policy	See policy on page 462

Command Mode

Privileged User

global-parameters

This command configures various IDS parameters.

Syntax

(config-voip)# ids global-parameters (sip-security-ids-settings)#

Command	Description
alarm-clear- period	Defines the interval (in seconds) after which an IDS alarm is cleared from the Active Alarms table if no thresholds are crossed during this time.
enable-ids {off on}	Enables the IDS feature.
excluded- responses	Defines the SIP response codes that are excluded form the IDS count for SIP dialog establishment failures.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example enables IDS:

(config-voip)# ids global-parameters (sip-security-ids-settings)# enable-ids on

match

This command configures the IDS Matches table, which lets you implement your configured IDS Policies.

Syntax

(config-voip)# ids match <Index>
(match-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
policy	Assigns an IDS Policy.
proxy-set	Assigns a Proxy Set(s) to the IDS Policy.
sip-interface	Assigns a SIP Interface(s) to the IDS Policy.
subnet	Defines the subnet to which the IDS Policy is assigned.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures an IDS Match that applies IDS Policy "DOS" to SIP Interfaces 1 through 2.

(config-voip)# ids match 0 (match-0)# policy DOS (match-0)# sip-interface 1-2 (match-0)# activate

policy

This command configures the IDS Policies table, which lets you define IDS Policies. The table is a parent of the IDS Rule table.

Syntax

(config-voip)# ids policy <Index>
(policy-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
description	Defines a brief description for the IDS Policy.
name	Defines a descriptive name, which is used when associating the row in other tables.
rule	Defines the IDS Rule table, which lets you define IDS rules per IDS Policy. The table is a child of the IDS Policies table. For more information, see rule below.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures Trunk Group 1 for Trunk 1, channels 1-30:

(config-voip)# ids policy 0 (policy-0)# name DOS (policy-0)# activate

rule

This command configures the IDS Rule table, which lets you define IDS rules. The table is a child of the IDS Policies table.

Syntax

(config-voip)# ids policy <Index>
(policy-<Index>)# ids rule <Index>
(rule-<Index>/<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
critical-alrm-thr	Defines the threshold that if crossed a critical severity alarm is sent.
deny-period	Defines the duration (in sec) to keep the attacker on the blacklist, if configured using deny-thr.
deny-thr	Defines the threshold that if crossed, the device blocks (blacklists) the remote host (attacker).
major-alrm-thr	Defines the threshold that if crossed a major severity alarm is sent.
minor-alrm-thr	Defines the threshold that if crossed a minor severity alarm is sent.
reason {abnormal- flow any auth- failure connection- abuse establish- fail malformed-msg}	Defines the type of intrusion attack.
threshold-scope {global ip ip-port}	Defines the source of the attacker to consider in the device's detection count.
threshold-window	Defines the threshold interval (in seconds) during which the device counts the attacks to check if a threshold is crossed.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures this IDS policy rule: If 15 malformed SIP messages are received within a period of 30 seconds, a minor alarm is sent. Every 30 seconds, the rule's counters are cleared. If

more than 25 malformed SIP messages are received within this period, the device blacklists for 60 seconds the remote IP host from where the messages were received:

(config-voip)# ids policy 0
(policy-0)# ids rule 1
(rule-0/1)# reason malformed-msg
(rule-0/1)# threshold-scope ip
(rule-0/1)# threshold-window 30
(rule-0/1)# deny-thr 25
(rule-0/1)# deny-period 60
(rule-0/1)# minor-alrm-thr 15
(rule-0/1)# major-alrm-thr 20
(rule-0/1)# critical-alrm-thr 25
(rule-0/1)# activate

91 interface

This command configures the PSTN interfaces.

Syntax

(config-voip)# interface

Command	Description
bri	See bri below
e1-t1	See e1-t1 on page 468
fxs-fxo	See fxs-fxo on page 472

Command Mode

Privileged User

bri

This command configures BRI interfaces.

Syntax

(config-voip)# interface bri <Slot (Module)/Port> (bri <Slot/Port>)#

Command	Description
b-channel-nego-for-trunk {any exclusive not-set preferred}	ISDN B-Channel negotiation mode for the trunk.
call-re-rte-mode	Call Rerouting Mode for Trunk.
clock-priority	Sets the trunk priority for auto-clock fallback.
dig-oos-behavior	Setting Digital OOS Behavior

Command	Description
isdn-bits-cc-behavior	Sets the ISDN Call Control Layer (Layer 4) behavior options.
isdn-bits-incoming-calls-behavior	Sets the ISDN incoming calls behavior options.
isdn-bits-ns-behavior	Sets the ISDN Network Layer (Layer 3) behavior options.
isdn-bits-ns-extension-behavior	Sets additional ISDN Network Layer (Layer 3) behavior options.
isdn-bits-outgoing-calls-behavior	Sets the ISDN outgoing calls behavior options.
isdn-layer2-mode	Sets the ISDN layer2 mode.
isdn-termination-side	Sets the ISDN termination side.
isdn-xfer-cab	Send transfer capability to ISDN side on setup message.
local-isdn-rbt-src	If the ringback tone source is not IP, who should supply the Ringback tone.
ovrlp-rcving-type	Select reception type of overlap dialing from ISDN side
pi-in-rx-disc-msg	Configure PIForDisconnectMsg to overwrite PI value received in ISDN Disconnect message
pi-to-isdn	Override the value of progress indicator to ISDN side in ALERT, PROGRESS,

Command	Description
	and PROCEEDING messages
play-rbt-to-trk	Enable ringback tone playing towards trunk side.
port-info	Defines a descriptive name for the port.
protocol	Sets the PSTN protocol to be used for this trunk.
pstn-alrt-timeout	Max time (in seconds) to wait for connect from PSTN
rmv-calling-name	Remove Calling Name For Trunk.
tei-assign-trigger	Bit-field defines when TEI assignment procedure is invoked
tei-config-p2mp	TEI value for P2MP BRI trunk.
tei-config-p2p	TEI value for P2P BRI trunk.
tei-remove-trigger	Bit-field defines when TEI should be removed.
trace-level {full-isdn full-isdn-with-duplications layer3 layer3-no-duplications no-trace q921-raw-data q931 q931-q921-raw-data q931-raw-data}	Defines the BRI trunk trace level. Note: To configure and start a PSTN trace per trunk, use the following command: configure troubleshoot > logging logging-filters

Command	Description
	■ To start a PSTN trace for all trunks configured with the trace-level command option, use the following command: debug debug-recording <ip address=""> pstn-trace ■ To send PSTN traces to a Syslog server (instead of Wireshark), use the following command: configure troubleshoot > pstn-debug</ip>
trk-xfer-mode-type	Type of transfer the PSTN/PBX supports.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures BRI to NI2 ISDN protocol type (51):

(config-voip)# interface bri 2/1 (bri 2/1)# protocol 51 (bri 2/1)# activate

e1-t1

This command configures E1/T1 interfaces.

Syntax

(config-voip)# interface e1-t1 <Trunk ID|Slot (Module)/Port> (e1-t1 <Trunk ID | Slot/Port>)#

Command	Description
b-channel-nego-for- trunk {any exclusive not-set preferred}	ISDN B-Channel negotiation mode for the trunk.
call-re-rte-mode	Call Rerouting Mode for Trunk.
cas-channel-index	Defines the CAS Protocol Table index per channel.
cas-delimiters-types	Defines the digits string delimiter padding usage for the specific trunk.
cas-dial-plan-name	Defines the Dial Plan name that will be used on the specific trunk.
cas-table-index	Indicates the CAS Protocol file to be used on the specific Trunk.
clock-master	Defines the trunk clock source.
clock-priority	Defines the trunk priority for auto-clock fallback.
dig-oos-behavior	Defines Digital OOS Behavior
framing	Defines the physical framing method to be used for this trunk.
isdn-bits-cc-behavior	Defines the ISDN Call Control Layer (Layer 4) behavior options.
isdn-bits-incoming- calls-behavior	Defines the ISDN incoming calls behavior options.
isdn-bits-ns-behavior	Defines the ISDN Network Layer (Layer 3) behavior options.
isdn-bits-ns- extension-behavior	Sets additional ISDN Network Layer (Layer 3) behavior options.
isdn-bits-outgoing- calls-behavior	Sets the ISDN outgoing calls behavior options.

Command	Description
isdn-channel-id- format-for-trunk	Defines the channel number format (number or slotmap) in the Channel Identification IE when sending Q.931 ISDN messages, per trunk.
isdn-japan-ntt-timer- t305	Defines a timeout (in seconds) that the device waits before sending an ISDN Release message after it has sent a Disconnect message, if no SIP message (e.g., 4xx response) is received within the timeout.
isdn-nfas-dchannel- type	Defines the ISDN NFAS D-channel type.
isdn-nfas-group- number	Defines the group number of the ISDN NFAS group.
isdn-nfas-interface- id	Defines the ISDN NFAS Interface ID. Applicable only if the NS_EXPLICIT_INTERFACE_ID behavior bit is set.
isdn-termination-side	Defines the ISDN termination side.
isdn-xfer-cab	Send transfer capability to ISDN side on setup message.
line-build-out-loss	Defines the line build out loss to be used for this trunk.
line-build-out- overwrite	Overwrites the Framer's XPM register values which control the line pulse shape.
line-build-out-xpm0	Controls the Framer's XPM0 register value (line pulse shape control).
line-build-out-xpm1	Defines the Framer's XPM1 register value (line pulse shape control).
line-build-out-xpm2	Defines the Framer's XPM2 register value (line pulse shape control).
line-code	Defines the line code type to be used for this trunk.
local-isdn-rbt-src	If the ringback tone source is not IP, who should supply the Ringback tone.
ovrlp-rcving-type	Defines reception type of overlap dialing from ISDN side
pi-in-rx-disc-msg	Configure PIForDisconnectMsg in order to overwrite PI value received in ISDN Disconnect message

Command	Description
pi-to-isdn	Override the value of progress indicator to ISDN side in ALERT, PROGRESS, and PROCEEDING messages
play-rbt-to-trk	Enable ringback tone playing towards trunk side. Refer to User's Manual for details
port-info	Defines a descriptive name for the port.
protocol	Defines the PSTN protocol to be used for this trunk.
pstn-alrt-timeout	Defines max. time (in seconds) to wait for connect from PSTN
rmv-calling-name	Removes Calling Name For Trunk.
trace-level {full-isdn-with-duplications layer3 layer3-no-duplications no-trace q921-raw-data q931 q931-q921-raw-data q931-raw-data}	 Defines the PSTN trace level. Note: To configure and start a PSTN trace per trunk, use the following command: configure troubleshoot > logging logging-filters. To start a PSTN trace for all trunks that have been configured with the trace-level command option, use the following command: debug debug-recording <ip address=""> pstn-trace.</ip> To send PSTN traces to a Syslog server (instead of Wireshark), use the following command: configure troubleshoot > pstn-debug.
trk-xfer-mode-type	Defines the type of transfer the PSTN/PBX supports

Privileged User

Note

interface e1-t1 <Trunk ID> is applicable only to Mediant 3100; interface e1-t1 <Slot/Port> is applicable to the rest.

Example

This example configures E1/T1 to E1 EURO ISDN protocol type (1):

(config-voip)# interface e1-t1 1/1 (e1-t1 1/1)# protocol 1 (e1-t1 1/1)# activate

fxs-fxo

This command configures FXS and FXO interfaces.

Syntax

(config-voip)# interface fxs-fxo (fxs-fxo)#

Command	Description
analog-port-enable	Enables the analog port.
bellcore-callerid- type-one-sub-standard	Selects the sub-standard of the Bellcore Caller ID type.
bellcore-vmwi-type- one-standard	Defines the Bellcore VMWI standard.
caller-id-timing-mode	Defines the Analog Caller ID Timing Mode.
caller-id-type	Defines the Caller ID standard.
current-disconnect- duration	Defines the current-disconnect duration (in msec).
default-linepolarity- state	Sets the default line polarity state.
disable-analog-auto- calibration	Determines whether to enable the analog Autocalibration in the DAA.
enable-analog-dc- remover	Determines whether to enable the analog DC remover in the DAA.
enable-fxo-current-	Enables loop current limit to a maximum of 60mA (TBR21) or disables the FXO line current limit.
etsi-callerid-type- one-sub-standard	Selects the number denoting the ETSI CallerID Type 1 sub-standard.

Command	Description
etsi-vmwi-type-one- standard	Selects the number denoting the ETSI VMWI Type 1 Standard.
far-end-disconnect- type	Sets the source for the acEV_FAR_END_DISCONNECTED event.
flash-hook-period	Defines the flashhook detection and generation period (in msec).
fxo-country- coefficients	Line characteristic (AC and DC) according to country.
fxo-dc-termination	Defines the FXO line DC termination.
fxs-country- coefficients	Defines the line characteristic (AC and DC) according to country.
<pre>fxs-line-testing <module port=""> {66 70}</module></pre>	Performs an FXS line test for a specified FXS port and coefficient type (66 for TBR21 and 70 for USA).
fxs-rx-gain-control	Defines gain\attenuation of the FXS Rx path between - 17db and 18db.
fxs-tx-gain-control	Defines gain\attenuation of the FXS Tx path between - 22db and 10db.
metering-on-time	Defines the metering signal duration to be detected
metering-type	Defines the metering method for charging pulses.
min-flash-hook-time	Defines the minimal time (in msec) for detection of a flash hook event (for FXS only).
mwi-indication-type	Defines the type of (MWI) Message Waiting Indicator (for FXS only).
polarity-reversal- type	Defines type of polarity reversal signal used for network far-end answer and disconnect indications.
port-info	Defines a descriptive name for the port.
rx-gain-control	Defines gain attenuation of the FXO Rx path between - 15db and 12db.
time-to-sample- analog-line-voltage	Defines the time to sample the analog line voltage after offhook, for the current disconnect threshold.

Command	Description
tx-gain-control	Defines gain attenuation of the FXO Tx path between - 15db and 12db.
wink-time	Defines time elapsed between two consecutive polarity reversals.

Privileged User

Example

This example enables FXS port 1 in Module 2:

(config-voip)# interface fxs-fxo (fxs-fxo)# analog-port-enable 1/2 (fxs-fxo)# activate

92 ip-group

This command configures the IP Groups table, which lets you define IP Groups.

Syntax

(config-voip)# ip-group <Index>
(ip-group-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
always-use-route-table {disable enable}	Defines the Request-URI host name in outgoing INVITE messages.
always-use-source-addr {disable enable}	Enables the device to always send SIP requests and responses, within a SIP dialog, to the source IP address received in the previous SIP message packet.
authentication-method-list	Defines SIP methods received from the IP Group that must be challenged by the device when the device acts as an Authentication server.
<pre>authentication-mode {sbc-as- client sbc-as-server user- authenticates}</pre>	Defines the authentication mode.
bandwidth-profile	Assigns a Bandwidth Profile rule.
cac-profile	Assigns a Call Admission Control Profile.
call-setup-rules-set-id	Assigns a Call Setup Rule Set ID.
<pre>classify-by-proxy-set {disable enable enable-for- options}</pre>	Enables the classification of incoming SIP dialog messages to a Server -type IP Group based on Proxy Set.
contact-user	Defines the user part of the From, To, and Contact headers of SIP REGISTER messages, and the user part of the

Command	Description
	Contact header of INVITE messages received from this IP Group and forwarded by the device to another IP Group.
<pre>dedicated-connection-mode {disable per-sbc-user-info}</pre>	Enables the device to establish and use a dedicated TCP (or TLS) connection with the SIP registrar server per user that is listed in the SBC User Information table.
dst-uri-input	Defines the SIP header in the incoming INVITE to use as a call matching characteristic based on destination URIs.
dtls-context	Assigns a TLS Context (certificate) to the IP Group, which is used for DTLS sessions (handshakes) with the IP Group.
inbound-mesg-manipulation-set	Assigns a Message Manipulation Set (rule) to the IP Group for SIP message manipulation on the inbound leg.
internal-media-realm-name	Assigns an "internal" Media Realm to the IP Group. This is applicable when the device is deployed in a Microsoft Teams environment. The device selects this Media Realm (instead of the Media Realm assigned by the media-realm-name command) if the value of the X-MS-UserLocation header in the incoming SIP message is "Internal" and theteams-local-media-optimization-handling command is configured to any value other than none.
ip-profile-name	Assigns an IP Profile to the IP Group.
local-host-name	Defines the host name (string) that the device uses in the SIP message's Via and Contact headers.

Command	Description
max-num-of-reg-users	Defines the maximum number of users in this IP Group that can register with the device.
media-realm-name	Assigns a Media Realm to the IP Group.
<pre>metering-remote-type {regular vaic}</pre>	Defines if the IP Group represents AudioCodes VoiceAl Connect entity. Note: Leave the parameter at its default setting (i.e., Regular). The parameter is used only by AudioCodes support.
msg-man-user-defined-string1	Defines a value for the SIP user part that can be used in Message Manipulation rules configured in the Message Manipulations table.
msg-man-user-defined-string2	Defines a value for the SIP user part that can be used in Message Manipulation rules configured in the Message Manipulations table.
name	Defines a descriptive name, which is used when associating the row in other tables.
oauth-http-service	Assigns a Remote Web Service to the IP Group for OAuth-based authentication of incoming SIP requests.
outbound-mesg-manipulation-set	Assigns a Message Manipulation Set (rule) to the IP Group for SIP message manipulation on the outbound leg.
password-as-client	Defines the shared password that is used when the device is challenged by an authentication server (SIP 401/407) to authenticate outgoing SIP requests received from this IP Group.
password-as-server	Defines the shared password that is

Command	Description
	used when the device challenges (authenticates) incoming SIP requests from users belonging to this IP Group (for User-type IP Groups), or challenges SIP servers (for Server-type IP Groups).
<pre>proxy-keepalive-use-ipg {disable enable}</pre>	Enables the device to apply certain IP Group settings to keep-alive SIP OPTIONS messages that are sent by the device to the proxy server.
proxy-set-name	Assigns a Proxy Set to the IP Group. All INVITE messages destined to the IP Group are sent to the IP address configured for the Proxy Set.
qoe-profile	Assigns a Quality of Experience Profile rule.
<pre>re-routing-mode {not- configured proxy routing- table standard}</pre>	Defines the routing mode after a call redirection (i.e., a 3xx SIP response is received) or transfer (i.e., a SIP REFER request is received).
<pre>registration-mode {no- registrations sbs-initiates user- initiates}</pre>	Defines the registration mode for the IP Group.
sbc-alt-route-reasons-set	Assigns an Alternative Reasons Set to the IP Group.
<pre>sbc-client-forking-mode {parallel sequential available-only}</pre>	Defines call forking of INVITE messages to up to five separate SIP outgoing legs for User-type IP Groups.
sbc-dial-plan-name	Assigns a Dial Plan to the IP Group.
sbc-keep-call-id	Enables the device to use the same call identification (SIP Call-ID header value) received in incoming messages for the call identification in outgoing messages.
sbc-operation-mode {b2bua call-	Defines the device's operational

Command	Description
<pre>stateful-proxy microsoft- server not-configured}</pre>	mode for the IP Group.
sbc-psap-mode {disable enable}	Enables E9-1-1 emergency call routing in a Microsoft Skype for Business environment.
<pre>sbc-server-auth-type {according- to-global- parameter arm locally remotely- according-draft-sterman remotely- by-oauth}</pre>	Defines the authentication method when the device, as an Authentication server, authenticates SIP requests from the IP Group.
sbc-user-stickiness {disable enable}	Enables SBC user registration "stickiness" to a registrar.
sip-connect	Defines the IP Group as a registered server that represents multiple users.
sip-group-name	Defines the SIP Request-URI host name in INVITE and REGISTER messages sent to the IP Group, or the host name in the From header of INVITE messages received from the IP Group.
sip-source-host-name	Defines the hostname of the URI in certain SIP headers, overwriting the original host part of the URI.
src-uri-input	Defines the SIP header in the incoming INVITE that is used for call matching characteristics based on source URIs.
srd-name	Assigns an SRD to the IP Group.
tags	Assigns Dial Plan tags for routing and manipulation.
teams-direct-routing-mode {disable enable}	Enables the device to include Microsoft's proprietary X-MS-SBC header in outgoing SIP INVITE and OPTIONS messages in a Microsoft Teams Direct Routing environment.

Command	Description
teams-local-media-optimization- handling {none sbc-decides teams-decides}	Enables and defines media optimization handling when the device is deployed in a Microsoft Teams environment. The handling is based on Microsoft proprietary SIP headers, X-MS-UserLocation and X-MS-MediaPath.
teams-local-mo-initial-behavior {direct-media external internal}	Defines how the central SBC device (proxy SBC scenario) initially sends the received INVITE message with the SDP Offer to Teams when the device is deployed in a Microsoft Teams environment for Local Media Optimization.
teams-local-mo-site	Defines the name of the Teams site (e.g., "Singapore") within which the Teams client is located.
topology-location {down up}	Defines the display location of the IP Group in the Topology view of the Web interface.
type {gateway server user}	Defines the type of IP Group
use-requri-port {disable enable}	Enables the device to use the port indicated in the Request-URI of the incoming message as the destination port when routing the message to the IP Group.
used-by-routing-server {not- used used}	Enables the IP Group to be used by a third-party routing server for call routing decisions.
user-voice-quality-report {disable enable}	Enables MOS calculation and reporting of calls belonging to users that are registered with the device.
username-as-client	Defines the shared username that is used when the device is challenged by an authentication server (SIP 401/407) to authenticate outgoing SIP

Command	Description
	requests received from this IP Group.
username-as-server	Defines the shared username that is used when the device challenges (authenticates) incoming SIP requests from users belonging to this IP Group (for User-type IP Groups), or challenges SIP servers (for Server-type IP Groups).
uui-format {disable enable}	Enables the generation of the Avaya UCID value, adding it to the outgoing INVITE sent to this IP Group.
<pre>validate-source-ip {disable enable}</pre>	Enables the device to validate the source IP address of incoming SIP dialog-initiating requests (e.g., INVITE messages) by checking that it matches an IP address (or DNS-resolved IP address) in the Proxy Set that is associated with the IP Group.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures a Server-type IP Group called "ITSP":

(config-voip)# ip-group 0 (ip-group-0)# name ITSP (ip-group-0)# type server (ip-group-0)# media-realm-name ITSP (ip-group-0)# activate

93 media

This command configures media.

Syntax

(config-voip)# media

Command	Description
crypto-suites- groups	See crypto-suites-groups below
fax-modem	See fax-modem on the next page
ip-media-settings	See ip-media-settings on page 487
ipmedia	See ipmedia on page 486
rtp-rtcp	See rtp-rtcp on page 488
security	See security on page 491
settings	See settings on page 492
tdm	See tdm on page 495
voice	See voice on page 496

Command Mode

Privileged User

crypto-suites-groups

This command configures the SBC Crypto Suite Groups table, which defines SRTP crypto suites that can be assigned to IP Profiles. The table is a parent of the Crypto Suites table table.

Syntax

(config-voip)# media crypto-suites-groups <Index> (crypto-suites-groups-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
crypto-suites <index> crypto-suite {aes-256-cm-hmac-sha1-32 aes-256-cm-hmac-sha1-80 aes-cm-128-hmac-sha1-32 aes-cm-128-hmac-sha1-80 all}</index>	Defines up to four crypto suites for the SBC Crypto Suite Group.
crypto-suites-group-name	Defines a descriptive name, which is used when associating the row in other tables.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures an SBC Crypto Suite Group with crypto suite aes-256-cm-hmac-sha1-32:

(config-voip)# media crypto-suites-groups 2 (crypto-suites-groups-2)# crypto-suites-group-name ITSP (crypto-suites-groups-2)# crypto-suites 0 (crypto-suites-2/0)# crypto-suite aes-256-cm-hmac-sha1-32 (crypto-suites-3/0)# activate

fax-modem

This command configures fax parameters.

Syntax

(config-voip)# media fax-modem (media-fax-modem)#

Command	Description
FaxRelayTimeoutSec	A channel during fax relay session cannot relatch on another RTP/RTCP/T38 stream until no T38 packets arrived from or sent to current stream during the timeout (sec).
V1501AllocationProfile	Defines the V.150.1 profile.
caller-id-transport-type	Defines the Caller ID Transport type.
ced-transfer-mode	Defines the CED transfer mode.
cng-detector-mode	Defines the fax CNG tone detector mode.
coder	Defines the Fax/Modem bypass coder.
ecm-mode	Enables ECM (Error Correction Mode) during T.38 Fax Relay.
enhanced-redundancy- depth	Defines the number of repetitions to be applied to control packets when using T.38 standard.
fax-cng-mode	O-Does not send a SIP re-INVITE, 1-Sends T.38 re-INVITE upon detection of fax CNG tone, 2-Sends T.38 re-INVITE upon detection of fax CNG tone or v8-cn signal
<pre>fax-transport-mode {bypass disable events- only t.38-relay}</pre>	Defines the Fax over IP transport method.
max-rate	Limits the maximum transfer rate of the fax during T.38 Fax Relay session.
modem-bypass-output-gain	Defines the modem bypass output gain [dB].
packing-factor	Defines the number of 20 msec payloads to be generated in a single RTP fax/modem bypass packet.
redundancy-depth	Defines the depth of redundancy for non-V.21 T.38 fax packets.

Command	Description
rx-t38-over-rtp-payload- type	Defines the received T.38 over RTP payload type.
sprt-transport-channel0- max-payload-size	Defines the V.150.1 SPRT transport channel 0 max payload size.
sprt-transport-channel2- max-payload-size	Defines the V.150.1 SPRT transport channel 2 max payload size.
sprt-transport-channel2- max-window-size	Defines the V.150.1 SPRT transport channel 2 max window size.
sprt-transport-channel3- max-payload-size	Defines the V.150.1 SPRT transport channel 3 max payload size.
sse-redundancy-depth	Defines the V.150.1 SSE redundancy depth.
v1501-sprt-payload-type-rx	Defines the received V.150.1 SPRT payload type.
v1501-sse-payload-type-rx	Defines the received V.1501.1 SSE RTP payload type.
v21-modem-transport-type	Defines the V.21 modem transport method.
v22-modem-transport-type	Defines the V.22 modem transport method.
v23-modem-transport-type	Defines the V.23 modem transport method.
v32-modem-transport-type	Defines the V.32 modem transport method.
v34-modem-transport-type	Defines the V.34 modem transport method.
version	Defines the T.38 fax relay version.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures the fax transport type to T.38:

(config-voip)# media fax-modem (media-fax-modem)# fax-transport-mode t.38-relay (media-fax-modem)# activate

ipmedia

This command configures various IP-media parameters.

Syntax

(config-voip)# media ipmedia (media-ipmedia)#

Command	Description
agc-disable- fast-adaptation	Disables the AGC (Automatic Gain Control) Fast Adaptation mode.
agc-enable	Activates the AGC (Automatic Gain Control).
agc-gain-slope	Defines the AGC convergence rate.
agc-max-gain	Defines the maximum signal gain of the AGC [dB].
agc-min-gain	Defines the minimum signal gain of the AGC [dB].
agc-redirection	Redirects the AGC output towards the TDM instead of towards the network.
agc-target- energy	Defines the target signal energy level of the AGC [-dBm]
answer-detector- activativity- delay	Defines the time (in 100-msec resolution) between when the device activates the Answer Detector and when it actually starts to detect.
answer-detector- enable {off on}	Enables the device's Answer Detector feature.
answer-detector- low-energy- sensitivity {0 1}	Enables low-energy sensitivity for the Answer Detector.
answer-detector-	Enables the Answer Detector to apply to the IP network side (1)

Command	Description
redirection {0 1}	instead of the PSTN side (0).
answer-detector- sensitivity	Defines the Answer Detector sensitivity.
answer-detector- silence-time	Defines the duration of silence (in 100-msec resolution) from when no speech input is detected by the Answer Detector until the device sends an End Of Speech event
energy-detector- enable	Activates the Energy Detector.
energy-detector- redirection	Redirect the Energy Detector towards the network instead of TDM.
energy-detector- sensitivity	Defines the Energy Detector's sensitivity.
energy-detector- threshold	Defines the ED's (Energy Detector's) threshold according to the formula: -44 + (EDThreshold * 6) [- dBm].
ipm-detectors- enable	Enables DSP IP Media Detectors.

Privileged User

Example

This example enables AD:

(config-voip)# media ipmedia (media-ipmedia)# answer-detector-enable on (media-ipmedia)# activate

ip-media-settings

This command configures various IP-media parameters.

Syntax

(config-voip)# media ip-media-settings (media-settings)#

Command	Description
http-streaming- playback- requests-timeout	Defines a timeout for no packets received (e.g., due to playback underruns) from the text-to-speech (TTS) service provider can now be configured.
	Note: The parameter is for AudioCodes internal use only and is applicable only when the device operates with AudioCodes VoiceAl Connect Enterprise.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example enables AD:

(config-voip)# media ip-media-settings (media-ipmedia-settings)# http-streaming-playback-requests-timeout 1,1000-ms (media-ipmedia-settings)# activate

rtp-rtcp

This command configures various RTP-RTCP parameters.

Syntax

(config-voip)# media rtp-rtcp (media-rtp-rtcp)#

Command	Description
AnalogSignalTransportType	Defines the analog signal transport type.
EnableStandardSIDPayloadType	Defines the Silence Indicator (SID) packets that are sent and received are according to RFC 3389.
L1L1ComplexTxUDPPort	Defines the Source UDP port for the outgoing UDP Multiplexed RTP packets, for

Command	Description
	Complex-Multiplex RTP mode
RTPFWInvalidPacketHandling	Defines the way an invalid packet should be handled.
RTPPackingFactor	Defines the number of DSP payloads for generating one RTP packet.
RtpFWNonConfiguredPTHandling	Defines the the way a packet with non-configured payload type should be handled.
VQMONBURSTHR	Defines the voice quality monitoring - excessive burst alert threshold
VQMONDELAYTHR	Defines the voice quality monitoring - excessive delay alert threshold
VQMONEOCRVALTHR	Defines the voice quality monitoring - end of call low quality alert threshold
VQMONGMIN	Defines the voice quality monitoring - minimum gap size (number of frames)
base-udp-port	Defines the lower boundary of UDP ports to be used by the board.
com-noise-gen-nego	CN payload type is used and being negotiate
disable-rtcp-randomization	Defines the RTCP report intervals.
fax-bypass-payload-type	Defines the Fax Bypass (VBD) Mode payload type.
jitter-buffer-minimum-delay	Defines the Dynamic Jitter Buffer Minimum Delay [msec]
jitter-buffer-optimization- factor	Defines the Dynamic Jitter Buffer attack/decay performance.
modem-bypass-payload-type	Defines the Modem Bypass (VBD) Payload type.
publication-ip-group-id	Defines the IP Group to where the device sends RTCP XR reports.

Command	Description
remote-rtp-b-udp-prt	Defines the Remote Base UDP Port For Aggregation
rtcp-interval	Defines the time interval between the adjacent RTCP report (in msec).
rtcp-xr-coll-srvr	Defines the RTCP-XR server IP address
rtcp-xr-rep-mode	0:rtcpxr is not sent over SIP at all {@}1:rtcpxr is sent over sip when call ended {@}2:rtcpxr is sent over sip when on periodic interval and when call ended {@}3:rtcpxr is sent over sip when media segment ended and when call ended
rtcpxr-collect-serv-transport	Defines the RtcpXrEsc transport type
rtp-redundancy-depth	Defines the redundancy depth of RTP redundancy packets.
rtp-redundancy-payload-type	Defines the RTP Redundancy packet's Payload Type field.
sbc-rtcpxr-report-mode	0:rtcpxr is not sent over SIP at all,1:rtcpxr is sent over sip when call ended
telephony-events-payload- type-rx	Defines the Rx RFC 2833 DTMF relay dynamic payload type for inbound calls.
telephony-events-payload- type-tx	Defines the Tx RFC 2833 DTMF relay dynamic payload type for outbound calls.
udp-port-spacing {2 4 5 10}	Defines the UDP port spacing.
voice-quality-monitoring- enable	Defines the voice quality monitoring (RTCP-XR) mode.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures UDP port spacing:

(config-voip)# media rtp-rtcp (media-rtp-rtcp)# udp-port-spacing 5 (media-rtp-rtcp)# activate

security

This command configures various security parameters.

Syntax

(config-voip)# media security (media-security)#

Command	Description
aria-protocol-support {off on}	Enables ARIA media encryption algorithm.
<pre>media-sec-bhvior {mandatory preferable preferable- single-media}</pre>	Defines the device behavior when receiving offer/response for media encryption.
media-security-enable {off on}	Enables the media security protocol (SRTP).
offer-srtp-cipher {aes-256-cm-hmac-sha1-32 aes-256-cm-hmac-sha1-80 aes-cm-128-hmac-sha1-80 all aria-cm-128-hmac-sha1-80 aria-cm-192-hmac-sha1-80 not-configured}	Defines the offered SRTP cipher suite.
reset-srtp-upon-re-key	Resets SRTP State Upon Re-key.
rtcp-encryption-disable-tx {disable enable}	On a secured RTP session, disables encryption on transmitted RTCP packets.
rtp-authentication-disable-tx {disable enable}	On a secured RTP session, disables authentication on transmitted RTP packets.
rtp-encryption-disable-tx {disable enable}	On a secured RTP session, disables encryption on transmitted RTP packets.

Command	Description
<pre>srtp-reset-tx-rx-separately {off on}</pre>	Enables the device to reset only the SRTP stream (roll-over counter / ROC index and other SRTP fields) with the call party that changes the SRTP key ('a=crypto' line in SDP body) during a call.
srtp-tnl-vld-rtcp-auth {off on}	Validates SRTP Tunneling Authentication for RTCP.
<pre>srtp-tnl-vld-rtp-auth {srtp-tnl- vld-rtcp-auth srtp-tnl-vld-rtp- auth}</pre>	Validates SRTP Tunneling Authentication for RTP.
srtp-tx-packet-mKi-size	Defines the size of the Master Key Identifier (MKI) in transmitted SRTP packets.
rsymmetric-mki	Enables symmetric MKI negotiation.

Privileged User

Example

This example enables SRTP:

(config-voip)# media security (media-security)# media-security-enable on (media-security)# activate

settings

This command configures various media settings.

Syntax

(config-voip)# media settings (media-settings)#

Command	Description
AmrOctetAlignedEnable	Defines the AMR payload format.
arp-manager-timeout	Defines the maximum duration or timeout (in seconds) that the device waits for an Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) reply.
G729EVLocalMBS	Defines the maximum generation bitrate of the G729EV coder for a specific channel.
G729EVMaxBitRate	Defines the maximum generation bitrate for all participants in a session using G729EV coder.
G729EVReceiveMBS	Defines the maximum generation bitrate of the G729EV coder to be requested from the other party.
<pre>media-ip-ver-pref {ipv4- only ipv6-only prefer- ipv4 prefer-ipv6}</pre>	Defines the preference of the Media IP version.
NewRtcpStreamPackets	Defines the minimal number of continuous RTCP packets, allowing latching an incoming RTCP stream.
NewRtpStreamPackets	Defines the minimal number of continuous RTP packets, allowing latching an incoming RTP stream.
NewSRTPStreamPackets	Defines the minimal number of continuous RTP packets, allowing latching an incoming RTP stream during SRTP session.
NewSRtcpStreamPackets	Defines the minimal number of continuous RTCP packets, allowing latching an incoming RTCP stream during SRTP session.
TimeoutToRelatchRTCPMsec	If a channel latched on an incoming RTCP stream, it cannot relatch onto another one until no packets of the old stream arrive during the timeout (msec).
TimeoutToRelatchRTPMsec	A channel during RTP session cannot relatch onto another RTP/RTCP/T38 stream until no RTP packets arrived from current stream

Command	Description
	during the timeout (msec).
TimeoutToRelatchSRTPMsec	A channel during SRTP session cannot relatch on another RTP/RTCP/T38 stream until no RTP packets arrived from current stream during the timeout (msec).
TimeoutToRelatchSilenceMsec	A channel in silence mode during RTP/SRTP session cannot relatch on another RTP/RTCP/T38 stream until no packets arrived from current stream during the timeout (msec).
cot-detector-enable {off on}	Enables COT (Continuity Tones) detection and generation.
disable-nat-traversal {0 1 2 3 4}	Defines the NAT mode.
<pre>inbound-media-latch-mode {strict dynamic dynamic- strict strict-on-first}</pre>	Defines the handling of incoming media packets from non-expected address/port.
silk-max-average-bitrate	Defines the SILK coder maximal average bit rate.
silk-tx-inband-fec {off on}	Enables the SILK FEC (Forward Error Correction).

Privileged User

Example

This example defines the NAT mode so that NAT traversal is performed only if the UA is located behind NAT:

(config-voip)# media settings (media-settings)# disable-nat-traversal 0 (media-settings)# activate

tdm

This command configures various TDM clock synchronization and bus.

Syntax

(config-voip)# media tdm (media-tdm)#

Command	Description
tdm-bus-clock-source {internal network}	Defines the clock source on which the device synchronizes.
idle-abcd-pattern	Defines ABCD (CAS) pattern applied on signaling bus before it is changed.
idle-pcm-pattern	Defines the PCM pattern applied to the E1/T1 timeslot (B-channel) when the channel is closed and during silence periods when Silence Compression is used.
<pre>pcm-law-select {alaw automatic mulaw}</pre>	Defines the type of PCM companding law in the input/output TDM bus.
pstn-bus-auto-clock {off on}	Enables the PSTN Trunk Auto-Fallback feature.
<pre>pstn-bus-auto-clock-reverting {off on}</pre>	Enables the PSTN Trunk Auto-Fallback Reverting feature.
tdm-bus-auto-fallback {holdover internal}	Defines the fallback clock (when auto clock on).
tdm-bus-local-reference <trunk< td=""><td>Defines the Trunk ID for the clock synchronization source of the device.</td></trunk<>	Defines the Trunk ID for the clock synchronization source of the device.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example defines the clock source as internal and uses Trunk Group ID 1:

(config-voip)# media tdm (media-tdm)# tdm-bus-clock-source internal (media-tdm)# tdm-bus-local-reference 1 (media-tdm)# activate

voice

This command configures various voice settings.

Syntax

(config-voip)# media voice (media-voice)#

Command	Description
acoustic-echo- suppressor-attenuation- intensity	Defines acoustic echo suppressor signals identified as echo attenuation intensity.
<pre>acoustic-echo- suppressor-enable {off on}</pre>	Enables network acoustic echo suppressor.
acoustic-echo- suppressor-max-erl	Defines acoustic echo suppressor max ratio between signal level and returned echo from phone [dB].
acoustic-echo- suppressor-max- reference-delay	Defines acoustic echo suppressor max reference delay [10 ms].
acoustic-echo- suppressor-min- reference-delay	Defines acoustic echo suppressor min reference delay [10 ms].
caller-id-transport- type	Defines the Caller ID Transport type.
default-dtmf-signal- duration	Defines the time to play DTMF (in msec).
dtmf-detector-enable	Enables the detection of DTMF signaling.
dtmf-generation-twist	Defines a delta between the high and low frequency components in the DTMF signal [db].

Command	Description
dtmf-transport-type	Defines the transport method of DTMFs over the network.
dtmf-volume	Defines the DTMF generation volume [-dbm].
echo-canceller-enable	Enables the Echo Canceller.
echo-canceller-type	Defines the Echo Canceller type.
input-gain	Defines the TDM input gain [dB].
inter-digit-interval	Defines the time between DTMFs played (in msec).
mf-transport-type	Defines the method for transport MFs over the network.
mfr1-detector-enable	Enables the detection of MF-R1 signaling.
voice-volume	Defines the voice TDM output gain [dB]

Privileged User

Example

This example enables the Acoustic Echo Suppressor:

(config-voip)# media voice (media-voice)# acoustic-echo-suppressor-enable on (media-voice)# activate

94 message

This command configures SIP message manipulation tables.

Syntax

(config-voip)# message

Command	Description
call-setup-rules	See call-setup-rules below
message-manipulations	See message-manipulations on page 500
message-policy	See message-policy on page 501
pre-parsing-manip-sets	See pre-parsing-manip-sets on page 503
settings	See settings on page 504

Command Mode

Privileged User

call-setup-rules

This command configures the Call Setup Rules table, which lets you define Call Setup rules. Call Setup rules define various sequences that are run upon the receipt of an incoming call (dialog) at call setup, before the device routes the call to its destination.

Syntax

(config-voip)# message call-setup-rules <Index>
(call-setup-rules-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
action-subject	Defines the element (e.g., SIP header, SIP parameter, SIP body, or Dial Plan tag) upon which you want to perform the action if the condition,

Command	Description
	configured in the 'Condition' parameter (see above) is met.
<pre>action-type {add add-prefix add- suffix exit modify none remove remove- prefix remove-suffix run-rules-set}</pre>	Defines the type of action to perform.
action-value	Defines a value that you want to use in the action.
attr-to-get	Defines the Attributes of the queried LDAP record that the device must handle (e.g., retrieve value).
request-key	Defines the key to query.
condition	Defines the condition that must exist for the device to perform the action.
request-target	Defines the request target.
<pre>request-type {dial-plan enum http- get http-post-notify http-post- query ldap none}</pre>	Defines the type of request.
row-role {use-current-condition use-previous-condition}	Determines which condition must be met for this rule to be performed.
rules-set-id	Defines a Set ID for the rule.
rules-set-name	Defines an arbitrary name to easily identify the row.

Privileged User

Example

This example replaces (manipulates) the incoming call's source number with a number retrieved from the AD by an LDAP query. The device queries the AD server for the attribute

record, "telephoneNumber" whose value is the same as the received source number (e.g., "telephoneNumber =4064"). If such an Attribute exists, the device retrieves the number of the Attribute record, "alternateNumber" and uses this number as the source number:

(config-voip)# message call-setup-rules 0
(call-setup-rules-0)# query-type ldap
(call-setup-rules-0)# query-target LDAP-DC-CORP
(call-setup-rules-0)# attr-to-query 'telephoneNumber=' + param.call.src.user
(call-setup-rules-0)# attr-to-get alternateNumber
(call-setup-rules-0)# row-role use-current-condition
(call-setup-rules-0)# condition ldap.attr. alternateNumber exists
(call-setup-rules-0)# action-subject param.call.src.user
(call-setup-rules-0)# action-type modify
(call-setup-rules-0)# action-value ldap.attr. alternateNumber
(call-setup-rules-0)# action-value ldap.attr. alternateNumber

message-manipulations

This command configures the Message Manipulations table, which lets you define SIP Message Manipulation rules.

Syntax

(config-voip)# message message-manipulations <Index> (message-manipulations-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
action-subject	Defines the SIP header upon which the manipulation is performed.
<pre>action-type {add add-prefix add- suffix modify normalize remove remove- prefix remove-suffix}</pre>	Defines the type of manipulation.
action-value	Defines a value that you want to use in the manipulation.
condition	Defines the condition that must exist for the rule to be

Command	Description
	applied.
manipulation-name	Defines a descriptive name, which is used when associating the row in other tables.
manipulation-set-id	Defines a Manipulation Set ID for the rule.
message-type	Defines the SIP message type that you want to manipulate.
row-role	Determines which message manipulation condition (configured by the 'Condition' parameter) to use for the rule.

Privileged User

Example

This example adds ";urgent=1" to the To header if the URL of the Request-URI in the INVITE message equals "120":

```
(config-voip)# message message-manipulations 0
(message-manipulations-0)# message-type invite.request
(message-manipulations-0)# condition header.request.uri.url=='120'
(message-manipulations-0)# action-subject header.to
(message-manipulations-0)# action-type modify
(message-manipulations-0)# action-value header.to +';urgent=1'
(message-manipulations-0)# activate
```

message-policy

This command configures the Message Policies table, which lets you define SIP Message Policy rules.

Syntax

(config-voip)# message message-policy <Index> (message-policy-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
body-list	Defines the SIP body type (i.e., value of the Content- Type header) to blacklist or whitelist.
<pre>body-list-type {policy- blacklist policy- whitelist}</pre>	Defines the policy (blacklist or whitelist) for the SIP body specified in the 'Body List' parameter (above).
max-body-length	Defines the maximum SIP message body length.
max-header-length	Defines the maximum SIP header length.
max-message-length	Defines the maximum SIP message length.
max-num-bodies	Defines the maximum number of bodies (e.g., SDP) in the SIP message.
max-num-headers	Defines the maximum number of SIP headers.
method-list	Defines SIP methods (e.g., INVITE\BYE) to blacklist or whitelist.
<pre>method-list-type {policy- blacklist policy- whitelist}</pre>	Defines the policy (blacklist or whitelist) for the SIP methods specified in the 'Method List' parameter (above).
name	Defines a descriptive name, which is used when associating the row in other tables.
send-rejection {policy-drop policy-reject}	Defines whether the device sends a SIP response if it rejects a message request due to the Message Policy.
signature-db-enable {disabled enabled}	Enables the use of the Malicious Signature database (signature-based detection).

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures the maximum number of bodies in SIP messages to two:

(config-voip)# message message-policy 0 (message-policy-0)# name ITSP-Message (message-policy-0)# max-num-bodies 2 (message-policy-0)# activate

pre-parsing-manip-sets

This command configures the Pre-Parsing Manipulation Set table, which lets you define Pre-Parsing Manipulation Sets. The table is a parent of the Pre-Parsing Manipulation Rules table.

Syntax

(config-voip)# message pre-parsing-manip-sets <Index>
(pre-parsing-manip-sets-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
name	Defines a descriptive name, which is used when associating the row in other tables.
pre- parsing- manip- rules	Defines the Pre-Parsing Manipulation Rules table, which lets you define Pre-Parsing Manipulation rules. The table is a child of the Pre-Parsing Manipulation Set table. For more information, see pre-parsing-manip-rules on the next page.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures the maximum number of bodies in SIP messages to two:

(config-voip)# message pre-parsing-manip-sets 0 (pre-parsing-manip-sets-0)# name ITSP-PreManip (pre-parsing-manip-sets-0)# activate

pre-parsing-manip-rules

This command configures the Pre-Parsing Manipulation Rules table, which lets you define Pre-Parsing Manipulation rules. The table is a child of the Pre-Parsing Manipulation Set table.

Syntax

(config-voip)# message pre-parsing-manip-sets <Index>
(pre-parsing-manip-sets-<Index>)# pre-parsing-manip-rules <Index>
(pre-parsing-manip-rules-<Index>/<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
message-type	Defines the SIP message type to which you want to apply the rule.
pattern	Defines a pattern, based on regex, to search for (match) in the incoming message.
replace-with	Defines a pattern, based on regex, to replace the matched pattern.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example replaces the user part (if exists) in the From header URL with "1000", for INVITE messages:

```
(config-voip)# message pre-parsing-manip-sets 0 (pre-parsing-manip-sets-0)# pre-parsing-manip-rules 1 (pre-parsing-manip-rules-0/1)# message-type invite.request (pre-parsing-manip-rules-0/1)# pattern From: *<sip:([^@]+)(@\S*) (pre-parsing-manip-rules-0/1)# replace-with 'From: <sip:' + '1000' + $2 (pre-parsing-manip-rules-0/1)# activate
```

settings

This command configures various manipulation options.

Syntax

(config-voip)# message settings (sip-message-settings)#

Command	Description
inbound-map- set	Assigns a Manipulation Set ID for manipulating for manipulating all inbound INVITE messages (Gateway only) or incoming responses of requests that the device initiates.
outbound- map-set	Assigns a Manipulation Set ID for manipulating for manipulating all outbound INVITE messages (Gateway only) or outgoing responses of requests that the device initiates.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example assigns Manipulation Set ID 2 for manipulating incoming responses of requests that the device initiates:

(config-voip)# message settings (sip-message-settings)# inbound-map-set 2

95 proxy-set

This command configures the Proxy Sets table, which lets you define Proxy Sets. The table is a parent of the Proxy Address table.

Syntax

(config-voip)# proxy-set <Index>
(proxy-set-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
accept-dhcp-proxy-list {disable enable}	Enables the device to obtain the Proxy Set's address(es) from a DHCP server using DHCP Option 120.
<pre>classification-input {ip- only ip-port-transport}</pre>	Defines how the device classifies incoming IP calls to the Proxy Set.
<pre>connection-reuse {enable disable use-global- setting}</pre>	nables the reuse of the initially established TCP or TLS connection between the device and the proxy server for all subsequent SIP requests sent to the proxy server.
<pre>dns-resolve-method {a- record ms-lync naptr not- configured srv}</pre>	Defines the DNS query record type for resolving the proxy server's host name (FQDN) into an IP address.
fail-detect-rtx	Defines the maximum number of UDP retransmissions that the device sends to an offline proxy, before the device considers the proxy as being offline.
gwipv4-sip-int-name	Assigns an IPv4-based SIP Interface for Gateway calls to the Proxy Set.
gwipv6-sip-int-name	Assigns an IPv6-based SIP Interface for Gateway calls to the Proxy Set.
<pre>in-call-route-mode {disable enable}</pre>	Enables the device to send in-call SIP messages (e.g., re-INVITE and BYE) to the currently active proxy if the proxy to which the dialoginitiating INVITE message was sent is currently

Command	Description
	offline.
is-proxy-hot-swap {disable enable enable-only-before-alternative-routing}	Enables the Proxy Hot-Swap feature, whereby the device switches to a redundant proxy upon a failure in the primary proxy (no response is received).
keepalive-fail-resp	Defines SIP response codes that if any is received in response to a keep-alive message using SIP OPTIONS, the device considers the proxy as down.
priority <0-65535>	Defines the priority of the proxy server.
min-active-serv-lb	Defines the minimum number of proxies in the Proxy Set that must be online for the device to consider the Proxy Set as online, when proxy load balancing is used.
<pre>peer-host-name-verification- mode {disable server-&- client server-only use- global-setting}</pre>	Enables the device to verify the Subject Name of the TLS certificate received from the remote side for authentication and establishing a TLS connection.
proxy-enable-keep-alive {disable using-fake- register using- options using-options-on- active-server using- register}	Enables the device's Proxy Keep-Alive feature, which checks communication with the proxy server.
proxy-ip	Defines the Proxy Address table, which defines addresses for the Proxy Set. The table is a child of the Proxy Sets table. For more information, see proxy-ip on page 509.
proxy-keep-alive-time	Defines the interval (in seconds) between keep-alive messages sent by the device when the Proxy Keep-Alive feature is enabled (see the 'Proxy Keep-Alive' parameter in this table).
proxy-load-balancing-method {disable random-weights round-robin}	Enables load balancing between proxy servers of the Proxy Set.

Command	Description
proxy-name	Defines a descriptive name, which is used when associating the row in other tables.
<pre>proxy-redundancy-mode {homing not- configured parking}</pre>	Determines whether the device switches from a redundant proxy to the primary proxy when the primary proxy becomes available again.
sbcipv4-sip-int-name	Assigns an IPv4-based SIP Interface for SBC calls to the Proxy Set.
sbcipv6-sip-int-name	Assigns an IPv6-based SIP Interface for SBC calls to the Proxy Set.
srd-name	Assigns an SRD to the Proxy Set.
success-detect-int	Defines the interval (in seconds) between each keep-alive retries (as configured by the 'Success Detection Retries' parameter) that the device performs for offline proxies.
success-detect-retries	Defines the minimum number of consecutive, successful keep-alive messages that the device sends to an offline proxy, before the device considers the proxy as being online.
tls-context-name	Assigns a TLS Context (SSL/TLS certificate) to the Proxy Set.
weight <0-65535>	Defines the weight of the proxy server.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures proxy keep-alive and redundancy:

(config-voip)# proxy-set 0 (proxy-set-0)# proxy-enable-keep-alive using-options (proxy-set-0)# is-proxy-hot-swap enable (proxy-set-0)# proxy-redundancy-mode homing (proxy-set-0)# activate

proxy-ip

This command configures the Proxy Address table, which defines addresses for the Proxy Set. The table is a child of the Proxy Sets table.

Syntax

```
(config-voip)# proxy-set <Index>
(proxy-set-<Index>)# proxy-ip <Index>
(proxy-ip-<Index>/<Index>)#
```

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
priority	Defines the priority of the proxy.
proxy-address	Defines the address of the proxy.
<pre>transport-type {not- configured tcp tls udp}</pre>	Defines the transport type for communicating with the proxy.
weight	Defines the weight of the proxy.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures address 201.10.5.1 for the Proxy Set:

(config-voip)# proxy-set 0 (proxy-set-0)# proxy-ip 1 (proxy-ip-0/1)# proxy-address 201.10.5.1 (proxy-ip-0/1)# transport-type udp (proxy-ip-0/1)# activate

96 qoe

This command configures Quality of Experience (QoE).

Syntax

(config-voip)# qoe

Command	Description
additional-parameters	See additional-parameters call-flow-report on page 512
bw-profile	See bw-profile below
qoe-profile	See qoe-profile on page 512
qoe-settings	See qoe-settings on page 516
quality-of-service-rules	See quality-of-service-rules on page 515
reg-user-voice-quality	See qoe-reg-user-voice-quality on page 517

Command Mode

Privileged User

bw-profile

This command configures the Bandwidth Profile table, which lets you define Bandwidth Profiles.

Syntax

(config-voip)# qoe bw-profile <Index>
(bw-profile-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
egress-audio- bandwidth	Defines the major (total) threshold for outgoing audio traffic (in Kbps).

Command	Description
egress-video- bandwidth	Defines the major (total) threshold for outgoing video traffic (in Kbps).
generate-alarms {disable enable}	Enables the device to send an SNMP alarm if a bandwidth threshold is crossed.
hysteresis	Defines the amount of fluctuation (hysteresis) from the configured bandwidth threshold in order for the threshold to be considered as crossed (i.e., avoids false reports of threshold crossings).
ingress-audio- bandwidth	Defines the major (total) threshold for incoming audio traffic (in Kbps).
ingress-video- bandwidth	Defines the major (total) threshold for incoming video traffic (in Kbps).
minor-threshold	Defines the Minor threshold value, which is the lower threshold located between the Yellow and Green states.
name	Defines a descriptive name, which is used when associating the row in other tables.
total-egress- bandwidth	Defines the major (total) threshold for video and audio outgoing bandwidth (in Kbps).
total-ingress- bandwidth	Defines the major (total) threshold for video and audio incoming bandwidth (in Kbps).

Privileged User

Example

This example configures a Bandwidth profile where the Major (total) bandwidth threshold is configured to 64,000 Kbps, the Minor threshold to 50% (of the total) and the hysteresis to 10% (of the total):

(config-voip)# qoe bw-profile 0 (bw-profile-0)# egress-audio-bandwidth 64000 (bw-profile-0)# minor-threshold 50 (bw-profile-0)# hysteresis 10 (bw-profile-0)# activate

additional-parameters call-flow-report

This command enables the device to send SIP messages (in XML fomat) to OVOC for displaying SIP call dialog sessions as call flow diagrams.

Syntax

(config-voip)# qoe additional-parameters
(qoe)# call-flow-report {off|on}

Command Mode

Privileged User

Default

off

Example

This example enables the sending of SIP messages to OVOC for call flow diagrams:

(config-voip)# qoe additional-parameters (qoe)# call-flow-report on

qoe-profile

This command configures the Quality of Experience Profile table, which defines a name for the Quality of Experience Profile. The table is a parent of the Quality of Experience Color Rules table.

Syntax

(config-voip)# qoe qoe-profile <Index>
(qoe-profile-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
name	Defines a descriptive name, which is used when

Command	Description
	associating the row in other tables.
qoe-color-rules	Defines the Quality of Experience Color Rules table, which defines a name for the Quality of Experience Profile. The table is a child of the Quality of Experience Profile table. For more information, see qoe-color-rules below.
<pre>sensitivity-level {high low medium user- defined}</pre>	Defines the pre-configured threshold profile to use.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures a Quality of Experience Profile named "QOE-ITSP" and with a predefined high sensitivity level:

(config-voip)# qoe qoe-profile 0 (qoe-profile-0)# name QOE-ITSP (qoe-profile-0)# sensitivity-level high (qoe-profile-0)# activate

qoe-color-rules

This command configures the Quality of Experience Color Rules table, which defines a name for the Quality of Experience Profile. The table is a child of the Quality of Experience Profile table.

Syntax

(config-voip)# qoe qoe-profile <Index>
(qoe-profile-<Index>)# qoe-color-rules <Index>
(qoe-color-rules-<Index>/<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
direction {device-	Defines the monitoring direction.

Command	Description
side remote-side}	
major-hysteresis-red	Defines the amount of fluctuation (hysteresis) from the Major threshold, configured by the 'Major Threshold (Red)' parameter for the threshold to be considered as crossed.
major-threshold-red	Defines the Major threshold value, which is the upper threshold located between the Yellow and Red states. To consider a threshold crossing:
minor-hysteresis-yellow	Defines the amount of fluctuation (hysteresis) from the Minor threshold, configured by the 'Minor Threshold (Yellow)' parameter for the threshold to be considered as crossed.
minor-threshold-yellow	Defines the Minor threshold value, which is the lower threshold located between the Yellow and Green states.
<pre>monitored-parameter {delay jitter mos packet- loss rerl}</pre>	Defines the parameter to monitor and report.
<pre>sensitivity-level {high- sensitivity low- sensitivity med- sensitivity user-defined}</pre>	Defines the sensitivity level of the thresholds.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures a Quality of Experience Color Rule for MOS, where a Major alarm is considered if MOS is less than 2:

(config-voip)# qoe qoe-profile 0 (qoe-profile-0)# qoe-color-rules 1 (qoe-color-rules-0/1)# monitored-parameter mos (qoe-color-rules-0/1)# major-threshold-red 20 (qoe-color-rules-0/1)# major-hysteresis-red 0.1 (qoe-color-rules-0/1)# activate

quality-of-service-rules

This command configures the Quality of Service Rules table, which lets you define Quality of Service rules.

Syntax

(config-voip)# qoe quality-of-service-rules <Index> (quality-of-service-rules-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
alt-ip-profile-name	Assigns a different IP Profile to the IP Group or call (depending on the 'Rule Metric' parameter) if the rule is matched.
calls-reject-duration	Defines the duration (in minutes) for which the device rejects calls to the IP Group if the rule is matched.
ip-group-name	Assigns an IP Group.
rule-action {alternative-ip- profile reject-calls]	Defines the action to be done if the rule is matched.
<pre>rule-metric {acd asr bandwidth ner poor- invoice-quality registered-user- voice-quality voice-quality}</pre>	Defines the performance monitoring call metric to which the rule applies if the metric's threshold is crossed.
severity {major minor}	Defines the alarm severity level.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures a Quality of Service rule that rejects calls to IP Group "ITSP" if bandwidth severity is Major:

```
(config-voip)# qoe quality-of-service-rules 0
(quality-of-service-rules-0)# ip-group-name ITSP
(quality-of-service-rules-0)# rule-action reject-calls
(quality-of-service-rules-0)# rule-metric bandwidth
(quality-of-service-rules-0)# severity major
(quality-of-service-rules-0)# activate
```

qoe-settings

This command configures the OVOC server to where the devicesends QoE data.

Syntax

(config-voip)# qoe qoe-settings 0 (qoe-settings-0)#

Command	Description
filter-reports {disable enable}	Enables the filtering (e.g., by IP Group #2) of the QoE reports that the device sends to OVOC.
interface	Defines the IP network interface on which the quality experience reports are sent.
keep-alive-time <0-64>	Defines the interval (in seconds) between every consecutive keep-alive message that the device sends to the OVOC server.
report-mode {during-call end-call}	Defines at what stage of the call the device sends the QoE data of the call to the OVOC server.
secondary-server- name	Defines the IP address or FQDN (hostname) of the secondary OVOC server to where the quality experience reports are sent.
tls{off on}	Enables a TLS connection with the OVOC server.
server-name	Defines the IP address or FQDN (hostname) of the primary OVOC server to where the quality experience reports are sent.

Command	Description
tls-context-name	Assigns a TLS Context or certificate (configured in the TLS Contexts table) for the TLS connection with the OVOC server.
<pre>verify-certificate {off on}</pre>	Enables TLS verification of the certificate provided by OVOC.
<pre>verify- certificate- subject-name {off on}</pre>	Enables subject name (CN/SAN) verification of the certificate provided by OVOC.

Privileged User

Note

Only one table row (index) can be configured.

Example

This example configures the IP address of OVOC as 10.15.7.89 and uses IP network interface OAMP for communication:

(config-voip)# qoe qoe-settings 0 (qoe-settings-0)# server-name 10.15.7.89 (qoe-settings-0qoe)# interface OAMP (qoe-settings-0qoe)# activate

qoe-reg-user-voice-quality

This command configures the Voice Quality (MOS) feature for users registered to the device.

Syntax

(config-voip)# qoe reg-user-voice-quality (reg-user-voice-quality)#

Command	Description
mos-observ-	Defines the length of each interval (in hours) in the observation

Command	Description
win {1 2}	window (12 intervals) for calculating average MOS of calls belonging to users registered with the device.
mos-stored- timeout-for- no-calls	Defines the duration (in minutes) of no calls after which the MOS measurement is reset (0 and gray color).

Privileged User

Note

This command is applicable only to the SBC application.

Example

This example configures the interval of each observation window to one hour:

(config-voip)# qoe reg-user-voice-quality (reg-user-voice-quality)# mos-observ-win 1 (reg-user-voice-quality)# activate

97 realm

This command configures the Media Realms table, which lets you define a pool of SIP media interfaces, termed Media Realms.

Syntax

(config-voip)# realm <Index>
(realm-<Index>#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
bw-profile	Assigns a Bandwidth Profile to the Media Realm.
ipv4if	Assigns an IPv4 interface to the Media Realm.
ipv6if	Assigns an IPv6 interface to the Media Realm.
is-default {disable enable}	Defines the Media Realm as the default Media Realm.
name	Defines a descriptive name, which is used when associating the row in other tables.
port-range-start	Defines the starting port for the range of media interface UDP ports.
qoe-profile	Assigns a QoE Profile to the Media Realm.
realm-extension	Defines the Media Realm Extension table, which lets you define Media Realm Extensions per Media Realm. The table is a child of the Media Realm table. For more information, see realm-extension on page 521.
remote-ipv4if	Assigns an IPv4 interface for media of a Media Component(s) operating under this Cluster Manager (Signaling Component) to the Media Realm. Note: This command is applicable only to Mediant Software CE SBC.

Command	Description
remote-ipv6if	Assigns an IPv6 interface for media of a Media Component(s) operating under this Cluster Manager (Signaling Component) to the Media Realm. Note: This command is applicable only to Mediant Software CE SBC.
remote-media-subnet	Defines the Remote Media Subnets table, which lets you define destination subnets for media (RTP/SRTP) traffic on a specific Media Realm. The table is a child of the Media Realm table. For more information, see remote-media-subnet on page 522.
session-leg	Defines the number of media sessions for the configured port range.
tcp-port-range-end	Defines the ending port of the range of media interface TCP ports for media (RTP, RTCP and T.38) and MSRP traffic.
topology-location {down up]	Defines the display location of the Media Realm in the Topology view of the Web interface.
used-by-routing-server {not- used used}	Enables the Media Realm to be used by a third-party routing server or ARM for call routing decisions.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures a Media Realm for IPv4 network interface "Voice", with port start from 5061 and with 10 sessions:

(config-voip)# realm 0 (realm-0)# name ITSP (realm-0)# ipv4if Voice (realm-0)# port-range-start 5061 (realm-0)# session-leg 10 (realm-0)# activate

realm-extension

This command configures the Media Realm Extension table, which lets you define Media Realm Extensions. A Media Realm Extension defines a port range with the number of sessions for a specific Media-type network interface (configured in the IP Interfaces table). The table is a child of the Media Realm table.

Syntax

(config-voip)# realm <Index>
(realm-<Index># realm-extension <Index>
(realm-extension-<Index>/<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
ipv4if	Assigns an IPv4 network interface (configured in the IP Interfaces table) to the Media Realm Extension.
ipv6if	Assigns an IPv6 network interface (configured in the IP Interfaces table) to the Media Realm Extension.
port-range-start	Defines the first (lower) port in the range of media UDP ports for the Media Realm Extension.
session-leg	Defines the number of media sessions for the port range.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures a Media Realm Extension where two sessions are for interface "Voice":

(config-voip)# realm 0 (realm-0)# realm-extension 1 (realm-extension-0/1)# ipv4if Voice (realm-extension-0/1)# session-leg 2 (realm-extension-0/1)# activate

remote-media-subnet

This command configures the Remote Media Subnets table, which lets you define destination subnets for media (RTP/SRTP) traffic on a specific Media Realm. The table is a child of the Media Realm table.

Syntax

(config-voip)# realm <Index>
(realm-<Index># remote-media-subnet <Index>
(remote-media-subnet-<Index>/<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
address-family {ipv4 ipv6}	Defines the IP address protocol.
bw-profile	Assigns a Bandwidth Profile to the Remote Media Subnet.
dst-ip-address	Defines the IP address of the destination.
name	Defines a descriptive name, which is used when associating the row in other tables.
prefix-length	Defines the subnet mask in Classless Inter-Domain Routing (CIDR) notation.
qoe-profile	Assigns a Quality of Experience Profile to the Remote Media Subnet.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures a Remote Media Subnet for international calls to 201.10.5.1 assigned Bandwidth Profile "INT":

(config-voip)# realm 0 (realm-0)# remote-media-subnet 1 (remote-media-subnet-0/1)# name INT-Calls (remote-media-subnet-0/1)# dst-ip-address 201.10.5.1 (remote-media-subnet-0/1)# bw-profile INT (remote-media-subnet-0/1)# activate

98 remote-interface

This command configures the Remote Media Interface table, which lets you define media IP interfaces of the Media Components operating under the Cluster Manager (Signaling Component).

Syntax

(config-voip)# remote-interface <Index>
(remote-interface-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
name	Defines the name of the IP Interface for media that is configured on the Media Component(s) in the IP Interfaces table.
no-of-	Displays the number of Media Components that have the same media IP Interface name.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Note

- This table is configured automatically by the Stack Manager and therefore, it should be used only for viewing.
- This command is applicable only to Mediant Software CE SBC.

99 rtp-only sessions

This command configures the RTP-Only table, which lets you define RTP-only sessions, whereby RTP- to- RTP sessions are established based on pre- defined configuration (without SIP configuration). These sessions are established upon device startup and remain established (even if no voice) until configuration is deleted or the device is powered down.

Syntax

(config-voip)# rtp-only sessions <Index>
(sessions-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
group-name	Defines a name for the group.
incoming-rtp- payload-type-side-a	Defines the payload type (0-127; -1 is any) of the incoming RTP for leg A.
incoming-rtp- payload-type-side-b	Defines the payload type (0-127; -1 is any) of the incoming RTP for leg B.
local-interface- side-a	Defines the IP Interface (IP Interfaces table) for leg A. Note: The IP Interface must have at least media for its 'Application Type'.
local-interface- side-b	Defines the IP Interface (IP Interfaces table) for leg B. Note: The IP Interface must have at least media for its 'Application Type'.
local-udp-port- side-a	Defines the local UDP port for side A. Local UDP spacing is configured by the [UdpPortSpacing] parameter. It is shared for all session groups and requires a device restart. The port is calculated as follows: local-udp-port-side-a + session-count * [UdpPortSpacing]
local-udp-port- side-b	Defines the local UDP port for side B. Local UDP spacing is configured by the [UdpPortSpacing] parameter. It is shared for all session groups and requires a device restart.

Command	Description
	The port is calculated as follows: local-udp-port-side-b + session-count * [UdpPortSpacing]
remote-ip-side-a	Defines the remote IP address (IPv4 or IPv6) of side A.
remote-ip-side-b	Defines the remote IP address (IPv4 or IPv6) of side B.
remote-port- spacing-a	Defines the remote UDP port spacing between sessions for side A. Note: Minimum port spacing is 2 (one for RTP and one for RTCP).
remote-port- spacing-b	Defines the remote UDP port spacing between sessions for side B. Note: Minimum port spacing is 2 (one for RTP and one for RTCP).
remote-udp-port- side-a	Defines the remote UDP port for side A. The port is calculated as follows: remote-udp-port-side-a + session-count * remote-port-spacing-a
remote-udp-port- side-b	Defines the remote UDP port for side B. The port is calculated as follows: remote-udp-port-side-b + session-count * remote-port-spacing-b
<pre>sbc-connection-type {full-duplex half- duplex}</pre>	Defines the connection type - half duplex (A to B); full duplex (A-to-B and B-to-A).
session-count	Defines the number of sessions.

Privileged User

Note

- The feature can only be enabled and configured by the Security Administrator user.
- This command is applicable only to Mediant Software VE/CE SBC.
- For each session in the group, the local interfaces and remote IPs are shared.

Example

configure voip (config-voip)# rtp-only sessions 0 (sessions-0)# group-name media_rtp_1 (sessions-0)# session-count 3 (sessions-0)# local-interface-side-a media1 (sessions-0)# local-interface-side-b media2 (sessions-0)# local-udp-port-side-a 6000 (sessions-0)# local-udp-port-side-b 8000 (sessions-0)# remote-ip-side-a 10.4.2.138 (sessions-0)# remote-ip-side-b 10.4.4.138 (sessions-0)# remote-udp-port-side-a 6000 (sessions-0)# remote-udp-port-side-b 8000 (sessions-0)# remote-port-spacing-a 2 (sessions-0)# remote-port-spacing-b 2 (sessions-0)# sbc-connection-type full-duplex (sessions-0)# incoming-rtp-payload-type-side-a -1 (sessions-0)# incoming-rtp-payload-type-side-b -1 (sessions-0)# activate

100 sbc

This command configures SBC tables.

Syntax

(config-voip)# sbc

Command	Description
classification	See classification below
dial-plan	See dial-plan <index> on page 531</index>
external-media-source	See external-media-source on page 534
malicious-signature- database	See malicious-signature-database on page 535
manipulation	See manipulation on page 536
routing	See routing on page 541
cac-profile	See cac-profile on page 551
settings	See settings on page 553

Command Mode

Privileged User

classification

This command configures the Classification table, which lets you define Classification rules.

Syntax

(config-voip)# sbc classification <Index>
(classification-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.

Command	Description
action-type {allow deny }	Defines a whitelist or blacklist for the matched incoming SIP dialog.
classification- name	Defines a descriptive name, which is used when associating the row in other tables.
dest-routing- policy	Assigns a Routing Policy to the matched incoming SIP dialog.
dst-host	Defines the prefix of the destination Request-URI host name as a matching characteristic for the incoming SIP dialog.
dst-user-name- pattern	Defines the prefix of the destination Request-URI user part as a matching characteristic for the incoming SIP dialog.
<pre>ip-group-selection {src-ip- group tagged-ip- group}</pre>	Defines how the incoming SIP dialog is classified to an IP Group.
ip-group-tag-name	Defines the source tag of the incoming SIP dialog.
ip-profile-id	Assigns an IP Profile to the matched incoming SIP dialog.
message-condition- name	Assigns a Message Condition rule to the Classification rule as a matching characteristic for the incoming SIP dialog.
src-host	Defines the prefix of the source URI host name as a matching characteristic for the incoming SIP dialog.
src-ip-address	Defines a source IP address as a matching characteristic for the incoming SIP dialog.
src-ip-group-name	Assigns an IP Group to the matched incoming SIP dialog.
src-port	Defines the source port number as a matching characteristic for the incoming SIP dialog.
src-sip-interface-	Assigns a SIP Interface to the rule as a matching characteristic for the incoming SIP dialog.
<pre>src-transport-type {any tcp tls udp}</pre>	Defines the source transport type as a matching characteristic for the incoming SIP dialog.
src-user-name- pattern	Defines the prefix of the source URI user part as a matching characteristic for the incoming SIP dialog.

Command	Description
srd-name	Assigns an SRD to the rule as a matching characteristic for the incoming SIP dialog.
tls-remote- subject-name	Defines the subject name (Common Name / CN or Subject Alternative Name / SAN) of the certificate used for the TLS connection upon which the SIP dialog message is received, as a matching characteristic for the incoming SIP dialog.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures a Classification rule whereby calls received from IP address 201.2.2.10 are classified as received from IP Group "ITSP":

(config-voip)# sbc classification 0 (classification-0)# classification-name ITSP (classification-0)# src-ip-group-name ITSP (classification-0)# src-ip-address 201.2.2.10 (classification-0)# activate

dial-plan

This command configures Dial Plans.

Syntax

(config-voip)# sbc dial-plan

Command	Description
<index></index>	Defines the Dial Plan table row index (see dial-plan <index> on the next page).</index>
dial-plan-rule	Defines the Dial Plan Rule table, which defines the dial plans (rules) per Dial Plan. The table is a child of the Dial Plan table. For more information, see dial-plan-rule <index> on page 532.</index>
export-csv-to <url></url>	Exports all Dial Plans (without their Dial Plan Rules) as a .csv file from the device to a remote server.

Command	Description
import-csv- from <url></url>	Imports Dial Plans (without their Dial Plan Rules) to the device from a .csv file on a remote server. It deletes all existing Dial Plan Rules.

Privileged User

Example

This example exports all Dial Plans to a remote server:

(config-voip)# sbc dial-plan export-csv-to tftp://172.17.137.52/11.csv

dial-plan <Index>

This command configures the Dial Plan table, which defines the name of the Dial Plan. The table is a parent of the Dial Plan Rule table.

Syntax

(config-voip)# sbc dial-plan <Index>
(dial-plan-<Index>)#

Command	Description
<index></index>	Defines the Dial Plan table row index.
name	Defines a name for the Dial Plan.
<pre>prefix-case- sensitivity {disable enable}</pre>	Enables the matching process for the Dial Plan's prefix patterns, configured for its Dial Plan rules, to take into consideration the case (upper or lower) of alphabetical letters.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures a Dial Plan with the name "ITSP":

(config-voip)# sbc dial-plan 0 (dial-plan-0)# name ITSP (dial-plan-0)# activate

dial-plan-rule

This command provides various commands for Dial Plan Rules.

Syntax

(config-voip)# sbc dial-plan < Dial Plan Index> (dial-plan-< Dial Plan Index>)# dial-plan-rule {< Dial Plan Rule Index>|export-csv-to|import-csv-from}

Command	Description
<dial plans="" rule<br="">Index></dial>	Defines the Dial Plan Rules table (see dial-plan-rule <index>below) for the specified Dial Plan.</index>
export-csv-to <url></url>	Exports all the Dial Plan Rules of the Dial Plan as a .csv file to a remote server.
import-csv- from <url></url>	Imports all the Dial Plan Rules into the Dial Plan from a .csv file on a remote server. All the previously configured Dial Plan Rules of the Dial Plan are deleted.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example exports the Dial Plan Rules of Dial Plan #0 to a remote TFTP server:

(config-voip)# sbc dial-plan 0 (dial-plan-0)# dial-plan-rule export-csv-to tftp://172.17.137.52/My-Dial-Plan.csv

dial-plan-rule <Index>

This command configures the Dial Plan Rule table, which defines the dial plans (rules) per Dial Plan. The table is a child of the Dial Plan table.

Syntax

(config-voip)# sbc dial-plan < Dial Plan Index> (dial-plan-< Dial Plan Index>)# dial-plan-rule < Dial Plan Rule Index> (dial-plan-rule-< Index>/< Index>)#

Command	Description
<dial plan<br="">Rule Index></dial>	Defines the Dial Plan Rule table row index.
name	Defines a descriptive name, which is used when associating the row in other tables.
prefix	Defines the prefix number of the source or destination number.
tag	Defines a tag. Note: The entire tag's value (name and name=value) must be enclosed in double quotation marks (""). For example: (dial-plan-rule-0/0) # tag "Tenant=10.1.1.1; ATT=10.2.3.4; BT=10.2.4.5"

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures a Dial Plan rule for Dial Plan #0, for calls received with prefix "1" with the name "ITSP":

(config-voip)# sbc dial-plan 0 (dial-plan-0)# name dial-plan-rule 1 (dial-plan-rule-0/1)# name INT (dial-plan-rule-0/1)# prefix 1 (dial-plan-rule-0/1)# activate

dial-plan dial-plan-rule

This command exports and imports Dial Plan Rules of a specified Dial Plan.

Syntax

(config-voip)# sbc dial-plan dial-plan-rule

Command	Description
export-csv-to <dial plan<br="">Index> <url></url></dial>	Exports all the Dial Plan Rules of the specified Dial Plan as a .csv file to a remote server.
<pre>import-csv- from <dial index="" plan=""> <url></url></dial></pre>	Imports all the Dial Plan Rules into the specified Dial Plan, from a .csv file on a remote server. All the previously configured Dial Plan Rules of the specified Dial Plan are deleted.

Privileged User

Example

This example exports the Dial Plan Rules of Dial Plan #0 to a remote TFTP server:

(config-voip)# sbc dial-plan dial-plan-rule export-csv-to 0 tftp://172.17.137.52/My-Dial-Plan.csv

external-media-source

This command configures the External Media Source table, which defines an external media source for playing Music on Hold (MoH) to call parties that have been placed on-hold.

Syntax

(config-voip)# sbc external-media-source <Index>
(external-media-source-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index. Only Index 0 is supported.
dst-uri	Defines the destination URI (user@host) of the SIP To header contained in the INVITE message that the device sends to the external media source.
ip-group- name	Assigns an IP Group from the IP Groups table.
src-uri	Defines the source URI (user@host) of the SIP From header

Command	Description
	contained in the INVITE message that the device sends to the external media source.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures an external media source for MoH:

(config-voip)# sbc sbc external-media-source 0 (external-media-source-0)# ip-group-name MoH-Player (external-media-source-0)# activate

malicious-signature-database

This command configures the Malicious Signature table, which lets you define Malicious Signature patterns.

Syntax

(config-voip)# sbc malicious-signature-database <Index> (malicious-signature-database-<Index>)#

Command	Description	
Index	Defines the table row index.	
name	Defines a descriptive name, which is used when associating the row in other tables.	
pattern	Defines the signature pattern.	

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures a Malicious Signature for the SIP scan attack:

(config-voip)# sbc malicious-signature-database 0
(malicious-signature-database-0)# name SCAN
(malicious-signature-database-0)# pattern header.user-agent.content prefix 'sip-scan'
(malicious-signature-database-0)# activate

manipulation

This command configures SBC manipulation tables.

Syntax

(config-voip)# sbc manipulation

Command	Description
ip-inbound-manipulation	See ip-inbound-manipulation below
ip-outbound-manipulation	See ip-outbound-manipulation on page 538

Command Mode

Privileged User

ip-inbound-manipulation

This command configures the Inbound Manipulations table, which lets you define IP-to-IP Inbound Manipulation rules. An Inbound Manipulation rule defines a manipulation sequence for the source or destination SIP URI user part of inbound SIP dialog requests.

Syntax

(config-voip)# sbc manipulation ip-inbound-manipulation <Index> (ip-inbound-manipulation-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
dst-host	Defines the destination SIP URI host name - full name, typically located in the Request URI and To headers.

Command	Description
dst-user-name-pattern	Defines the prefix of the destination SIP URI user name, typically located in the Request-URI and To headers.
is-additional-manipulation {disable enable}	Determines whether additional SIP URI user part manipulation is done for the table entry rule listed directly above it.
leave-from-right	Defines the number of characters that you want retained from the right of the user name.
manipulated-uri {destination source}	Determines whether the source or destination SIP URI user part is manipulated.
manipulation-name	Defines an arbitrary name to easily identify the manipulation rule.
prefix-to-add	Defines the number or string that you want added to the front of the user name.
<pre>purpose {normal routing-input- only shared-line}</pre>	Defines the purpose of the manipulation:
remove-from-left	Defines the number of digits to remove from the left of the user name prefix.
remove-from-right	Defines the number of digits to remove from the right of the user name prefix.
<pre>request-type {all invite invite-and- register invite-and- subscribe register subscribe}</pre>	Defines the SIP request type to which the manipulation rule is applied.
routing-policy-name	Assigns a Routing Policy to the rule.
src-host	Defines the source SIP URI host

Command	Description
	name - full name (usually in the From header).
src-ip-group-name	Defines the IP Group from where the incoming INVITE is received.
src-user-name-pattern	Defines the prefix of the source SIP URI user name (usually in the From header).
suffix-to-add	Defines the number or string that you want added to the end of the user name.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures an Inbound Manipulation rule that adds prefix "40" to the URI if the destination hostname is "abc.com":

(config-voip)# sbc manipulation ip-inbound-manipulation 0

(ip-inbound-manipulation-0)# manipulation-name ITSP-MAN

(ip-inbound-manipulation-0)# dst-host abc.com

(ip-inbound-manipulation-0)# prefix-to-add 40

(ip-inbound-manipulation-0)# manipulated-uri destination

(ip-inbound-manipulation-0)# activate

ip-outbound-manipulation

This command configures the Outbound Manipulations table, which lets you define IP-to-IP Outbound Manipulation rules. An Outbound Manipulation rule defines a manipulation action for the SIP Request-URI user part (source or destination) or calling name of outbound SIP dialog requests.

Syntax

(config-voip)# sbc manipulation ip-outbound-manipulation <Index> (ip-outbound-manipulation-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
calling-name-pattern	Defines the prefix of the calling name (caller ID). The calling name appears in the SIP From header.
dest-tags	Assigns a prefix tag to denote destination URI user names corresponding to the tag configured in the associated Dial Plan.
dst-host	Defines the destination SIP URI host name - full name, typically located in the Request-URI and To headers.
dst-ip-group-name	Defines the IP Group to where the INVITE is to be sent.
dst-user-name-pattern	Defines the prefix of the destination SIP URI user name, typically located in the Request-URI and To headers.
is-additional-manipulation {disable yes}	Determines whether additional manipulation is done for the table entry rule listed directly above it.
leave-from-right	Defines the number of digits to keep from the right of the manipulated item.
manipulated-uri {destination source}	Defines the element in the SIP message that you want manipulated.
manipulation-name	Defines a descriptive name, which is used when associating the row in other tables.
message-condition-name	Assigns a Message Condition rule as a matching characteristic. Message Condition rules define required SIP message formats.
prefix-to-add	Defines the number or string to add in the front of the manipulated item.

Command	Description
<pre>privacy-restriction-mode {dont- change-privacy remove- restriction restrict transparent}</pre>	Defines user privacy handling (i.e., restricting source user identity in outgoing SIP dialogs).
re-route-ip-group-name	Defines the IP Group that initiated (sent) the SIP redirect response (e.g., 3xx) or REFER message.
remove-from-left	Defines the number of digits to remove from the left of the manipulated item prefix.
remove-from-right	Defines the number of digits to remove from the right of the manipulated item prefix.
<pre>request-type {all invite invite- and-register invite-and- subscribe register subscribe}</pre>	Defines the SIP request type to which the manipulation rule is applied.
routing-policy-name	Assigns a Routing Policy to the rule.
src-host	Defines the source SIP URI host name - full name, typically in the From header.
src-ip-group-name	Defines the IP Group from where the INVITE is received.
src-tags	Assigns a prefix tag to denote source URI user names corresponding to the tag configured in the associated Dial Plan.
src-user-name-pattern	Defines the prefix of the source SIP URI user name, typically used in the SIP From header.
suffix-to-add	Defines the number or string to add at the end of the manipulated item.
<pre>trigger {3xx 3xx-or- refer any initial-only refer}</pre>	Defines the reason (i.e., trigger) for the re-routing of the SIP request.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures an Outbound Manipulation rule that removes two digits from the right of the destination URI if the calling name prefix is "WEI":

(config-voip)# sbc manipulation ip-outbound-manipulation 0 (ip-outbound-manipulation-0)# manipulation-name ITSP-OOUTMAN

(ip-outbound-manipulation-0)# calling-name-pattern WEI

(ip-outbound-manipulation-0)# manipulated-uri destination

(ip-outbound-manipulation-0)# remove-from-right 2

(ip-outbound-manipulation-0)# activate

routing

This command configures SBC routing.

Syntax

(config-voip)# sbc routing

Command	Description
condition-table	See condition-table below
ip-group-set	See ip-group-set on the next page
ip2ip-routing	See ip2ip-routing on page 544
sbc-alt-routing-reasons	See alt-routing-reasons on page 548
sbc-routing-policy	See sbc-routing-policy on page 550

Command Mode

Privileged User

condition-table

This command configures the Message Conditions table, which lets you define Message Condition rules. A Message Condition defines special conditions (requisites) for incoming SIP messages.

Syntax

(config-voip)# sbc routing condition-table <Index>
(condition-table-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
condition	Defines the condition of the SIP message.
name	Defines a descriptive name, which is used when associating the row in other tables.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures a Message Condition rule whose condition is that a SIP Via header exists in the message:

(config-voip)# sbc routing condition-table 0 (condition-table-0)# name ITSP (condition-table-0)# condition header.via.exists (condition-table-0)# activate

ip-group-set

This command configures the IP Group Set table, which lets you define IP Group Sets. An IP Group Set is a group of IP Groups used for load balancing of calls, belonging to the same source, to a call destination (i.e., IP Group). The table is a parent of the IP Group Set Member table.

Syntax

(config-voip)# sbc routing ip-group-set <Index>
(ip-group-set-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
ip-group-set-member	conf Defines igures the IP Group Set Member table, which lets you assign IP Groups to IP Group Sets. The table is a child of

Command	Description
	the IP Group Set table. For more information, see ip-group-set-member below.
name	Defines a descriptive name, which is used when associating the row in other tables.
<pre>policy {homing random- weight round- robin}</pre>	Defines the load-balancing policy.
tags	Defines tags.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures an IP Group Set where the IP Group load-balancing is of homing type:

```
(config-voip)# sbc routing ip-group-set 0
(ip-group-set-0)# name ITSP
(ip-group-set-0)# policy homing
(ip-group-set-0)# activate
```

ip-group-set-member

This command configures the IP Group Set Member Table, which lets you assign IP Groups to IP Group Sets. The table is a child of the IP Group Set table.

Syntax

```
(config-voip)# sbc routing ip-group-set <Index>
(ip-group-set-<Index>)# ip-group-set-member <Index>
(ip-group-set-member-<Index>/<Index>)#
```

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
ip-group-name	Assigns an IP Group to the IP Group Set.

Command	Description
weight {1-9}	Defines the weight of the IP Group.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures an IP Group Set Member with IP Group "SIP-Trunk":

```
(config-voip)# sbc routing ip-group-set 0
(ip-group-set-0)# ip-group-set-member 1
(ip-group-set-member-0/1)# ip-group-name SIP-Trunk
(ip-group-set-member-0/1)# weight 9
(ip-group-set-member-0/1)# activate
```

ip2ip-routing

This command configures the IP-to-IP Routing table, which lets you define SBC IP-to-IP routing rules.

Syntax

(config-voip)# sbc routing ip2ip-routing <Index>
(ip2ip-routing-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
<pre>alt-route-options {alt-route-consider- inputs alt-route-ignore-inputs group- member-consider-inputs group-member- ignore-inputs route-row}</pre>	Determines whether this routing rule is the main routing rule or an alternative routing rule (to the rule defined directly above it in the table).
call-setup-rules-set-id	Assigns a Call Setup Rule Set ID to the IP-to-IP Routing rule.
cost-group	Assigns a Cost Group to the routing rule for determining

Command	Description
	the cost of the call.
dest-sip-interface-name	Defines the destination SIP Interface to where the call is sent.
dest-tags	Assigns a prefix tag to denote destination URI user names corresponding to the tag configured in the associated Dial Plan.
dst-address	Defines the destination address to where the call is sent.
dst-host	Defines the host part of the incoming SIP dialog's destination URI (usually the Request-URI).
dst-ip-group-name	Defines the IP Group to where you want to route the call.
dst-port	Defines the destination port to where the call is sent.
dst-transport-type {tcp tls udp}	Defines the transport layer type for sending the call.
<pre>dst-type {all-users destination- tag dial-plan dst- address enum gateway hunt- group internal ip-group ip-group- set ldap request-uri routing-server}</pre>	Determines the destination type to which the outgoing SIP dialog is sent.
dst-user-name-pattern	Defines the prefix of the incoming SIP dialog's destination URI (usually the Request URI) user part. You can use special notations for denoting the prefix. T
group-policy {forking sequential}	Defines whether the routing rule includes call forking.

Command	Description
internal-action	Defines a SIP response code (e.g., 200 OK) or a redirection response (with an optional Contact field indicating to where the sender must resend the message) that the device sends to the sender of the incoming SIP dialog (instead of sending the call to another destination). The parameter is applicable only when the 'Destination Type' parameter in this table is configured to Internal.
ipgroupset-name	Assigns an IP Group Set to the routing rule.
message-condition-name	Assigns a SIP Message Condition rule to the IP-to-IP Routing rule.
modified-dest-user-name	Defines the user part of the Request-URI in the outgoing SIP dialog message.
pre-route-call-setup-rules-set-id	Assigns a Call Setup Rule Set ID to the IP-to-IP Routing rule.
re-route-ip-group-name	Defines the IP Group that initiated (sent) the SIP redirect response (e.g., 3xx) or REFER message.
<pre>request-type {all invite invite-and- register invite-and- subscribe options register subscribe}</pre>	Defines the SIP dialog request type (SIP Method) of the incoming SIP dialog.
route-name	Defines a descriptive name, which is used when associating the row in other tables.
routing-tag-name	Defines a routing tag name.

Command	Description
sbc-routing-policy-name	Assigns a Routing Policy to the rule.
src-host	Defines the host part of the incoming SIP dialog's source URI (usually the From URI).
src-ip-group-name	Defines the IP Group from where the IP call is received (i.e., the IP Group that sent the SIP dialog).
src-tags	Assigns a tag to denote source URI user names corresponding to the tag configured in the associated Dial Plan.
src-user-name-pattern	Defines the prefix of the user part of the incoming SIP dialog's source URI (usually the From URI).
<pre>trigger {3xx 3xx-or-refer any broken- connection fax-rerouting initial- only refer}</pre>	Defines the reason (i.e., trigger) for re-routing (i.e., alternative routing) the SIP request.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures a routing rule for calls from IP Group "IPBX" to IP Group "ITSP":

(config-voip)# sbc routing ip2ip-routing 0 (ip2ip-routing-0)# route-name IPPBX-TO-SIPTRUNK (ip2ip-routing-0)# src-ip-group-name IPBX (ip2ip-routing-0)# dst-type ip-group (ip2ip-routing-0)# dst-ip-group-name ITSP (ip2ip-routing-0)# activate

alt-routing-reasons

This command configures the Alternative Reasons Set table, which lets you define a name for a group of SIP response codes for call release (termination) reasons that initiate alternative routing. The table is a parent of the Alternative Reasons Rules table, which defines the response codes.

Syntax

(config-voip)# sbc routing alt-route-reasons-set <Index>
(alt-route-reasons-set-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
alt-route- reasons-rules	Defines the Alternative Reasons Rules table, which defines SIP response codes for the Alternative Reasons Set. The table is a child of the Alternative Reasons Set table. For more information, see alt-route-reasons-rules below.
description	Defines a description for the Alternative Reasons Set.
name	Defines a name for the Alternative Reasons Set, which is used when associating the row in other tables.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures an Alternative Reasons Set called "MyCodes":

(config-voip)# sbc routing alt-route-reasons-set 0 (alt-route-reasons-set-0)# name MyCodes (alt-route-reasons-set-0)# activate

alt-route-reasons-rules

This command configures the Alternative Reasons Rules table, which lets you define SIP response codes per Alternative Reasons Set. The table is a child of the Alternative Reasons Set table.

Syntax

(config-voip)# sbc routing alt-route-reasons-set <Index>
(alt-route-reasons-set-<Index>)# alt-route-reasons-rules <Index>
(alt-route-reasons-rules-<Index/Index>)

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
rel-cause-code {400-bad-req 402- payment-req 403-forbidden 404-not- found 405-method-not-allowed 406-not- acceptable 408-req-timeout 409- conflict 410-gone 413-req-too- large 414-req-uri-too-long 415-unsup- media 420-bad-ext 421-ext-req 423- session-interval-too-small 480- unavail 481-transaction-not-exist 482- loop-detected 483-too-many-hops 484- address-incomplete 485-ambiguous 486- busy 487-req-terminated 488-not- acceptable-here 491-req-pending 493- undecipherable 4xx 500-internal- err 501-not-implemented 502-bad- gateway 503-service-unavail 504- server-timeout 505-version-not- supported 513-message-too- large 5xx 600-busy-everywhere 603- decline 604-does-not-exist- anywhere 606-not-acceptable 6xx 805- admission-failure 806-media-limits- exceeded 850-signalling-limits- exceeded	Defines a SIP response code for triggering the device's alternative routing mechanism.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures alternative routing when SIP response code 606 (Not Acceptable) is received:

(config-voip)# sbc routing alt-route-reasons-set 0 (alt-route-reasons-set-0)# alt-route-reasons-rules 0 (alt-route-reasons-rules-0/0)# rel-cause-code 606-not-acceptable (alt-route-reasons-rules-0/0)# activate

sbc-routing-policy

This command configures the Routing Policies table, which lets you define Routing Policy rules.

Syntax

(config-voip)# sbc routing sbc-routing-policy <Index> (sbc-routing-policy-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
lcr-call-length	Defines the average call duration (in minutes) and is used to calculate the variable portion of the call cost.
<pre>lcr-default-cost {highest-cost lowest-cost}</pre>	Defines whether routing rules in the IP-to-IP Routing table that are not assigned a Cost Group are considered a higher cost or lower cost route compared to other matched routing rules that are assigned Cost Groups.
lcr-enable {disabled enabled}	Enables the Least Cost Routing (LCR) feature for the Routing Policy.

Command	Description
ldap-srv-group-name	Assigns an LDAP Server Group to the Routing Policy.
name	Defines a descriptive name, which is used when associating the row in other tables.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures a Routing Policy for "ITSP" that is assigned LDAP Server Group "AD":

(config-voip)# sbc routing sbc-routing-policy 0 (sbc-routing-policy-0)# name ITSP (sbc-routing-policy-0)# Idap-srv-group-name AD (sbc-routing-policy-0)# activate

cac-profile

This command configures the Call Admission Control Profile table, which lets you define CAC profiles for call admission control (CAC) rules.

Syntax

(config-voip)# sbc cac-profile <Index>
(cac-profile-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
cac-rule	Defines the Call Admission Control Rule table, which lets you define CAC rules per Call Admission Control Profile. The table is a child of the Call Admission Control Profile table. For more information, see cac-rule on the next page.

Command	Description
name	Defines a descriptive name, which is used when associating the row in other tables.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures a Call Admission Control Profile called "ITSP-CAC":

(config-voip)# sbc cac-profile 0 (cac-profile-0)# name ITSP-CAC (cac-profile-0)# activate

cac-rule

This command configures the Call Admission Control Rule table, which lets you define Call Admission Control (CAC) rules per Call Admission Control Profile.

Syntax

(config-voip)# sbc cac-profile <Index>
(cac-profile-<Index>)# cac-rule <Index>
(cac-rule-<Index>/<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
limit	Defines the maximum number of concurrent SIP dialogs.
limit-per-user	Defines the maximum number of concurrent SIP dialogs per user.
max-burst	Defines the maximum number of tokens (SIP dialogs) that the "bucket" can hold.
max-burst-per-user	Defines the maximum number of tokens (SIP dialogs) that the "bucket" can hold per user.

Command	Description
rate	Defines the maximum number of SIP dialogs per second for the token bucket.
rate-per-user	Defines the maximum number of SIP dialogs per second per user for the token bucket.
request-direction {both inbound outbound}	Defines the call direction of the SIP request to which the rule applies.
request-type {all invite other subscribe}	Defines the SIP dialog-initiating request type to which you want to apply the rule (not the subsequent requests that can be of different type and direction).
reservation	Defines the guaranteed (minimum) call capacity.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures an Admission Rule that limits concurrent dialogs to 50:

(config-voip)# sbc cac-profile 0 (cac-profile-0)# cac-rule 1 (cac-rule-0/1)# limit 50 (cac-rule-0/1)# activate

settings

This command configures various SBC settings.

Syntax

(config-voip)# sbc settings
(sbc-settings)#

Command	Description
abort-retries-on-icmp-	If the device receives an ICMP error response as

Command	Description
error {off on}	opposed to a timeout from a proxy, it may be desirable to abandon additional retries (configured by fail-detect-rtx) in favor of trying the next IP address (proxy) in the Proxy Set.
auth-chlng-mthd {0 1}	Set to 0 to use a www-authenticate header or 1 to send a proxy-authenticate header in the message
auth-qop {0 1 3}	Set to 0 to offer auth, 1 to offer auth-int or 2 to offer auth, auth-int, or 3 to not offer any QOP.
backup-subscriptions {all none udp}	Defines which SIP SUBSCRIBE dialogs for registered users the device backs up, based on transport protocol. The parameter is applicable only when the device operates in HA mode.
<pre>delay-call-release {disable enable}</pre>	Enables the device to delay (by 2 seconds) call release upon the completion of a SIP BYE transaction to allow it to forward any received indialog NOTIFY requests to the peer UA.
disconnect-subscriptions	Enables the device to disconnect (delete from storage) SUBSCRIBE dialogs associated with registered users, upon an unregister, upon register expiration, or upon a refresh register done from a different source IP address / port (like when the transport protocol is TCP or TLS).
dtls-time-between- transmissions	Defines the minimum interval (in msec) that the device waits between transmission of DTLS packets in the same DTLS handshake.
early-media-broken- connection-timeout	Defines the timeout for RTP broken connection on early media (msec).
enable-msrp {off on}	Enables Message Session Relay Protocol (MSRP).
end-point-call-priority	Defines the ports call priority.
enforce-media-order {off on}	Arrange media lines according to the previous offer-answer (required by RFC 3264).
gw-direct-route-prefix	Defines the prefix for call redirection from SBC to Gateway.

Command	Description
gruu {off on}	Obtain and use GRUU (Global Routable UserAgentURIs).
<pre>keep-contact-user-in-reg {keep-user off on unique- param unique-user}</pre>	Keeps original Contact User in REGISTER requests.
lifetime-of-nonce	Defines the lifetime of the nonce in seconds.
long-call-minutes	Defines the minimum duration (in minutes) of an SBC call for it to be considered a long call and included in the performance monitoring count for long calls.
media-channels	Defines the number of channels associated with media services (announcements, conferencing).
min-session-expires	Defines the minimum amount of time that can occur between session refresh requests in a dialog before the session is considered timed out.
msrp-connection- establish-timeout	Defines the timeout (msec) for establishing MSRP connections.
no-rtp-detection-timeout	Defines the timeout (msec) for RTP packet detection after call connect, or during early media or upon call connect.
no-rtp-mode {disconnect reroute reroute-with-original- sip-headers}	Defines the device's handling of calls if RTP packets are not received (detected) during early media or upon call connect (i.e., never was RTP) within a user-defined timeout (no-rtp-detection-timeout).
num-of-subscribes	Defines the active SUBSCRIBE sessions limit.
p-assert-id {0 1 2}	0 - As Is,1- Add P-Asserted-Identity Header, 2 - Remove P-Asserted-Identity Header
play-tone-on-connect- failure-behavior {Disconnect Ignore}	Defines if the device connects or disconnects the call if it can't play the specified tone to the call party.
pns-register-timeout	Defines the maximum time (in seconds) that the device waits for a SIP REGISTER refresh message

Command	Description
	from the user, before it forwards an incoming SIP dialog-initiating request (e.g., INVITE) to the user.
pns-reminder-period	Defines the time (in seconds) before the user's registration with the device expires, at which the device sends an HTTP message to the Push Notification Server to trigger it into sending a push notification to the user to remind the user to send a REGISTER refresh message to the device.
regions-connectivity- dial-plan	Defines the Dial Plan that the device must search in the Dial Plans table to check if the source and destination Teams sites share a common group number.
reserve-dsp-on-sdp-offer {off on}	Enables the device to reserve (guarantee) DSP resources for a call on the SDP Offer.
sas-notice {off on}	If enabled - when SBC needs to terminates a REGISTER request, it adds a body (survivability notice) to the 2000K response.
sbc-100trying-upon- reinvite {off on}	Defines if the device sends a SIP 100 Trying response upon receipt of a re-INVITE request.
<pre>sbc-3xx-bhvt {transparent using-db}</pre>	Defines how the device passes Contact in 3xx responses.
sbc-broadworks- survivability {off on}	Indicates how the registration database is provisioned.
sbc-bye-auth {off on}	Allows the media to remain active upon receipt of a 401/407 response by sending a releaseNackEvent, rather than releaseEvent.
<pre>sbc-db-route-mode {all- permutations uri- dependant}</pre>	Defines the database binding mode for routing search.
sbc-dialog-info- interwork	Changes the WAN call identifiers in the dialog-info body of NOTIFY messages to LAN call identifiers.
sbc-dialog-subsc-route- mode {0 1}	Determines where in-dialog refresh subscribes are sent.

Command	Description
<pre>sbc-direct-media {off on}</pre>	Enables direct media.
<pre>sbc-diversion-uri-type {sip tel transparent}</pre>	Defines which URI to use for Diversion header.
sbc-dtls-mtu	Defines the DTLS max transmission unit.
sbc-emerg-condition	Defines the Emergency Message Condition.
sbc-emerg-rtp-diffserv	Defines the RTP DiffServ value for Emergency calls.
sbc-emerg-sig-diffserv	Defines the Signaling DiffServ value for Emergency calls.
sbc-fax-detection- timeout	Defines the maximum time for fax detection (seconds).
<pre>sbc-forking-handling- mode {latch-on- first sequential}</pre>	Defines the handling method for 18X response to forking.
<pre>sbc-gruu-mode {as- proxy both none public- only temporary-only}</pre>	Defines the GRUU behavior.
sbc-keep-call-id {off on}	Keeps original call Id for outgoing messages.
sbc-max-fwd-limit	Defines the limit of the Max-Forwards header.
sbc-media-sync {avoid enable never}	Enables media sync process.
sbc-mx-call-duration	Defines the call duration limit.
sbc-no-alert-timeout	Defines the maximum time to wait for connect (seconds).
sbc-preemption-mode {disabled enabled}	Defines the SBC Preemption mode.
sbc-preferences	Defines the coders combination in the outgoing message.
sbc-prxy-rgstr-time	Defines the duration (in seconds) in which the user

Command	Description
	is registered in the proxy DB, after the REGISTER was forwarded by the device.
sbc-rand-expire	Defines the upper limit for the number of seconds the SBC detracts from the Expires value in Register and Subscribe responses.
<pre>sbc-refer-bhvr {regular regular-using- db set-host-part-to- ipgroup-name}</pre>	Defines handling of Refer-To in REFER requests.
<pre>sbc-remove-sips-non-sec- transp {off on}</pre>	Defines the SIP headers for which the device replaces "sips:" with "sip:" in the outgoing SIP-initiating dialog request (e.g., INVITE) when the destination transport type is unsecured (e.g., UDP).
sbc-rgstr-time	Defines the Expires value.
sbc-routing-timeout	Defines the maximum duration (in seconds) that the device is prepared to wait for a response from external servers when a routing rule is configured to query an external server (e.g., LDAP server) on whose response the device uses to determine the routing destination.
<pre>sbc-rtcp-mode {generate- always generate-only-if- rtp-active transparent}</pre>	Defines the RTCP mode.
<pre>sbc-server-auth-mode {local_mode remote_ server sterman}</pre>	Defines the authentication mode.
sbc-sess-exp-time	Defines the session refresh timer for requests in a dialog.
<pre>sbc-session-refresh- policy {remote- refresh sbc-refresh}</pre>	Defines whether Remote or SBC should be refresher when SBC terminates the Session Expire refreshing.
<pre>sbc-shareline-reg-mode {as- configured terminate- secondary-lines }</pre>	Defines the registration handling mode in case of shared line manipulation.

Command	Description
sbc-subs-try {off on}	If enabled, 100 Trying response will be sent for SUBSCRIBE and NOTIFY.
sbc-surv-rgstr-time	Defines the duration of the periodic registrations between the user and the SBC, when the SBC is in survivability state.
<pre>sbc-terminate-options {off on}</pre>	Defines the handling of in-dialog SIP OPTIONS messages.
sbc-usr-reg-grace-time	Defines the additional grace time (in seconds) added to the user's timer in the database.
sbc-usr-rgstr-time	Defines the Expires value SBC responds to user with.
sbc-xfer-prefix	Defines the prefix for routing and manipulations when URL database is used.
send-invite-to-all {disable enable}	Disable - SBC sends INVITE according to the Request-URI. Enabled-if the Request-URI is of specific contact, SBC sends the INVITE to all contacts under the parent AOR.
session-expires- observer-mode [grace strict]	Defines the observer method when the IP Profile parameter, 'Session Expires Mode' is configured to Observer .
short-call-seconds	Defines the duration (in seconds) of an SBC call for it to be considered a short call and included in the count of the performance monitoring for short calls.
sip-server-digest- algorithm {md5 sha256}	Defines the cryptographic hash algorithm used in the outgoing authentication challenge (SIP 401 or 407) response when the device authenticates incoming SIP requests as an authentication server.
sip-topology-hiding-mode {by-host-name-params-only fallback-to-ip-addresses}	Enables the device to overwrite the host part in SIP headers concerned with the source of the message with the IP address of the device's IP Interface, and SIP headers concerned with the destination of the message with the destination IP address, unless the relevant host name parameters of the IP Group ('SIP Group Name' and 'SIP Source Host Name') are

Command	Description
	configured.
sliding-window-for-cac {off on}	Enables the rate-limiting Sliding Window Counter algorithm for Call Admission Control (CAC).
<pre>transcoding-mode {force- transcoding only-if- required rtp-forwarding}</pre>	Defines the transcoding mode.
unclassified-calls {allow reject}	Allows unclassified incoming calls.
uri-comparison-excluded- params	Defines which URI parameters are excluded when the device compares the URIs of two incoming dialog-initiating SIP requests (e.g., INVITEs) to determine if they were sent from a user that is registered in the device's registration database (registered AOR and corresponding Contact URI), during Classification.
xfer-success-time-out	Defines the maximum time (in msec) to wait for release an original call on transfer.

Privileged User

Example

This example enables Direct Media:

(config-voip)# sbc settings (sbc-settings)# sbc-direct-media on (sbc-settings)# activate

101 sip-definition

This command configures various SIP settings.

Syntax

(config-voip)# sip-definition

Command	Description
account	See account below
least-cost-routing cost-group	See least-cost-routing cost-group on page 563
proxy-and-registration	See proxy-and-registration on page 565
settings	See settings on page 571
sip-recording	See sip-recording on page 586

Command Mode

Privileged User

account

This command configures the Accounts table, which lets you define user registration accounts.

Syntax

(config-voip)# sip-definition account <Index>
(account-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
account-name	Defines an arbitrary name to easily identify the row.
application-type {gw sbc}	Defines the application type.

Command	Description
contact-user	Defines the AOR username.
host-name	Defines the Address of Record (AOR) host name.
password	Defines the digest MD5 Authentication password. Note: If the password contains a question mark (?) and you're configuring the parameter through CLI, you must enclose the entire password in double quotation marks (e.g., "43LSyk+?").
re-register-on-invite- failure	Enables the device to re-register an Account upon the receipt of specific SIP response codes (e.g., 403, 408, and 480) for a failed INVITE message which the device routed from the Account to a remote user agent (UA).
<pre>reg-by-served-ipg-status {reg-always reg-if- online}</pre>	Defines the device's handling of Account registration based on the connectivity status of the Served IP Group.
reg-event-package- subscription {disable enable}	Enables the device to subscribe to Reg Event Package service with the registrar, which provides notifications of registration state changes, for the Registrar Stickiness feature.
register {disable gin reg}	Enables registration.
<pre>registrar-search-mode {by-ims-spec current- server avoid-prev-until- expiry}</pre>	Defines the method for choosing an IP address (registrar) in the Proxy Set (associated with the Serving IP Group) to which the Account initially registers and performs registration refreshes, when the Register Stickiness feature is enabled.
registrar-stickiness {disable enable enable- for-non-register- requests}	Enables the "Registrar Stickiness" feature, whereby the device always routes SIP requests of a registered Account to the same registrar server to where the last successful REGISTER request was routed.
served-ip-group-name	Defines the IP Group (e.g., IP-PBX) that you want to register and/or authenticate upon its behalf.
served-trunk-group	Defines the Trunk Group that you want to register and/or authenticate.

Command	Description
serving-ip-group-name	Defines the IP Group (Serving IP Group) to where the device sends the SIP REGISTER requests (if enabled) for registration and authentication (of the Served IP Group).
udp-port-assignment {disable enable}	Enables the device to dynamically allocate local SIP UDP ports to Accounts using the same Serving IP Group, where each Account is assigned a unique port on the device's leg interfacing with the Accounts' Serving IP Group.
user-name	Defines the digest MD5 Authentication username.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures an Account with a username and password that registers IP Group "IPBX" with IP Group "ITSP":

(config-voip)# sip-definition account 0
(account-0)# user-name JoeD
(account-0)# password 1234
(account-0)# register reg
(account-0)# served-ip-group-name IPPBX
(account-0)# serving-ip-group-name ITSP
(account-0)# activate

least-cost-routing cost-group

This command configures Least Cost Routing (LCR). This command configures the Cost Groups table, which lets you define Cost Groups. A Cost Group defines a fixed call connection cost and a call rate (charge per minute.

Syntax

(config-voip)# sip-definition least-cost-routing cost-group <Index>
(cost-group-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
cost-group-	Defines a descriptive name, which is used when associating the row in other tables.
cost-group- time-bands	Defines the Time Band table, which lets you define Time Bands per Cost Group. The table is a child of the Cost Groups table. For more information, see cost-group-time-bands below.
default- connection- cost	Defines the call connection cost (added as a fixed charge to the call) for a call outside the time bands.
default- minute-cost	Defines the call charge per minute for a call outside the time bands.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures LCR "INT" with default connection cost of 10 and minute cost of 1:

```
(config-voip)# sip-definition least-cost-routing cost-group 0 (cost-group-0)# cost-group-name INT (cost-group-0)# default-connection-cost 10 (cost-group-0)# default-minute-cost 1 (cost-group-0)# activate
```

cost-group-time-bands

This command configures the Time Band table, which lets you define Time Bands per Cost Group. A Time Band defines a day and time range (e.g., from Saturday 05:00 to Sunday 24:00) and a fixed call connection charge and call rate per minute for this interval. The table is a "child" of the Cost Groups table.

Syntax

(config-voip)# sip-definition least-cost-routing cost-group <Index>
(cost-group-<Index>)# cost-group-time-bands <Index>
(cost-group-time-bands-<Index>/<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
connection-cost	Defines the call connection cost during the time band.
end-time	Defines the day and time of day until when this time band is applicable.
minute-cost	Defines the call cost per minute charge during the time band.
start-time	Defines the day and time of day from when this time band is applicable.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures an LCR time band between Saturday 1 am to Sunday midnight with connection cost of 1 and minute cost of 0.5:

```
(config-voip)# sip-definition least-cost-routing cost-group 0 (cost-group-0)# cost-group-time-bands 1 (cost-group-time-bands-0/1)# start-time SAT:01:00 (cost-group-time-bands-0/1)# end-time SUN:23:59 (cost-group-time-bands-0/1)# connection-cost 1 (cost-group-time-bands-0/1)# minute-cost 0.5 (cost-group-time-bands-0/1)# activate
```

proxy-and-registration

This command configures various SIP proxy and registration settings.

Syntax

(config-voip)# sip-definition proxy-and-registration (sip-def-proxy-and-reg)#

Command	Description
account- registrar-	Defines a graceful time (in seconds) which is intended to prevent the device from sending REGISTER requests to a

Command	Description
avoidance-time	registrar server where the device previously registered, if the device also registered successfully to another server since the last successful registration to the registrar server.
add-init-rte-hdr	Defines if the initial Route header is added to REGISTER request.
always-use-proxy	Sends all messages to proxy servers
authentication- mode	Defines the Authentication mode.
auth-password	Defines the password for authentication.
challenge- caching	SIP Challenge caching mode
cnonce-4-auth	Defines the Cnonce parameter used for authentication.
dns-query	Defines the DNS query type.
enable-proxy	Defines if SIP proxy is used.
enable- registration	Enables Proxy registration.
expl-un-reg	Enables if explicit unregister needed.
failed-options- retry-time	Defines how long the device waits (in seconds) before resending a SIP OPTIONS keep-alive message to the proxy once the device considers the proxy as offline.
fallback-to- routing	Enables fallback to internal Tel-to-IP Routing table if Proxy is not responding.
gen-reg-int	Defines the time interval in seconds for generating registers.
gw-name	Defines the Gateway name.
gw-registration- name	Defines the Gateway registration name.
ip-addrr-rgstrr	Defines the SIP Registrar IP address.
max-gen-reg-rate	Defines the max. generated Register requests per interval.

Command	Description
max- registration- backoff-time	Defines the Backoff mechanism that is applied between failed registration attempts initiated by the device.
mutual- authentication	Defines the Mutual Authentication mode.
nb-of-rtx-b4- hot-swap	Defines the number of retransmissions before Hotswap is done.
options-user- part	Defines the OPTIONS user part string for all gateways.
ping-pong-keep- alive [off on]	Enables Ping-Pong for Keep-Alive to proxy via reliable connection.
ping-pong-keep- alive-time	Defines the Ping Keep-Alive, which is sent (using CRLFCRLF) each time this timer expires (seconds).
prefer-routing- table	Enables preference of Routing table.
proxy-dns-query	Defines the DNS proxy query type.
proxy-ip-lst- rfrsh-time	Defines the interval between refresh of proxies list (seconds).
proxy-name	Defines the SIP proxy name.
re-registration- timing	Defines the percentage of RegistrationTime when new REGISTER requests are sent.
redirect-in- facility	Enables search for Redirect number in Facility IE.
redundancy-mode	Defines the Redundancy mode.
reg-on-conn- failure	Enables re-registration on TCP/TLS connection failure.
reg-on-invite- fail	Enable re-register upon INVITE transaction failure.
reg-sync-mode {off on}	Enables registration synchronization of Accounts (Accounts table) and users (SBC User Information table) that use the same proxy server (Serving IP Group) when a response timeout

Command	Description
	or failure (e.g., SIP 403) for a sent SIP REGISTER request occurs.
registrar-name	Defines the SIP Registrar name.
registrar- transport	Defines the Registrar transport type.
registration- retry-time	Defines the time in which the device tries to register after last registration failure (seconds).
registration- time	Defines the time in which registration to Gatekeeper/Proxy is valid.
registration- time-thres	Defines the registration time threshold.
rte-tbl-4-host- names	Enables always use routing table even though proxy is available.
set-oos-on-reg- failure	Defines whether to deactivate endpoint service on registration failure.
should-register	Defines the Register/UnRegister entities.
sip-rerouting- mode	Defines the routing mode after receiving 3xx response or transfer.
subscription- mode	Defines the Subscription mode.
trusted-proxy	Defines whether the proxy is a trusted node.
use-gw-name-for-	Enables use of Gateway name (instead of IP address) in Keep-Alive OPTIONS messages.
use-proxy-ip-as- host	Enables use of the Proxy IP as Host in From and To headers.
use-rand-user	Enables the device to assign a random string value for the user part of the SIP Contact header in the REGISTER message (generated by the device) for new user Account registrations with the device.
user-info	Defines the User Info tables (see user-info on the next page).
user-name-4-auth	Defines the username for authentication.

Privileged User

Example

This example enables ping-pong keep-alive:

(config-voip)# sip-definition proxy-and-registration (sip-def-proxy-and-reg)# ping-pong-keep-alive on (sip-def-proxy-and-reg)# activate

user-info

This command configures the User Info tables.

Syntax

(config-voip)# sip-definition proxy-and-registration (sip-def-proxy-and-reg)# user-info

Command	Description
find	Searches an entry in the User Info table.
gw-user-info {0- 499 export-csv-to <url> find-by <column and Value> import-csv- from URL> new}</column </url>	Defines and performs various actions on the Gateway User Info table: Accesses a specific table row index. Exports the User Info table as a .csv file to a URL Searches a row entry by column {displayname global-phone-num password pbxext username} Imports a User Info file (.csv) from a URL Defines a new entry in the table
<pre>sbc-user-info {0- 499 export-csv-to <url> find-by <column and="" value=""> import-csv- from <url> new}</url></column></url></pre>	Defines and performs various actions on the SBC User Info table: Accesses a specific table row index. Exports the User Info table as a .csv file to a URL Searches a row entry by column {ip-group-

Command	Description
	name local-user password username}
	Imports a User Info file (.csv) from a URL
	Defines a new entry in the table

Privileged User

Example

This example searches for the user "Joe":

```
(config-voip)# sip-definition proxy-and-registration
(sip-def-proxy-and-reg)# user-info sbc-user-info find-by local-user Joe
sbc-user-info 2
local-user "Joe"
username ""
password ""
ip-group-name "MoH Users"
```

push-notification-servers

This command configures the Push Notification Servers table, which defines Push Notification Services.

Syntax

(config-voip)# sip-definition push-notification-servers <Index> (push-notification-servers-<Index>)#

Command	Description
<pre>protocol {ac- proprietary}</pre>	Defines the protocol for exchanging information between the device and the Push Notification Server.
provider	Defines the name of the Push Notification Service.
remote-http-service	Assigns a Remote Web Service, which defines the URL address (and other related parameters) of the HTTP-based Push Notification Server.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures a Push Notification Service provided by Android's Firebase Cloud Messaging (FCM) at Index #0:

(config-voip)# sip-definition push-notification-servers 0
(push-notification-servers-0)# provider fcm
(push-notification-servers-0)# protocol ac-proprietary
(push-notification-servers-0)# remote-http-service PNS-Android

settings

This command configures various SIP settings.

Syntax

(config-voip)# sip-definition settings (sip-def-settings)#

Command	Description
100-to-18x-timeout	Defines the time between 100 response and 18x response.
183-msg-behavior {progress alert}	Sends ALERT to ISDN upon 183 receive.
1st-call-rbt-id	Defines the index of the first call ringback tone in the Call-Progress Tones file.
3xx-use-alt-route {dont- use no-6XX yes}	Enables use of Alternative Route Reasons Table for 3xx.
FarEndDisconnectSilenceMethod {none packets-count voice-energy-detectors all}	Defines the far disconnect silence detection method.
FarEndDisconnectSilencePeriod	Defines the silence period detection time.
authenticated-message-	Defines if a Message Manipulation Set is

Command	Description
handling {no-changes- permitted register-changes- permitted}	run again on incoming authenticated SIP messages received after the device sends a SIP 401 response for challenging initial incoming SIP REGISTER requests.
aaa-indications {none accounting-only}	Defines the Authentication, Authorization and Accounting indications to use.
accounting-port	Defines the RADIUS accounting port.
accounting-server-ip	Defines the RADIUS accounting server IP.
add-empty-author-hdr {off on}	Enables empty Authorization header to be added to Register request.
amd-beep-detection {disable start-after-amd start-immediately}	Defines the AMD beep detection mode.
amd-mode {dont- disconnect disconnect-on-amd}	Defines the AMD mode.
anonymous-mode {anonymous- invalid ip-address}	Defines the "anonymous" mode.
app-sip-transport-type	Defines the SIP transport type.
application-profile	Defines the Application Profile.
backward-pt-behavior {off on}	Enables backward compatibility for using parameters that configure Rx payload types for media features.
broken-connection-event- timeout	Defines the duration the RTP connection should be broken before the Broken Connection event is issued [100ms].
busy-out {off on}	Enables trunks to be taken out of service in case of LAN down.
call-info-list {multiple- headers single-header}	Defines how the device handles SIP Call- Info headers with multiple values in outgoing SIP messages.
call-num-plybck-id	Defines the Calling Number Play Back ID.

Command	Description
call-pickup-key	Defines the key sequence for call pickup.
<pre>call-transfer-using-reinvites {off on}</pre>	Enables Call Transfer using re-INVITEs.
calls-cut-through {off on}	Enables call connection without on- hook/off-hook process 'Cut-Through'.
cdr-report-level {none end-call start-and-end-call connect-and-end-call start-and-end-and-connect-call}	Defines the CDR report timing.
cdr-srvr-ip-adrr	Defines the Syslog server IP address for sending CDRs.
<pre>classify-by-proxy-set-mode {both contact-header ip- address}</pre>	Defines which IP address to use for classifying the incoming SIP dialog message to an IP Group, based on Proxy Set.
<pre>coder-priority-nego {sdp- remote-pri sdp-local-pri}</pre>	Defines the coder priority in SDP negotiation.
<pre>crypto-life-time-in-sdp {off on}</pre>	Disables Crypto life time in SDP.
current-disc {off on}	Enables disconnect call upon detection of current disconnect signal.
default-record-uri	Defines the default record location URI used by Media Ctrl.
delay-after-reset	Defines the Gateway delay time after restart (seconds).
delay-b4-did-wink	Defines the delay between off-hook detection and Wink generation (FXS).
delayed-offer {off on}	Enables sending INVITE message with/without SDP offer.
dflt-release-cse	Defines the release cause sent to IP or Tel when device initiates release.
dfrnt-port-after-hold {off on}	Enables use of different RTP port after

Command	Description
	hold.
<pre>did-wink-enbl {disabled single double-wink double-polarity}</pre>	Enables DID lines using Wink.
<pre>digest-auth-uri-mode {full without-param}</pre>	Defines if the device includes or excludes URI parameters for the Digest URI in the SIP Proxy-Authorization or Authorization headers of the request that the device sends in reply to a received SIP 401 (Unauthorized) or 407 (Proxy Authentication Required) response.
digit-delivery-2ip {off on}	Enables automatic digit delivery to IP after call is connected.
digit-delivery-2tel {off on}	Enables automatic digit delivery to Tel after line is off-hooked or seized.
digit-pttrn-on-conn	Enables Play Code string to Tel when connect message received from IP.
disc-broken-conn	Defines the behavior when receiving RTP or MSRP broken notification.
disc-on-silence-det {disable enable}	Enables disconnect calls on a configured silence timeout.
<pre>disp-name-as-src-nb {disable enable prefered}</pre>	Enables display name to be used as source number.
<pre>display-default-sip-port {off on}</pre>	Enables default port 5060 shown in the headers.
e911-callback-timeout	Defines the maximum time for an E911 ELIN callback to be valid (minutes).
e911-gateway	Enables E911 to NG911 gateway and ELIN handling.
emerg-calls-regrt-t-out	Defines the regret time for Emergency calls.
emerg-nbs	Defines emergency numbers.

Command	Description
emrg-spcl-rel-cse	set configuration
enable {off on}	Enables RADIUS.
enable-did {off on}	Enables DID for all FXS ports (that are are not enabled for DID per FXS port - see enable-did on page 373).
enable-ptime {off on}	Enables requirement of ptime parameter in SDP.
enable-sips	Enables SIP secured URI usage.
enbl-non-inv-408 {off on}	Enables sending 408 responses for non-INVITE transactions.
encrypt-key-aes256	Defines the AES-256 encryption key for encrypting (and decrypting) the SIP header value.
enum-service-domain	Defines the ENUM domain for ENUM resolution.
fake-retry-after	Defines if the device, upon receiving a SIP 503 response without a Retry-After header, behaves as if the 503 response included a Retry-After header and with the period (in seconds) specified by the parameter.
fake-tcp-alias	Enables enforcement reuse of TCP/TLS connection.
fax-re-routing	Enables rerouting of fax calls to fax destination.
<pre>fax-sig-method {no-fax t.38- relay g.711-transport fax- fallback g.711-reject-t.38}</pre>	Defines fax signaling method.
filter-calls-to-ip	Enables filtering of calls to IP.
force-generate-to-tag {disable enable}	Enables the device to generate the 'tag' parameter's value in the SIP To header for SBC calls.

Command	Description
force-rport	Enables responses sent to the UDP port from where the Request was sent, even if RPORT parameter was not received in the Via header.
forking-delay-time-invite	Defines the forking delay time (in seconds) to wait before sending INVITE of second forking call.
graceful-bsy-out-t-out	Defines the Graceful Busy Out timeout in seconds.
gw-mx-call-duration	Limits the device call time duration (minutes).
handle-reason-header	
hist-info-hdr	Enables History-Info header support.
ignore-auth-stale	Enables the device to retry registering even if the last SIP 401\407 response included "stale=false".
ignore-remote-sdp-mki	Ignores MKI if present in the remote SDP
immediate-trying	Enables immediate trying sent upon INVITE receive.
ip-security	Defines the mode to handle calls based on ip-addr defined in ip2tel-rte-tbl.
ldap-display-nm-attr	Defines the name of the attribute which represents the user display name in the Microsoft AD database.
ldap-mobile-nm-attr	Defines the name of the attribute which represents the user Mobile number in the Microsoft AD database.
ldap-ocs-nm-attr	Defines the name of the attribute which represents the user OCS number in the Microsoft AD database.
ldap-pbx-nm-attr	Defines the name of the attribute which represents the user PBX number in the

Command	Description
	Microsoft AD database.
ldap-primary-key	Defines the name of the query primary key in the Microsoft AD database.
ldap-private-nm-attr	Defines the name of the attribute which represents the user Private number in the Microsoft AD database.
ldap-secondary-key	Defines the name of the query secondary key in the Microsoft AD database.
max-491-timer	Defines the maximum timer for next request transmission after 491 response.
max-nb-of-act-calls	Defines the limit of number of concurrent calls.
max-sdp-sess-ver-id	Defines the maximum number of characters allowed in the SDP body's "o=" (originator and session identifier) field for the session ID and session version values.
media-cdr-rprt-level	Defines the Media CDR reports,
message-policy-reject- response-type	Defines the response type returned when a message is rejected according to the Message Policy.
microsoft-ext	Enables Microsoft proprietary Extension to modify called-nb.
min-session-expires	Defines the time (in seconds) in the SIP Min-SE header, which is the minimum time that the user agent refreshes the session for Gateway calls.
mn-call-duration	Defines the minimum call duration.
ms-mx-rcrd-dur	Defines the maximum record duration supported by Microsoft.
mult-ptime-format	Defines the format of multiple ptime (ptime per coder) in outgoing SDP.
mx-call-duration	Defines the call time duration limit

Command	Description
	(minutes).
mx-pr-dur-ivr-dia	Defines the maximum duration for an IVR dialog.
net-node-id	Defines the Network Node ID.
network-isdn-xfer	Rejects ISDN transfer requests.
no-audio-payload-type	Defines the NoAudio payload type.
non-call-cdr-rprt	Enables CDR message for all non-call dialogs.
number-of-active-dialogs	Defines the number of concurrent non- responded dialogs.
oos-behavior	Defines the Out-Of-Service Behavior for FXS.
opus-max-avg-bitrate	Defines the Opus Max Average Bitrate (bps).
overload-sensitivity-level	Defines when to enter overload state.
p-assrtd-usr-name	Defines the user part of the user url in the P-Asserted-Identity header.
p-preferred-id-list	Defines the number of P-Preferred- Identity SIP headers included in the outgoing SIP message when the header contains multiple values.
pii-mask-digits {off on}	Enables the masking of DTMF and other digits in syslog messages generated by the device.
pii-mask-host {off on}	Enables the PII masking (with asterisks) of URI host parts (including IP addresses) in CDRs that the device sends to Web, CLI, Syslog, REST, RADIUS, and Local Storage (depending on pii-mask-private-info-incdrs), or to OVOC if pii-mask-private-info-for-ovoc is enabled.

Command	Description
<pre>pii-mask-private-info-for-ovoc {off on}</pre>	Enables the PII masking (with asterisks) of phone numbers, URI user parts, and display names in CDRs that the device sends to OVOC.
<pre>pii-mask-private-info-in-cdrs {disable mask-pii-in- detailed-records mask-pii-in- web-cli}</pre>	Enables the masking of personally identifiable information (PII) in CDRs and SDRs generated by the device.
pii-number-of-unmasked-chars	Defines the number of PII characters to mask.
<pre>pii-unmasked-chars-location {first-characters last- characters}</pre>	Defines from where to apply the PII mask, when the [PIIMaskPrivateInfoInCDRs] parameter is enabled.
play-bsy-tone-2tel	Enables play Busy Tone to Tel.
play-rbt2ip	Enables ringback tone playing towards IP.
play-rbt2tel	Enables ringback tone playing towards Tel side.
polarity-rvrsl	Enables FXO Connect/Disconnect call upon detection of polarity reversal signal. FXS: generates the signal.
prack-mode	Defines the PRACK mode for 1XX reliable responses.
<pre>preserve-multipart-content- type {off on}</pre>	When the SBC sends out a SIP message that has multiple bodies, it enables the device to preserve the value of the Content-Type header (type and boundary) in the outgoing message.
prog-ind-2ip	Defines the whether to send the Progress Indicator to IP.
pstn-alert-timeout	Defines the max time (in seconds) to wait for connect from PSTN.
q850-cause-for-sit-ic	Defines the release cause for SIT IC.

Command	Description
q850-cause-for-sit-ro	Defines the release cause for SIT RO.
q850-cause-for-sit-vc	Defines the release cause for SIT VC.
qos-effective-period	Defines the QoS period - if during this period [in seconds], no updated QOS info received, the old QOS info is discarded. if QOS poor, and no calls allowed, after this period, calls will be allowed again
qos-samples-to-avarage	Defines the number of samples to average.
qos-statistics-in-release-msg	Defines whether to add statistics to call release.
radius-accounting	Defines the when RADIUS Accounting messages are sent.
rai-high-threshold	Defines the percentage of active calls to send 'Almost out of resources' RAI.
rai-loop-time	Defines the time period to check call resources (seconds).
rai-low-threshold	Defines the percentage of active calls to send 'Resources OK' RAI.
reanswer-time	Defines the time to wait between phone hang up and call termination.
reason-header	Enables Reason header in outgoing messages.
record-uri-type	Defines the type of default record URI used by Media Ctrl.
reinvite-after-ha {off on}	Enables the device to send a SIP re-INVITE message with the local IP address of the new active device after a High-Availability (HA) switchover for current calls. Note: The parameter is applicable only to Mediant Software VE in HA mode that is deployed on the Azure cloud platform.

Command	Description
rej-cancel-after-conn	Defines whether or not reject Cancel request after connect.
reject-on-ovrld	If set to false (0), a 503 response will not be sent on overload.
rel-cause-map-fmt	Defines the release cause mapping format.
release-cause-for-sit-nc	Defines the release cause for SIT NC.
reliable-conn-persistent	If set to 1 - AllTCP/TLS connections are set as persistent and will not be released.
remote-party-id	Enables the Remote-Party-ID header.
remove-to-tag-in-fail-resp	Removes to-tag in final reject response for setup INVITE transaction.
rep-calling-w-redir	Replaces Calling Number with Redirect Number ISDN to IP.
replace-nb-sign-w-esc	Replaces the number sign (#) with the escape character %23 in outgoing SIP messages.
resource-prio-req	Indicates whether or not Require header is able to contain the resource-priority tag.
retry-after-mode {transparent handle-locally}	Defines the device's behavior when it receives a SIP 503 (Service Unavailable) containing a Retry-After header, in response to a SIP message (e.g., REGISTER) sent to a proxy server.
retry-aftr-time	Retry After time for the proxy to be in state Unavailable.
rfc4117-trnsc-enbl	Enables transcoding call.
rport-support	Enables Rport option in Via header.
rtcp-attribute	Enables RCTP attribute in the SDP.
rtcp-xr-coll-srvr	Defines the RTCP-XR server IP address.

Command	Description
rtcp-xr-rep-mode	0:rtcpxr is not sent over SIP at all {@}1:rtcpxr is sent over sip when call ended{@}2:rtcpxr is sent over sip when on periodic interval and when call ended {@}3:rtcpxr is sent over sip when media segment ended and when call ended
rtcpxr-collect-serv-transport	Defines the RtcpXrEsc transport type.
rtp-only-mode	On RTP only mode there is no signaling protocol (for media parameters negotiation with the remote side). The channel is open immediately. 0 - regular call establishment. 1 - The RTP channel open for Rx & Tx. 2- The RTP channel open only for Tx 3 -The RTP channel open only for Rx
rtp-rdcy-nego-enbl	Enables RTP Redundancy negotiation.
sbc-rtcpxr-report-mode	0:rtcpxr is not sent over SIP at all,1:rtcpxr is sent over sip when call ended
sdp-ecan-frmt	Defines echo canceller format for outgoing SDP.
sdp-session-owner	Defines the SDP owner string.
sdp-ver-nego	Handle SDP offer/answer if SDP version was increased, otherwise takes SDP offer/answer parameters from last agreement (derived from previous SDP negotiations).
sec-call-src	Defines from where the second calling number is taken from (in an incoming INVITE request).
self-check-audit	Defines if resources self-check audit is used.
send-180-for-call-waiting	Sends 180 for call waiting.
send-acsessionid	Enables the use of the Global Session ID in SIP messages (AC-Session-ID header),

Command	Description
	which is a unique identifier of the call session, even if it traverses multiple devices.
session-expires-time	Defines the SIP session - refreshed (using INVITE) each time this timer expires (seconds).
sess-exp-disc-time	Defines the minimum time factor before the session expires.
session-exp-method {re-invite update}	Determines the Method to refresh the SIP session.
sig-cpu-usage-threshold	Defines the signaling cpu usage threshold alarm (percentage)
silk-max-avg-bitrate	Defines the Silk max average bitrate (bps).
single-dsp-transcoding	Enables single DSP for G.711 to LBR coder.
sip-dst-port	Defines the default SIP destination port (usually 5060).
sip-hold-behavior	if set to 1, handle re-INVITE with a=recvonly as a=inactive
sip-max-rtx	Defines the maximum number of retransmissions.
sip-nat-detect	If not set, the incoming request will be always processed as user NOT behind NAT
sip-remote-reset	Enables remote management of device by receiving NOTIFY request with specific event type.
sip-t38-ver	Defines the SIP T.38 Version.
sip-uri-for-diversion-header	Use Tel uri or Sip uri for Diversion header.
sit-q850-cause	Defines the release cause for SIT.
skype-cap-hdr-enable	0 (default): Disable, 1:Add special header with capabilities for Skype

Command	Description
src-hdr-4-called-nb	Select source header for called number (IP->TEL), either from the user part of To header or the P-Called-Party-ID header.
src-nb-as-disp-name	if set to 1 Use source number as display name if empty.if set to 2 always use source number as display name .{@}if set to 3 use the source number before manipulation, if empty.
src-nb-preference	Defines from where the source number is taken (in an incoming INVITE request).
t1-re-tx-time	Defines the SIP T1 timeout for retransmission.
t2-re-tx-time	Defines the SIP T2 timeout for retransmission.
t38-fax-mx-buff	Defines the fax max buffer size in T.38 SDP negotiation.
t38-mx-datagram-sz	Defines the T.38 coder max datagram size.
t38-sess-imm-strt	T.38 Fax Session Immediate Start (Fax behind NAT)
t38-use-rtp-port	Defines the T.38 packets received on RTP port.
tcp-keepalive-interval	Defines the interval between subsequent keep-alive probes, regardless of what the connection has exchanged in the meantime.
tcp-keepalive-retry	Defines the number of unacknowledged probes to send before considering the connection down and notifying the application layer.
tcp-keepalive-time	Defines the interval between the last data packet sent (simple ACKs are not considered data) and the first keepalive probe.

Command	Description
tcp-timeout	Defines the SIP TCP time out.
tel-to-ip-call-forking-mode	Defines the Tel-to-IP call forking mode.
time-between-did-winks	Defines the time between first and second Wink generation (FXS).
tr104-voice-profile-name	Defines the TR-104 Voice Profile Name.
trans-coder-present	Defines the Transparent code presentation.
transparent-payload-type	Defines the payload type of the Transparent coder for outgoing data calls (ISDN-to-IP).
unreg-on-startup {no-unreg unreg-acc}	Enables the device to unregister all user Accounts that were registered with the device, upon a device restart.
uri-for-assert-id {off on}	Enables use of Tel uri or Sip uri for P- Asserted or P-Preferred headers.
use-aor-in-refer-to-header {off on}	If enabled, we will use URI from To/From headers in Refer-To header. If disabled, we will take the URI from Contact
use-dst-as-connected-num {off on}	Enables use of destination as connected number.
use-dtg {0 1}	Enables use of DTG parameter.
<pre>use-tgrp-inf {disable hotline hotline- extended send-only send-only- incl-register send- receive send-receive-incl- register}</pre>	Enables use of Tgrp information.
user-agent-info	Defines the string that is displayed in the SIP Header 'User-Agent' or 'Server'.
user-inf-usage {off on}	Enables User-Information usage.
user-phone-in-from {disable enable}	Adds 'User=Phone' to From header.

Command	Description
user-phone-in-url {disable enable}	Adds User=Phone parameter to SIP URL.
usr-def-subject	Defines the SIP subject.
usr2usr-hdr-frmt {with- encoding-hex with-protocol- discriminator with-text-pres x-user-to-user}	Defines the interworking between the SIP INVITE's User-to-User header.
<pre>verify-rcvd-requri {not- verify verify-all-req verify- in-call-req verify-initial- req}</pre>	Defines whether to verify Request URI Header in requests.
verify-rcvd-via {off on}	Defines whether to verify Source IP with IP in top-most Via.
websocket-keepalive	Defines the period at which web socket PING messages are sent.
x-channel-header {off on}	Enables X-Channel header.
<pre>zero-sdp-behavior {board- ip zero-sdp}</pre>	Zero connection information in SDP behavior

Privileged User

Example

This example configures unlimited call duration:

(config-voip)# sip-definition settings (sip-def-settings)# mx-call-duration 0 (sip-def-settings)# activate

sip-recording

This command configures SIPRec.

Syntax

(config-voip)# sip-definition sip-recording

Command	Description
settings	See settings below
sip-rec-routing	See sip-rec-routing on the next page

Command Mode

Privileged User

settings

This command configures various SIPRec settings.

Syntax

(config-voip)# sip-definition sip-recording settings (sip-rec-settings)#

Command	Description
<pre>fwd-signaling-to- siprec {disable dtmf-sip-info}</pre>	Enables the device to send SIP INFO messages (sent or received on outgoing leg) that contain DTMF digits to the SRS.
siprec-metadata- format {legacy rfc7865}	Defines the format of the recording metadata that is included in SIP messages sent to the SRS.
siprec-server- dest-username	Defines the username of the SIPRec server (SRS).
siprec-time-stamp {local-time utc}	Defines the device's time format (local or UTC) in SIP messages that are sent to the SRS.
video-rec-sync- timeout	Defines the video synchronization timeout (in msec), which is applicable when the device also records the video stream of audio-video calls for SIPRec.

Command Mode

Privileged User

Example

This example configures the metadata format so that it's according to RFC 7865:

(config-voip)# sip-definition sip-recording settings (sip-rec-settings)# siprec-metadata-format RFC7865 (sip-rec-settings)# activate

sip-rec-routing

This command configures the SIP Recording Rules table, which lets you define SIP-based media recording rules. A SIP Recording rule defines call routes that you want to record.

Syntax

(config-voip)# sip-definition sip-recording sip-rec-routing <Index> (sip-rec-routing-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
<pre>caller {both peer- party recorded- party}</pre>	Defines which calls to record according to which party is the caller.
condition-name	Assigns a Message Condition rule to the SIP Recording rule.
peer-ip-group- name	Assigns an IP Group Set from the IP Group Set table to represent the peer IP Group that is participating in the call.
peer-trunk- group-id	Defines the peer Trunk Group that is participating in the call (applicable only to Gateway calls).
recorded-dst- pattern	Defines calls to record based on destination number or URI.
recorded-ip- group-name	Assigns an IP Group Set from the IP Group Set table to represent the entity participating in the call and the recording is done on the leg interfacing with this IP Group.
recorded-src- pattern	Defines calls to record based on source number or URI.

Command	Description
srs-ip-group- name	Assigns an IP Group Set from the IP Group Set table to represent the recording server (SRS).
srs-ip-group- set-name	Assigns an IP Group Set from the IP Group Set table to represent a group of SRSs (IP Groups) for load balancing.
srs-red-ip- group-name	Assigns an IP Group Set from the IP Group Set table to represent the redundant SRS in the active-standby pair for SRS redundancy.
srs-role	Defines a condition (optional) based on role value for matching the rule when the recording is triggered by a REST request.
<pre>trigger {call- connect media- start rest}</pre>	Defines what triggers the device to record the call for this rule.

Privileged User

Example

This example records calls between IP Groups "ITSP" and "IPBX", sending them to IP Group "SIPREC" (SRS):

(config-voip)# sip-definition sip-recording sip-rec-routing 0 (sip-rec-routing-0)# recorded-ip-group-name ITSP (sip-rec-routing-0)# peer-ip-group-name IPBX (sip-rec-routing-0)# srs-ip-group-name SIREC (sip-rec-routing-0)# caller both (sip-rec-routing-0)# activate

102 sip-interface

This command configures the SIP Interfaces table, which lets you define SIP Interfaces. A SIP Interface represents a Layer-3 network in your deployment environment, by defining a local, listening port number and type (e.g., UDP), and assigning an IP network interface for SIP signaling traffic.

Syntax

(config-voip)# sip-interface <Index>
(sip-interface-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
additional-udp-ports	Defines a port range for the device's local, listening and source ports for SIP signaling traffic over UDP and is used to assign a specific local port to each SIP entity (e.g., PBX) communicating with a common SIP entity (e.g., proxy server).
additional-udp-ports- mode [always-open open- when-used]	Defines the mode of operation for the Additional UDP Port feature.
application-type {gw sbc}	Defines the application for which the SIP Interface is used.
block-un-reg-users {acpt-all acpt-reg- users acpt-reg-users- same-src not-conf}	Defines the blocking (reject) policy for incoming SIP dialog-initiating requests (e.g., INVITE messages) from registered and unregistered users belonging to the SIP Interface.
cac-profile	Assigns a Call Admission Control Profile.
call-setup-rules-set-id	Assigns a Call Setup Rule Set ID.
classification-fail- response-type	Defines the SIP response code that the device sends if a received SIP request (OPTIONS, REGISTER, or INVITE) fails the SBC Classification process.
classify-by-reg-db {disable enable}	Enables classification of incoming SIP dialog- initiating requests (e.g., INVITE) to IP Groups by the

Command	Description
	device's users registration database.
<pre>enable-un-auth-registrs {disable enable not- conf}</pre>	Enables the device to accept REGISTER requests and register them in its registration database from new users that have not been authenticated by a proxy/registrar server (due to proxy down) and thus, re-routed to a User-type IP Group.
encapsulating-protocol {none websocket}	Defines the type of incoming traffic (SIP messages) expected on the SIP Interface.
interface-name	Defines a descriptive name, which is used when associating the row in other tables.
max-reg-users	Defines the maximum number of users belonging to the SIP Interface that can register with the device.
media-realm-name	Assigns a Media Realm to the SIP Interface.
message-policy-name	Assigns a SIP message policy to the SIP interface.
msrp-tcp-port	Defines the listening TCP port for MSRP sessions.
msrp-tls-port	Defines the listening TLS port for secured MSRP sessions (MSRPS).
network-interface	Assigns a Control-type IP network interface to the SIP Interface.
pre-classification- manset	Assigns a Message Manipulation Set ID to the SIP Interface.
pre-parsing-man-set	Assigns a Pre-Parsing Manipulation Set to the SIP Interface. T
<pre>sbc-direct-media {disable enable enable- same-nat}</pre>	Enables direct media (RTP/SRTP) flow (i.e., no Media Anchoring) between endpoints associated with the SIP Interface.
sctp-port	Defines the local SCTP port on which the device listens for inbound SCTP connections (i.e., SIP signaling over SCTP). Note: The parameter is applicable only to Mediant 90xx and Mediant Software.

Command	Description
sctp-second-network- interface	Assigns an additional IP network interface (Controltype) to the SIP Interface, which serves as the secondary (alternative) local IP address for SCTP multi-homing. Note: The parameter is applicable only to Mediant 90xx and Mediant Software.
srd-name	Assigns an SRD to the SIP Interface.
tcp-keepalive-enable {disable enable}	Enables the TCP Keep-Alive mechanism with the IP entity on this SIP Interface.
tcp-port	Defines the device's listening port for SIP signaling traffic over TCP.
tls-context-name	Assigns a TLS Context (SSL/TLS certificate) to the SIP Interface.
tls-mutual-auth {disable enable not-configured}	Enables TLS mutual authentication for the SIP Interface (when the device acts as a server).
tls-port	Defines the device's listening port for SIP signaling traffic over TLS.
topology-location {down up}	Defines the display location of the SIP Interface in the Topology view.
udp-port	Defines the device's listening and source port for SIP signaling traffic over UDP.
used-by-routing-server {not-used used}	Enables the SIP Interface to be used by a third- party routing server for call routing decisions.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures SBC SIP Interface "ITSP" that uses IP network interface "Voice" and Media Realm "ITSP":

(config-voip)# sip-interface 0

(sip-interface-0)# interface-name ITSP

(sip-interface-0)# network-interface Voice

(sip-interface-0)# application-type sbc

(sip-interface-0)# udp-port 5080

(sip-interface-0)# media-realm-name ITSP

(sip-interface-0)# activate

103 srd

This command configures the SRDs table, which lets you define signaling routing domains (SRD). The SRD is a logical representation of an entire SIP-based VoIP network (Layer 5) consisting of groups of SIP users and servers.

Syntax

(config-voip)# srd <Index>
(srd-<Index>)#

Command	Description
Index	Defines the table row index.
block-un-reg-users {acpt-all acpt- reg-users acpt- reg-users-same- src}	Defines the blocking (reject) policy for incoming SIP dialog- initiating requests (e.g., INVITE messages) from registered and unregistered users belonging to the SRD.
cac-profile	Assigns a Call Admission Control Profile.
enable-un-auth- registrs {disable enable}	Enables the device to accept REGISTER requests and register them in its registration database from new users that have not been authenticated by a proxy/registrar server (due to proxy down) and thus, re-routed to a User-type IP Group.
max-reg-users	Defines the maximum number of users belonging to the SRD that can register with the device.
name	Defines a descriptive name, which is used when associating the row in other tables.
sbc-dial-plan-name	Assigns a Dial Plan.
sbc-operation-mode {b2bua call-stateful-proxy microsoft-server}	Defines the device's operational mode for the SRD.
sbc-routing- policy-name	Assigns a Routing Policy to the SRD.

Command	Description
type {isolated shared}	Defines the sharing policy of the SRD, which determines whether the SRD shares its SIP resources (SIP Interfaces, Proxy Sets, and IP Groups) with all other SRDs (Shared and Isolated).
used-by-routing- server {not- used used}	Enables the SRD to be used by a third-party routing server for call routing decisions.

Privileged User

Example

This example configures SRD "ITSP" with max. registered users at 20:

(config-voip)# srd 0 (srd-0)# name ITSP (srd-0)# max-reg-users 20 (srd-0)# activate This page is intentionally left blank.

International Headquarters

6 Ofra Haza Street

Naimi Park

Or Yehuda, 6032303, Israel

Tel: +972-3-976-4000

Fax: +972-3-976-4040

AudioCodes Inc.

80 Kingsbridge Rd

Piscataway, NJ 08854, USA

Tel: +1-732-469-0880

Fax: +1-732-469-2298

Contact us: https://www.audiocodes.com/corporate/offices-worldwide

Website: https://www.audiocodes.com/

Documentation Feedback: https://online.audiocodes.com/documentation-

feedback

©2025 AudioCodes Ltd. All rights reserved.AudioCodes, AC, HD VoIP, HD VoIP Sounds Better, IPmedia, Mediant, MediaPack, What's Inside Matters, OSN, SmartTAP, User Management Pack, VMAS, VoIPerfect, VoIPerfectHD, Your Gateway To VoIP, 3GX, AudioCodes One Voice, AudioCodes Meeting Insights, and AudioCodes Room Experience are trademarks or registered trademarks of AudioCodes Limited. All other products or trademarks are property of their respective owners. Product specifications are subject to change without notice.

Document #: LTRT-18040

